



United States  
Department of  
Agriculture



Natural  
Resources  
Conservation  
Service

In cooperation with  
Virginia Polytechnic  
Institute and State  
University

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia





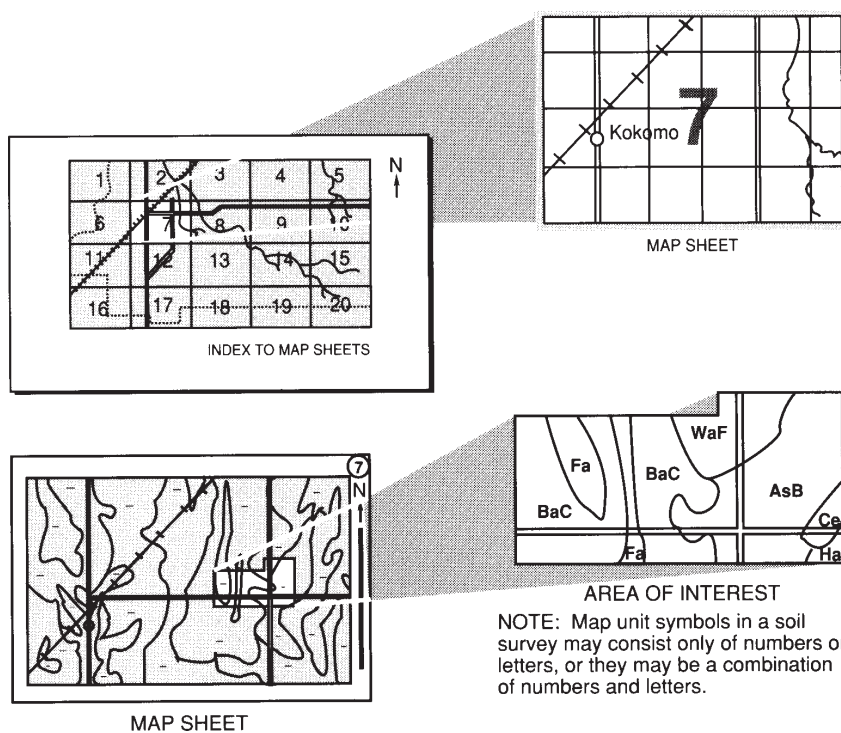
# How To Use This Soil Survey

The detailed soil maps can be useful in planning the use and management of small areas.

To find information about your area of interest, locate that area on the **Index to Map Sheets**. Note the number of the map sheet and go to that sheet.

Locate your area of interest on the map sheet. Note the map unit symbols that are in that area. Go to the **Contents**, which lists the map units by symbol and name and shows the page where each map unit is described.

The **Contents** shows which table has data on a specific land use for each detailed soil map unit. Also see the **Contents** for sections of this publication that may address your specific needs.



---

## National Cooperative Soil Survey

This soil survey is a publication of the National Cooperative Soil Survey, a joint effort of the United States Department of Agriculture and other Federal agencies, State agencies including the Agricultural Experiment Stations, and local agencies. The Natural Resources Conservation Service (formerly the Soil Conservation Service) has leadership for the Federal part of the National Cooperative Soil Survey. This survey was made cooperatively by the Natural Resources Conservation Service and the Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. The Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, the Halifax County Board of Supervisors, and the South Boston Town Council provided financial assistance. The survey is part of the technical assistance furnished to the Halifax Soil and Water Conservation District.

Major fieldwork for this soil survey was completed in 2002. Soil names and descriptions were approved in 2004. Unless otherwise indicated, statements in this publication refer to conditions in the survey area in 2002. The most current official data are available at <http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/>.

Soil maps in this survey may be copied without permission. Enlargement of these maps, however, could cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping. If enlarged, maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a larger scale.

## Nondiscrimination Statement

The United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, or, where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, or political beliefs, as a means of reprisal, or because all or part of an individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact the USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD).

To file a complaint of discrimination, write USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, Room 326-W, Whitten Building, 1400 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, D.C. 20250-9410, or call (202) 720-5964 (voice and TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

## Cover Caption

A field of tobacco in Halifax County. Photo courtesy of Raymond Cocke.

*Additional information about the Nation's natural resources is available online from the Natural Resources Conservation Service at <http://www.nrcs.usda.gov>.*

# Contents

---

<b>Cover</b> .....	i
<b>How To Use This Soil Survey</b> .....	iii
<b>Contents</b> .....	v
<b>Foreword</b> .....	xi
<b>Introduction</b> .....	1
General Nature of the Survey Area .....	1
How This Survey Was Made .....	3
<b>Detailed Soil Map Units</b> .....	5
1B3—Appomattox clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, severely eroded .....	6
1C3—Appomattox clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded .....	8
2B—Banister-Kinkora complex, 0 to 4 percent slopes, rarely flooded .....	10
3B—Bentley loamy sand, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	12
3C—Bentley loamy sand, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	14
4A—Chewacla silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded .....	16
5A—Chewacla and Wehadkee soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded .....	18
6C—Cid silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	20
7B—Cid-Lignum complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	22
8B—Clifford sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	24
8C—Clifford sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	26
9B3—Clifford clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, severely eroded .....	28
9C3—Clifford clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded .....	30
10B—Clifford-Urban land complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	32
10D—Clifford-Urban land complex, 8 to 20 percent slopes .....	33
11C—Clover fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	34
11D—Clover fine sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes .....	36
12B—Clover-Bentley complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	38
13A—Codus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded .....	40
14A—Codus and Hatboro soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded .....	42
15A—Comus fine sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded .....	44
16A—Dan River loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded .....	45
17B—Danripple sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, very rarely flooded .....	47
18B—Delila sandy loam, 0 to 4 percent .....	49
19C—Devotion-Rhodhiss complex, 4 to 15 percent slopes .....	50
19D—Devotion-Rhodhiss complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes .....	52
20B—Dogue silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, rarely flooded .....	54
21D—Fairview sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes .....	56
21E—Fairview sandy loam, 25 to 45 percent slopes .....	58
22B—Georgeville silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	59
22C—Georgeville silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	61
23D—Goldston-Montonia complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes .....	63
23E—Goldston-Montonia complex, 25 to 45 percent slopes .....	65
24B—Halifax sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	67
24C—Halifax sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	68
25B—Herndon silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	70
25C—Herndon silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	72



---

26B—Jackland-Orange complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	73
27B—Lackstown fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	76
27C—Lackstown fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	77
28B—Masada sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, rarely flooded .....	79
29B—Mattaponi sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	81
30B—Meadows gravelly loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	82
31B—Minnieville loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	84
32B3—Minnieville clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, severely eroded .....	86
32C3—Minnieville clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded .....	88
33C—Montonia-Goldston complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	89
34B—Montonia-Nanford complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	92
35B—Nanford-Badin complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	94
35C—Nanford-Badin complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	96
35D—Nanford-Badin complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes .....	98
36B—Nathalie sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	100
36C—Nathalie sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	101
37B—Oak Level loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	103
37C—Oak Level loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	105
38C—Pinkston fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	107
38D—Pinkston fine sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes .....	109
39D—Poindexter gravelly silt loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes, very stony .....	111
40B—Rasalo-Orange complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	112
41A—Riverview loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded .....	115
42C—Spriggs sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	117
42D—Spriggs sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes .....	118
42E—Spriggs sandy loam, 25 to 45 percent slopes .....	120
43B—Spriggs-Rasalo complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	122
43C—Spriggs-Rasalo complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	124
43D—Spriggs-Rasalo complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes .....	126
44B—Spriggs-Urban land complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	128
44D—Spriggs-Urban land complex, 8 to 20 percent slopes .....	130
45C—Stoneville loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	132
46B—Straightstone loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	134
47B—Tarrus-Badin complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	135
47C—Tarrus-Badin complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	137
47D—Tarrus-Badin complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes .....	139
48D—Toast sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes .....	142
49A—Toccoa fine sandy loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, occasionally flooded .....	143
50B—Turbeville fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	145
50C—Turbeville fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	146
51B—Udorthents loamy, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	148
52B—Urban land .....	148
53B—Virgilina gravelly silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	149
54B—Virgilina gravelly silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, very stony .....	151
55C—Virgilina-Poindexter complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes, very stony .....	153

---

56B—Wolftrap-Easthamlet complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	155
57B—Yadkin fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes .....	158
57C—Yadkin fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes .....	159
58B3—Yadkin clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, severely eroded .....	161
58C3—Yadkin clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded .....	162
W—Water .....	164
<b>Use and Management of the Soils .....</b>	<b>165</b>
Interpretive Ratings .....	165
Rating Class Terms .....	165
Numerical Ratings .....	165
Crops and Pasture .....	166
Yields per Acre .....	168
Land Capability Classification .....	169
Virginia Soil Management Groups .....	169
Prime Farmland .....	171
Hydric Soils .....	172
Agricultural Waste Management .....	173
Forestland Productivity and Management .....	176
Forestland Productivity .....	177
Forestland Management .....	177
Recreational Development .....	179
Engineering .....	181
Building Site Development .....	182
Sanitary Facilities .....	183
Construction Materials .....	185
Water Management .....	186
<b>Soil Properties .....</b>	<b>189</b>
Engineering Soil Properties .....	189
Physical Soil Properties .....	190
Chemical Soil Properties .....	192
Water Features .....	192
Soil Features .....	193
<b>Classification of the Soils .....</b>	<b>195</b>
Soil Series and Their Morphology .....	195
Appomattox Series .....	196
Badin Series .....	198
Banister Series .....	200
Bentley Series .....	202
Chewacla Series .....	204
Cid Series .....	206
Clifford Series .....	207
Clover Series .....	209
Codus Series .....	211
Comus Series .....	212
Dan River Series .....	213

Danripple Series .....	215
Delila Series .....	217
Devotion Series .....	218
Dogue Series .....	220
Easthamlet Series .....	222
Fairview Series .....	224
Georgeville Series .....	225
Goldston Series .....	227
Halifax Series .....	228
Hatboro Series .....	230
Herndon Series .....	231
Jackland Series .....	233
Kinkora Series .....	234
Lackstown Series .....	235
Lignum Series .....	237
Masada Series .....	239
Mattaponi Series .....	241
Meadows Series .....	243
Minnieville Series .....	244
Montonia Series .....	245
Nanford Series .....	247
Nathalie Series .....	248
Oak Level Series .....	250
Orange Series .....	251
Pinkston Series .....	253
Poindexter Series .....	254
Rasalo Series .....	255
Rhodhiss Series .....	257
Riverview Series .....	258
Spriggs Series .....	260
Stoneville Series .....	261
Straightstone Series .....	262
Tarrus Series .....	264
Toast Series .....	265
Toccoa Series .....	267
Turbeville Series .....	268
Virgilina Series .....	269
Wehadkee Series .....	271
Wolftrap Series .....	272
Yadkin Series .....	273
<b>Formation of the Soils .....</b>	<b>277</b>
Factors of Soil Formation .....	277
Morphology of the Soils .....	279
Processes of Soil Horizon Differentiation .....	279
<b>References .....</b>	<b>281</b>



---

<b>Glossary</b> .....	283
<b>Tables</b> .....	303
Table 1.—Temperature and Precipitation .....	304
Table 2.—Freeze Dates in Spring and Fall .....	305
Table 3.—Growing Season .....	305
Table 4.—Acreage and Proportionate Extent of the Soils .....	306
Table 5.—Land Capability, Virginia Soil Management Group, and Yields per Acre of Crops and Pasture .....	308
Table 6.—Prime Farmland .....	314
Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part I .....	315
Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part II .....	327
Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III .....	344
Table 8.—Forestland Productivity .....	361
Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part I .....	373
Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part II .....	382
Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part III .....	390
Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part IV .....	399
Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part V .....	407
Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part I .....	417
Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part II .....	428
Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part I .....	437
Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part II .....	448
Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I .....	460
Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part II .....	474
Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part I .....	485
Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II .....	494
Table 14.—Water Management .....	507
Table 15.—Engineering Properties .....	517
Table 16.—Physical Soil Properties .....	552
Table 17.—Chemical Soil Properties .....	566
Table 18.—Water Features .....	577
Table 19.—Soil Features .....	586
Table 20.—Classification of the Soils .....	593

Issued 2009



# Foreword

---

Soil surveys contain information that affects land use planning in survey areas. They include predictions of soil behavior for selected land uses. The surveys highlight soil limitations, improvements needed to overcome the limitations, and the impact of selected land uses on the environment.

Soil surveys are designed for many different users. Farmers, foresters, and agronomists can use the surveys to evaluate the potential of the soil and the management needed for maximum food and fiber production. Planners, community officials, engineers, developers, builders, and home buyers can use the surveys to plan land use, select sites for construction, and identify special practices needed to ensure proper performance. Conservationists, teachers, students, and specialists in recreation, wildlife management, waste disposal, and pollution control can use the surveys to help them understand, protect, and enhance the environment.

Various land use regulations of Federal, State, and local governments may impose special restrictions on land use or land treatment. The information in this report is intended to identify soil properties that are used in making various land use or land treatment decisions. Statements made in this report are intended to help the land users identify and reduce the effects of soil limitations on various land uses. The landowner or user is responsible for identifying and complying with existing laws and regulations.

Great differences in soil properties can occur within short distances. Some soils are seasonally wet or subject to flooding. Some are too unstable to be used as a foundation for buildings or roads. Clayey or wet soils are poorly suited to use as septic tank absorption fields. A high water table makes a soil poorly suited to basements or underground installations.

These and many other soil properties that affect land use are described in this soil survey. The location of each soil is shown on the detailed soil maps. Each soil in the survey area is described, and information on specific uses is given. Help in using this publication and additional information are available at the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service or the Cooperative Extension Service.

John A. Bricker  
State Conservationist  
Natural Resources Conservation Service



# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

---

By Dabney H. Eastham, Herbert L. Gillispie, Jr., Gregory A. Hammer, Lee Ann Dail,  
and Richard Jones, Natural Resources Conservation Service

United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service,  
in cooperation with  
Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

HALIFAX COUNTY AND THE CITY OF SOUTH BOSTON are in south-central Virginia, about equidistant between Lynchburg, Virginia, and Greensboro, North Carolina (fig. 1). The survey area is bounded on the south by Caswell, Person, and Granville Counties, North Carolina. It is bounded on the north by Campbell County, Virginia, on the east by Mecklenburg County, and on the west by Pittsylvania County. Halifax County is the fourth largest county in Virginia, consisting of 819.3 square miles of land and 7.4 square miles of water.

This soil survey updates the survey of Halifax County published in 1938 (17). It provides additional information and more detailed maps.

## General Nature of the Survey Area

This section provides general information about the survey area. It discusses history; physiography, relief, and drainage; wildlife; local economy; and climate.

## History

In 1752, Halifax County was created from part of Lunenburg County. It was named for George Montague Dunk, Second Earl of Halifax and the English First Lord Commissioner of Trade and Plantations at the time. The original Halifax County extended from the Staunton River westward to the Blue Ridge Mountains. The modern counties of Pittsylvania, Franklin, Henry, and Patrick were later carved from the original Halifax County.

Two historic military actions occurred in the county. The strategic "Retreat to the Dan" took place in 1781, during the American Revolution. During the Civil War, the "Battle of Staunton River Bridge" occurred on June 24, 1864, in northern Halifax County.

## Physiography, Relief, and Drainage

The survey area is completely within the Piedmont physiographic province, which is located between the Blue Ridge province to the west and the Atlantic Coastal Plain to the east.

The county's land features are those typical of a moderately high plateau dissected by numerous streams and rivers. Upland summits range from narrow to broad and

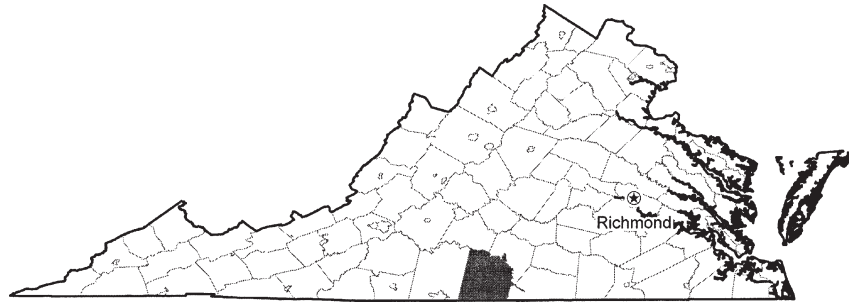


Figure 1.—Location of Halifax County in Virginia.

occur at elevations ranging from about 375 feet to as much as 600 feet above sea level. The base elevation of the major drainage systems is about 320 feet. The side slopes between the summits and drains are highly dissected and are moderately steep to very steep.

Major drainage systems include the Banister, Dan, Hyco, and Staunton Rivers. Broad flood plains and terraces are associated with the Banister and Dan Rivers, and much of the area is prime farmland. The confluence of the Dan and Staunton Rivers is in southeastern Halifax County near Staunton River State Park. The dam of Buggs Island Lake just south of the confluence created a large impoundment. It is controlled by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

## Wildlife

The woodland, cropland, and wetland habitats of Halifax County support a diverse population of fish and wildlife. Large wooded tracts are mainly on the upland soils, such as Clifford and Nathalie. These areas and wooded margins of open fields support large numbers of white-tailed deer, wild turkey, red fox, gray fox, squirrel, skunk, and opossum. The cropland throughout the county provides habitat for cottontail, groundhog, quail, mourning dove, and many other species of birds. Areas adjacent to intermittent and perennial streams provide habitat for beaver, raccoon, muskrat, snakes, turtles, and numerous species of waterfowl. Codorus, Hatboro, Comus, and Dan River soils occur on these riparian landscapes.

## Local Economy

Halifax County has a diverse economic sector. Manufacturing industries include wood, furniture, electronics, metalworking, plastics, pet food, and technology companies.

Agriculture has been a major contributor to the local economy since the county was created more than 250 years ago. Halifax County is the second largest tobacco-producing county in Virginia, and many farmers depend on this crop for a livelihood. Tobacco production is regulated by the quota system of the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Recently, the poundage or acreage that farmers can commit to tobacco production has been drastically reduced and some farmers are looking for other crops to include in their crop rotations. Several farmers are varying their farming operations by producing and marketing specialty crops, such as melons, pumpkins, strawberries, and vegetables.

In addition to tobacco, the major row crops are corn, soybeans, and small grain. Numerous farms are involved in cattle production but there are only a few dairy operators in the county.

About two-thirds of the county, or about 350,000 acres, is in woodland. Private



ownership accounts for about 85 percent of the commercial forestland, and the other 15 percent is owned by industries or the government. Mixed hardwoods and pine is the dominant forest type. Loblolly pine is frequently planted after harvesting areas of hardwood. Much of the harvested timber is used by local plants and sawmills to produce fiber board and dimensional lumber, and some is exported to other processors.

## **Climate**

Table 1 gives data on temperature and precipitation for the survey area as recorded at Chase City, Virginia, in the period 1971 to 2000. Table 2 shows probable dates of the first freeze in fall and the last freeze in spring. Table 3 provides data on the length of the growing season.

In winter, the average temperature is 39.5 degrees F and the average daily minimum temperature is 27.6 degrees. The lowest temperature on record, which occurred at Chase City on January 21, 1985, was -12 degrees. In summer, the average temperature is 76.1 degrees and the average daily maximum temperature is 87.9 degrees. The highest recorded temperature, which occurred at Chase City on July 14, 1954, was 107 degrees.

Growing degree days are shown in table 1. They are equivalent to "heat units." During the month, growing degree days accumulate by the amount that the average temperature each day exceeds a base temperature (40 degrees F). The normal monthly accumulation is used to schedule single or successive plantings of a crop between the last freeze in spring and the first freeze in fall.

The average annual total precipitation is 55.71 inches. Of this, 38.12 inches, or about 68 percent, usually falls in April through October. The growing season for most crops falls within this period. The heaviest 1-day rainfall during the period of record was 4.30 inches, recorded at Chase City on June 17, 1966. Thunderstorms occur on about 44 days each year, and most occur between May and August.

The average seasonal snowfall is 6.6 inches. The greatest snow depth at any one time during the period of record was 20 inches, recorded on January 30, 1966. On average, about 3 days per year have at least 1 inch of snow on the ground. The heaviest 1-day snowfall on record was 12.0 inches, recorded on January 8, 1996.

The average relative humidity in mid-afternoon is about 54 percent. Humidity is higher at night, and the average at dawn is about 85 percent. The sun shines 60 percent of the time possible in summer and 55 percent in winter. The prevailing wind is from the southwest; it is from the northeast from August to October. Average windspeed is highest, around 9 miles per hour, from February to April.

## **How This Survey Was Made**

This survey was made to provide information about the soils and miscellaneous areas in the survey area. The information includes a description of the soils and miscellaneous areas and their location and a discussion of their suitability, limitations, and management for specified uses. Soil scientists observed the steepness, length, and shape of the slopes; the general pattern of drainage; the kinds of crops and native plants; and the kinds of bedrock. They dug many holes to study the soil profile, which is the sequence of natural layers, or horizons, in a soil. The profile extends from the surface down into the unconsolidated material in which the soil formed. The unconsolidated material is devoid of roots and other living organisms and has not been changed by other biological activity.

The soils and miscellaneous areas in the survey area are in an orderly pattern that is related to the geology, landforms, relief, climate, and natural vegetation of the area. Each kind of soil and miscellaneous area is associated with a particular kind of

landform or with a segment of the landform. By observing the soils and miscellaneous areas in the survey area and relating their position to specific segments of the landform, a soil scientist develops a concept, or model, of how they were formed. Thus, during mapping, this model enables the soil scientist to predict with a considerable degree of accuracy the kind of soil or miscellaneous area at a specific location on the landscape.

Commonly, individual soils on the landscape merge into one another as their characteristics gradually change. To construct an accurate soil map, however, soil scientists must determine the boundaries between the soils. They can observe only a limited number of soil profiles. Nevertheless, these observations, supplemented by an understanding of the soil-vegetation-landscape relationship, are sufficient to verify predictions of the kinds of soil in an area and to determine the boundaries.

Soil scientists recorded the characteristics of the soil profiles that they studied. They noted soil color, texture, size and shape of soil aggregates, kind and amount of rock fragments, distribution of plant roots, reaction, and other features that enable them to identify soils. After describing the soils in the survey area and determining their properties, the soil scientists assigned the soils to taxonomic classes (units). Taxonomic classes are concepts. Each taxonomic class has a set of soil characteristics with precisely defined limits. The classes are used as a basis for comparison to classify soils systematically. Soil taxonomy, the system of taxonomic classification used in the United States, is based mainly on the kind and character of soil properties and the arrangement of horizons within the profile. After the soil scientists classified and named the soils in the survey area, they compared the individual soils with similar soils in the same taxonomic class in other areas so that they could confirm data and assemble additional data based on experience and research.

While a soil survey is in progress, samples of some of the soils in the area generally are collected for laboratory analyses and for engineering tests. Soil scientists interpret the data from these analyses and tests as well as the field-observed characteristics and the soil properties to determine the expected behavior of the soils under different uses. Interpretations for all of the soils are field tested through observation of the soils in different uses and under different levels of management. Some interpretations are modified to fit local conditions, and some new interpretations are developed to meet local needs. Data are assembled from other sources, such as research information, production records, and field experience of specialists. For example, data on crop yields under defined levels of management are assembled from farm records and from field or plot experiments on the same kinds of soil.

Predictions about soil behavior are based not only on soil properties but also on such variables as climate and biological activity. Soil conditions are predictable over long periods of time, but they are not predictable from year to year. For example, soil scientists can predict with a fairly high degree of accuracy that a given soil will have a high water table within certain depths in most years, but they cannot predict that a high water table will always be at a specific level in the soil on a specific date.

After soil scientists located and identified the significant natural bodies of soil in the survey area, they drew the boundaries of these bodies on aerial photographs and identified each as a specific map unit. Aerial photographs show trees, buildings, fields, roads, and rivers, all of which help in locating boundaries accurately.

The descriptions, names, and delineations of the soils in this survey area do not fully agree with those of the soils in adjacent survey areas. Differences are the result of a better knowledge of soils, modifications in series concepts, or variations in the intensity of mapping or in the extent of the soils in the survey areas.

# Detailed Soil Map Units

---

The map units delineated on the detailed soil maps represent the soils or miscellaneous areas in the survey area. The map unit descriptions in this section, along with the maps, can be used to determine the suitability and potential of a unit for specific uses. They also can be used to plan the management needed for those uses.

A map unit delineation on a soil map represents an area dominated by one or more major kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas. A map unit is identified and named according to the taxonomic classification of the dominant soils. Within a taxonomic class there are precisely defined limits for the properties of the soils. On the landscape, however, the soils are natural phenomena, and they have the characteristic variability of all natural phenomena. Thus, the range of some observed properties may extend beyond the limits defined for a taxonomic class. Areas of soils of a single taxonomic class rarely, if ever, can be mapped without including areas of other taxonomic classes. Consequently, every map unit is made up of the soils or miscellaneous areas for which it is named and some minor components that belong to taxonomic classes other than those of the major soils.

Most minor soils have properties similar to those of the dominant soil or soils in the map unit, and thus they do not affect use and management. These are called noncontrasting, or similar, components. They may or may not be mentioned in a particular map unit description. Other minor components, however, have properties and behavioral characteristics divergent enough to affect use or to require different management. These are called contrasting, or dissimilar, components. They generally are in small areas and could not be mapped separately because of the scale used. Some small areas of strongly contrasting soils or miscellaneous areas are identified by a special symbol on the maps. The contrasting components are mentioned in the map unit descriptions. A few areas of minor components may not have been observed, and consequently they are not mentioned in the descriptions, especially where the pattern was so complex that it was impractical to make enough observations to identify all the soils and miscellaneous areas on the landscape.

The presence of minor components in a map unit in no way diminishes the usefulness or accuracy of the data. The objective of mapping is not to delineate pure taxonomic classes but rather to separate the landscape into landforms or landform segments that have similar use and management requirements. The delineation of such segments on the map provides sufficient information for the development of resource plans. If intensive use of small areas is planned, however, onsite investigation is needed to define and locate the soils and miscellaneous areas.

An identifying symbol precedes the map unit name in the map unit descriptions. Each description includes general facts about the unit and gives the principal hazards and limitations to be considered in planning for specific uses.

Soils that have profiles that are almost alike make up a *soil series*. Except for differences in texture of the surface layer, all the soils of a series have major horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement.

Soils of one series can differ in texture of the surface layer, slope, stoniness, salinity, degree of erosion, and other characteristics that affect their use. On the basis of such differences, a soil series is divided into *soil phases*. Most of the areas shown on the detailed soil maps are phases of soil series. The name of a soil phase

commonly indicates a feature that affects use or management. For example, Clifford sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, is a phase of the Clifford series.

Some map units are made up of two or more major soils or miscellaneous areas. These map units are complexes or undifferentiated groups.

A *complex* consists of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or in such small areas that they cannot be shown separately on the maps. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas. Devotion-Rhodhiss complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes, is an example.

An *undifferentiated group* is made up of two or more soils or miscellaneous areas that could be mapped individually but are mapped as one unit because similar interpretations can be made for use and management. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas in a mapped area are not uniform. An area can be made up of only one of the major soils or miscellaneous areas, or it can be made up of all of them. Chewacla and Wehadkee soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded, is an undifferentiated group in this survey area.

This survey includes *miscellaneous areas*. Such areas have little or no soil material and support little or no vegetation. Urban land is an example.

Table 4 lists the map units in this survey area. Other tables give properties of the soils and the limitations, capabilities, and potentials for many uses. The Glossary defines many of the terms used in describing the soils.

### **1B3—Appomattox clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, severely eroded**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 325 to 449 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Appomattox and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Turbeville, Oak Level, and Minnieville soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—red clay loam

*Subsoil:*

8 to 14 inches—red clay

14 to 36 inches—red clay; reddish yellow masses of oxidized iron

36 to 42 inches—red clay loam; brownish yellow masses of oxidized iron and light gray iron depletions

42 to 54 inches—red clay loam; light gray iron depletions and brownish yellow masses of oxidized iron

54 to 64 inches—red loam; reddish yellow masses of oxidized iron

*Substratum:*

64 to 79 inches—yellowish red loam

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* High (about 9.2 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.21 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 36 to 40 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.10 percent well rounded cobbles and about 0.00 to 0.10 percent coarse well rounded gravel

*Parent material:* Clayey, mixed alluvium

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, tobacco, and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Erosion has removed part of the surface soil, and the remaining surface soil is less productive and more difficult to manage.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- Clods may form if the soil is tilled when wet.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### Woodland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine, northern red oak, and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### Building sites

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The excessive permeability limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems, which may result in pollution of the water table.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* O

*Hydric soil:* No

## **1C3—Appomattox clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 325 to 449 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Appomattox and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Oak Level and Minnieville soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—red clay loam

*Subsoil:*

8 to 14 inches—red clay

14 to 36 inches—red clay; reddish yellow masses of oxidized iron

36 to 42 inches—red clay loam; brownish yellow masses of oxidized iron and light gray iron depletions

42 to 54 inches—red clay loam; light gray iron depletions and brownish yellow masses of oxidized iron

54 to 64 inches—red loam; reddish yellow masses of oxidized iron

*Substratum:*

64 to 79 inches—yellowish red loam

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* High (about 9.2 inches)



*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.21 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 36 to 40 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.05 percent coarse well rounded gravel and about 0.00 to 0.05 percent well rounded cobbles

*Parent material:* Clayey, mixed alluvium

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to tobacco and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Erosion has removed part of the surface soil, and the remaining surface soil is less productive and more difficult to manage.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- Clods may form if the soil is tilled when wet.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine, northern red oak, and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4e

*Virginia soil management group:* O

*Hydric soil:* No

## **2B—Banister-Kinkora complex, 0 to 4 percent slopes, rarely flooded**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Stream terrace on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and backslope

*Elevation:* 325 to 410 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Banister and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

Kinkora and similar soils: Typically 10 percent, ranging from about 10 to 20 percent

*Minor components:* Danripple soils

### **Typical Profile**

#### **Banister**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—olive brown loam (light olive brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 14 inches—olive brown loam

14 to 18 inches—yellowish brown clay loam

18 to 50 inches—yellowish brown clay; gray iron depletions and strong brown masses of oxidized iron

50 to 58 inches—light gray clay; red masses of oxidized iron

*Substratum:*

58 to 65 inches—light gray clay loam

### **Kinkora**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—dark grayish brown silt loam (grayish brown, dry); yellowish brown iron-manganese masses

*Subsoil:*

4 to 9 inches—grayish brown silty clay loam; strong brown iron-manganese masses

9 to 38 inches—gray silty clay; strong brown iron-manganese masses

*Substratum:*

38 to 62 inches—gray sandy loam; strong brown iron-manganese masses

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Banister—moderate (about 7.6 inches); Kinkora—moderate (about 8.2 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Banister—moderately high (about 0.20 in/hr); Kinkora—moderately low (about 0.06 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Banister—moderately well drained; Kinkora—poorly drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* Banister—about 18 to 30 inches; Kinkora—about 0 to 12 inches

*Water table kind:* Apparent

*Flooding hazard:* Rare

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Banister—low; Kinkora—medium

*Surface fragments:* Banister—about 0.00 to 0.10 percent coarse well rounded gravel and about 0.00 to 0.10 percent well rounded cobbles; Kinkora—none

*Parent material:* Clayey, mixed alluvium

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

- These soils are well suited to pastureland.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine and southern red oak; moderately suited to yellow-poplar and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting building site development.

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The excessive permeability limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems, which may result in pollution of the water table.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Prime farmland if drained

*Land capability classification:* Banister—2e; Kinkora—4w

*Virginia soil management group:* Banister—K; Kinkora—NN

*Hydric soils:* Banister—no; Kinkora—yes

### **3B—Bentley loamy sand, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Bentley and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Nathalie soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 17 inches—brown loamy sand (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

17 to 23 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam

23 to 35 inches—yellowish brown sandy clay loam

35 to 48 inches—yellowish brown clay; pale brown iron depletions and red masses of oxidized iron

48 to 61 inches—red, pale brown, and yellowish brown sandy clay; light gray iron depletions

*Substratum:*

61 to 80 inches—yellowish brown, light gray, and dark yellowish brown sandy clay

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.3 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.21 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 30 to 42 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.10 percent coarse well rounded gravel and about 0.00 to 0.10 percent well rounded cobbles

*Parent material:* Clayey, mixed alluvium

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay; moderately suited to corn

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Coarse textured soil layers may slough, thus reducing the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The coarseness of the soil material may reduce the traction of wheeled harvest equipment and log trucks.
- Coarse textured soil layers increase the maintenance of haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* R

*Hydric soil:* No

## **3C—Bentley loamy sand, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Bentley and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Nathalie soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 17 inches—brown loamy sand (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

17 to 23 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam

23 to 35 inches—yellowish brown sandy clay loam

35 to 48 inches—yellowish brown clay; pale brown iron depletions and red masses of oxidized iron

48 to 61 inches—red, pale brown, and yellowish brown sandy clay; light gray iron depletions

*Substratum:*

61 to 80 inches—yellowish brown, light gray, and dark yellowish brown sandy clay

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.3 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.21 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 30 to 42 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium



*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.05 percent coarse well rounded gravel and about 0.00 to 0.05 percent well rounded cobbles

*Parent material:* Clayey, mixed alluvium

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, tobacco, and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Coarse textured soil layers may slough, thus reducing the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The coarseness of the soil material may reduce the traction of wheeled harvest equipment and log trucks.
- Coarse textured soil layers increase the maintenance of haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### Interpretive Groups

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland  
*Land capability classification:* 3e  
*Virginia soil management group:* R  
*Hydric soil:* No

## **4A—Chewacla silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded**

### Setting

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)  
*Landform:* Flood plain on piedmont  
*Position on the landform:* Treads  
*Elevation:* 325 to 351 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*  
Chewacla and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent  
*Minor components:* Riverview and Toccoa soils

### Typical Profile

*Surface layer:*  
0 to 8 inches—dark yellowish brown silt loam

*Subsurface layer:*  
8 to 15 inches—yellowish brown silt loam; yellowish brown mottles

*Subsoil:*  
15 to 30 inches—yellowish brown silt loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron and light brownish gray iron depletions  
30 to 36 inches—brown silt loam; light brownish gray clay depletions and strong brown masses of oxidized iron  
36 to 42 inches—light yellowish brown silty clay loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron and light brownish gray clay depletions  
42 to 48 inches—light yellowish brown silty clay loam; light brownish gray clay depletions and strong brown masses of oxidized iron  
48 to 55 inches—light brownish gray silty clay loam; yellowish brown mottles and strong brown masses of oxidized iron

*Substratum:*  
55 to 60 inches—dark reddish gray silt loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* High (about 10.8 inches)  
*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)  
*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)  
*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches  
*Drainage class:* Somewhat poorly drained  
*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 6 to 18 inches  
*Water table kind:* Apparent  
*Flooding hazard:* Occasional  
*Ponding hazard:* None  
*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Low

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Recent alluvium

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to corn and grass-legume hay; moderately suited to soybeans

- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.
- Flooding may damage crops.
- The seasonal high water table restricts equipment operation, decreases the viability of crops, and interferes with the planting and harvesting of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- Flooding may damage pastures.
- The seasonal high water table can affect equipment use, grazing patterns, and the viability of grass and legume species.
- Compaction may occur when the soil is wet.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine; moderately suited to yellow-poplar and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should focus on streamside management zones and stream crossings and should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Flooding may damage haul roads.
- Flooding restricts the safe use of log trucks.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.

#### **Building sites**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting building site development.
- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting septic tank absorption fields.
- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Flooding may damage local roads and streets.
- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Prime farmland if drained

*Land capability classification:* 4w

*Virginia soil management group:* I

*Hydric soil:* No

## **5A—Chewacla and Wehadkee soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Flood plain on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Treads

*Elevation:* 298 to 351 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Chewacla and similar soils: Typically 75 percent, ranging from about 65 to 90 percent

Wehadkee and similar soils: Typically 20 percent, ranging from about 10 to 35 percent

### **Typical Profile**

#### **Chewacla**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—dark yellowish brown silt loam

*Subsurface layer:*

8 to 15 inches—yellowish brown silt loam; yellowish brown mottles

*Subsoil:*

15 to 30 inches—yellowish brown silt loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron and light brownish gray iron depletions

30 to 36 inches—brown silt loam; light brownish gray clay depletions and strong brown masses of oxidized iron

36 to 42 inches—light yellowish brown silty clay loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron and light brownish gray clay depletions

42 to 48 inches—light yellowish brown silty clay loam; light brownish gray clay depletions and strong brown masses of oxidized iron

48 to 55 inches—light brownish gray silty clay loam; yellowish brown mottles and strong brown masses of oxidized iron

*Substratum:*

55 to 60 inches—dark reddish gray silt loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron

#### **Wehadkee**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—brown silt loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

4 to 16 inches—gray loam

16 to 26 inches—gray sandy clay loam

26 to 62 inches—gray clay loam

*Substratum:*

62 to 72 inches—gray sandy clay loam

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* High (about 10.8 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Chewacla—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr); Wehadkee—moderately high (about 0.58 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Chewacla—somewhat poorly drained; Wehadkee—poorly drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* Chewacla—about 6 to 18 inches; Wehadkee—about 0 to 12 inches

*Water table kind:* Apparent

*Flooding hazard:* Frequent

*Ponding hazard:* Chewacla—none; Wehadkee—frequent

*Depth of ponding:* Chewacla—not applicable; Wehadkee—0.0 to 0.5 foot

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Low

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Recent alluvium

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

- These soils are unsuited to cropland.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- Flooding may damage pastures.
- The seasonal high water table can affect equipment use, grazing patterns, and the viability of grass and legume species.
- Compaction may occur when the soil is wet.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine; moderately suited to yellow-poplar and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should focus on streamside management zones and stream crossings and should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Flooding may damage haul roads
- Flooding and ponding restrict the safe use of log trucks.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.

#### **Building sites**

- Flooding and ponding are limitations affecting building site development.
- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- Flooding and ponding are limitations affecting septic tank absorption fields.
- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Flooding may damage local roads and streets.

- Ponding affects the ease of excavation and grading and limits the bearing capacity of the soil.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 6w

*Virginia soil management group:* Chewacla—I; Wehadkee—MM

*Hydric soils:* Chewacla—no; Wehadkee—yes

### **6C—Cid silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Upland ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 325 to 459 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Cid and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Badin and Nanford soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—yellowish brown silt loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

6 to 18 inches—yellowish brown silty clay; yellowish red masses of oxidized iron

18 to 26 inches—yellowish brown silty clay; gray iron depletions and strong brown masses of oxidized iron

26 to 31 inches—brownish yellow silty clay loam; gray iron depletions and strong brown masses of oxidized iron

*Soft bedrock:*

31 to 35 inches—weathered slate bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

35 to 45 inches—unweathered slate bedrock

#### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Low (about 4.8 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately low (about 0.07 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* 20 to 31 inches to bedrock (paralithic); 20 to 40 inches to bedrock (lithic)

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 18 to 30 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Very high



*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Slate residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn, soybeans, and tobacco

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The stickiness of the soil increases the difficulty of constructing haul roads and log landings when the soil is wet.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.

- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* KK

*Hydric soil:* No

## **7B—Cid-Lignum complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Upland ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 325 to 459 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Cid and similar soils: Typically 70 percent, ranging from about 50 to 80 percent

Lignum and similar soils: Typically 25 percent, ranging from about 20 to 50 percent

*Minor components:* Badin and Nanford soils

#### **Typical Profile**

##### **Cid**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—yellowish brown silt loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

6 to 18 inches—yellowish brown silty clay; yellowish red masses of oxidized iron

18 to 26 inches—yellowish brown silty clay; gray iron depletions and strong brown masses of oxidized iron

26 to 31 inches—brownish yellow silty clay loam; gray iron depletions and strong brown masses of oxidized iron

*Soft bedrock:*

31 to 35 inches—weathered slate bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

35 to 45 inches—unweathered slate bedrock

##### **Lignum**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—light olive brown loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

6 to 14 inches—yellowish brown clay; strong brown and red masses of oxidized iron and gray iron depletions

14 to 28 inches—yellowish brown clay; gray iron depletions and strong brown and red masses of oxidized iron

28 to 35 inches—gray clay; strong brown masses of oxidized iron

*Substratum:*

35 to 56 inches—yellowish brown silt loam

*Soft bedrock:*

56 to 66 inches—weathered slate bedrock

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Cid—low (about 4.8 inches); Lignum—moderate (about 8.0 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Cid—moderately low (about 0.07 in/hr); Lignum—low (about 0.00 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Cid—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches); Lignum—deep (40 to 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Cid—20 to 31 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 20 to 40 inches to bedrock (lithic); Lignum—40 to 60 inches to bedrock (paralithic)

*Drainage class:* Cid—moderately well drained; Lignum—somewhat poorly drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* Cid—about 18 to 30 inches; Lignum—about 12 to 30 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Cid—high; Lignum—very high

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Slate residuum

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn, soybeans, and tobacco

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.

- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil increases the difficulty of constructing haul roads and log landings when the soil is wet.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* Cid—2e; Lignum—4w

*Virginia soil management group:* KK

*Hydric soils:* No

### **8B—Clifford sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont (fig. 2)

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Clifford and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 85 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Halifax and Nathalie soils



Figure 2.—A hayfield in an area of Clifford sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, and an of area Halifax sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes.

### Typical Profile

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

6 to 35 inches—red clay

35 to 55 inches—red clay loam

*Substratum:*

55 to 65 inches—red loam

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.3 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.57 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Well suited to tobacco; moderately suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to northern red oak; moderately suited to loblolly pine, southern red oak, yellow-poplar, and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- This soil is well suited to equipment operations.

#### **Building sites**

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* X

*Hydric soil:* No

## **8C—Clifford sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Clifford and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 85 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Nathalie and Halifax soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)



*Subsoil:*

6 to 35 inches—red clay

35 to 55 inches—red clay loam

*Substratum:*

55 to 65 inches—red loam

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.3 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.57 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to northern red oak; moderately suited to loblolly pine, southern red oak, yellow-poplar, and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.

**Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

**Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.





Figure 3.—Tobacco on Clifford clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, severely eroded.

#### Local roads and streets

- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### Interpretive Groups

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* X

*Hydric soil:* No

### 9B3—Clifford clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, severely eroded

#### Setting

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Upland ridge on piedmont (fig. 3)

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Clifford and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 85 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Halifax and Nathalie soils

### Typical Profile

*Surface layer:*

0 to 5 inches—red clay loam (red, dry)

*Subsoil:*

5 to 48 inches—red clay

48 to 58 inches—red sandy clay loam

*Substratum:*

58 to 62 inches—yellowish red loam

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.3 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.57 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to tobacco; poorly suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Erosion has removed part of the surface soil, and the remaining surface soil is less productive and more difficult to manage.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### Woodland

*Suitability:* Well suited to northern red oak; moderately suited to loblolly pine, southern red oak, yellow-poplar, and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative

impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.

- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- This soil is well suited to equipment operations.

#### **Building sites**

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* X

*Hydric soil:* No

### **9C3—Clifford clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Clifford and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 85 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Halifax and Nathalie soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 5 inches—red clay loam (red, dry)

*Subsoil:*

5 to 48 inches—red clay

48 to 58 inches—red sandy clay loam

*Substratum:*

58 to 62 inches—yellowish red loam

#### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.3 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.57 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to tobacco; poorly suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Erosion has removed part of the surface soil, and the remaining surface soil is less productive and more difficult to manage.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to northern red oak; moderately suited to loblolly pine, southern red oak, yellow-poplar, and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### Interpretive Groups

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland  
*Land capability classification:* 4e  
*Virginia soil management group:* X  
*Hydric soil:* No

## 10B—Clifford-Urban land complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes

### Setting

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)  
*Landform:* Upland ridge on piedmont  
*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder  
*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*  
Clifford and similar soils: Typically 75 percent, ranging from about 70 to 85 percent  
Urban land: Typically 20 percent, ranging from about 15 to 25 percent  
*Minor components:* Nathalie and Halifax soils

### Typical Profile

#### Clifford

*Surface layer:*  
0 to 6 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*  
6 to 28 inches—red clay  
28 to 35 inches—red clay  
35 to 55 inches—red clay loam

*Substratum:*  
55 to 65 inches—red loam

#### Urban land

This part of the map unit consists of areas covered by asphalt roadways or parking lots, concrete structures, buildings, and other impervious surfaces.

### Properties and Qualities of the Clifford Soil

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.3 inches)  
*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.57 in/hr)  
*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)  
*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches  
*Drainage class:* Well drained  
*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet  
*Flooding hazard:* None  
*Ponding hazard:* None  
*Shrink-swell potential:* Low  
*Runoff class:* Medium  
*Surface fragments:* None  
*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations for the Clifford soil**

#### **Cropland**

- This soil is well suited to tobacco and moderately suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

#### **Pastureland**

- This soil is well suited to pasture.

#### **Building sites**

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* Clifford—2e; Urban land—8s

*Virginia soil management group:* Clifford—X; Urban land—none assigned

*Hydric soils:* No

## **10D—Clifford-Urban land complex, 8 to 20 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Clifford and similar soils: Typically 75 percent, ranging from about 70 to 85 percent

Urban land: Typically 20 percent, ranging from about 15 to 25 percent

*Minor components:* Nathalie and Halifax soils

#### **Typical Profile**

##### **Clifford**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

6 to 28 inches—red clay

28 to 35 inches—red clay

35 to 55 inches—red clay loam

*Substratum:*

55 to 65 inches—red loam

### **Urban land**

This part of the map unit consists of areas covered by asphalt roadways or parking lots, concrete structures, buildings, and other impervious surfaces.

#### **Properties and Qualities of the Clifford Soil**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.3 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.57 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

#### **Use and Management Considerations for the Clifford Soil**

### **Cropland**

- This soil is moderately suited to tobacco and grass-legume hay and poorly suited to corn and soybeans.

### **Pastureland**

- This soil is well suited to pasture.

### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* Clifford—3e; Urban land—8s

*Virginia soil management group:* Clifford—X; Urban land—none assigned

*Hydric soils:* No

## **11C—Clover fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Upland ridge on piedmont



*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit  
*Elevation:* 325 to 499 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Clover and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Stoneville soils

### Typical Profile

*Surface layer:*

0 to 9 inches—brown fine sandy loam (light brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

9 to 18 inches—yellowish red clay; few yellowish red and few reddish yellow mottles

18 to 32 inches—red clay; common yellowish brown mottles

32 to 42 inches—red silty clay loam; common brown and common yellowish brown mottles

*Substratum:*

42 to 65 inches—pale brown and reddish brown silt loam

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 7.3 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Triassic sedimentary residuum

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### Woodland

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.

- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil increases the difficulty of constructing haul roads and log landings when the soil is wet.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* V

*Hydric soil:* No

## **11D—Clover fine sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Piedmont uplands

*Position on the landform:* Steep side slopes

*Elevation:* 325 to 499 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Clover and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Pinkston soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 9 inches—brown fine sandy loam (light brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

9 to 18 inches—yellowish red clay; few yellowish red and few reddish yellow mottles

18 to 32 inches—red clay; common yellowish brown mottles

32 to 42 inches—red silty clay loam; common brown and common yellowish brown mottles

*Substratum:*

42 to 65 inches—pale brown and reddish brown silt loam

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 7.3 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* High

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Triassic sedimentary residuum

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for preparing sites for planting and seeding is restricted.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

**Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4e

*Virginia soil management group:* V

*Hydric soil:* No

## **12B—Clover-Bentley complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 325 to 499 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Clover and similar soils: Typically 80 percent, ranging from about 70 to 90 percent

Bentley and similar soils: Typically 15 percent, ranging from about 10 to 20 percent

*Minor components:* Straightstone soils

### **Typical Profile**

#### **Clover**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 9 inches—brown fine sandy loam (light brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

9 to 18 inches—yellowish red clay; few yellowish red and few reddish yellow mottles

18 to 32 inches—red clay; common yellowish brown mottles

32 to 42 inches—red silty clay loam; common brown and common yellowish brown mottles

*Substratum:*

42 to 65 inches—pale brown and reddish brown silt loam

#### **Bentley**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 17 inches—brown loamy sand (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

17 to 23 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam

23 to 35 inches—yellowish brown sandy clay loam

35 to 48 inches—yellowish brown clay; pale brown iron depletions and red masses of oxidized iron

48 to 61 inches—red, pale brown, and yellowish brown sandy clay; light gray iron depletions

*Substratum:*

61 to 80 inches—yellowish brown, light gray, and dark yellowish brown sandy clay

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Clover—moderate (about 7.3 inches); Bentley—moderate (about 8.3 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Clover—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr); Bentley—moderately high (about 0.21 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* Clover—more than 6 feet; Bentley—about 30 to 42 inches

*Water table kind:* Clover—not applicable; Bentley—perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* Clover—none; Bentley—about 0.00 to 0.10 percent coarse well rounded gravel and cobbles

*Parent material:* Clover—Triassic sedimentary residuum; Bentley—clayey, mixed alluvium

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Coarse textured soil layers may slough, thus reducing the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The coarseness of the soil material may reduce the traction of wheeled harvest equipment and log trucks.
- Coarse textured soil layers increase the maintenance of haul roads and log landings.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* Clover—V; Bentley—R

*Hydric soils:* No

## **13A—Codus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Flood plain on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Treads

*Elevation:* 200 to 351 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Codus and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Dan River, Banister, and Hatboro soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—brown loam (pale brown, dry); yellowish red masses of oxidized iron

*Subsoil:*

8 to 17 inches—brown and yellowish brown loam; yellowish red iron-manganese concretions

17 to 23 inches—grayish brown clay loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron

23 to 33 inches—light brownish gray clay loam; iron-manganese nodules and strong brown masses of oxidized iron

*Substratum:*

33 to 62 inches—light brownish gray clay loam

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* High (about 10.8 inches)  
*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)  
*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)  
*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches  
*Drainage class:* Somewhat poorly drained  
*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 6 to 18 inches  
*Water table kind:* Apparent  
*Flooding hazard:* Occasional  
*Ponding hazard:* None  
*Shrink-swell potential:* Low  
*Runoff class:* Low  
*Surface fragments:* None  
*Parent material:* Loamy, mixed alluvium

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to corn, soybeans, wheat, and grass-legume hay

- Flooding may damage crops.
- The seasonal high water table restricts equipment operation, decreases the viability of crops, and interferes with the planting and harvesting of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- Flooding may damage pastures.
- The seasonal high water table can affect equipment use, grazing patterns, and the viability of grass and legume species.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine; moderately suited to yellow-poplar and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should focus on streamside management zones and stream crossings and should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Flooding may damage haul roads
- Flooding restricts the safe use of log trucks.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.

#### **Building sites**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting building site development.
- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting septic tank absorption fields.
- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Flooding may damage local roads and streets.



- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Prime farmland if drained

*Land capability classification:* 4w

*Virginia soil management group:* I

*Hydric soil:* No

### **14A—Codus and Hatboro soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Flood plain on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Treads

*Elevation:* 298 to 351 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Codus and similar soils: Typically 80 percent, ranging from about 75 to 90 percent

Hatboro and similar soils: Typically 15 percent, ranging from about 10 to 20 percent

*Minor components:* Banister soils

#### **Typical Profile**

##### **Codus**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—brown loam (pale brown, dry); yellowish red masses of oxidized iron

*Subsoil:*

8 to 17 inches—brown and yellowish brown loam; yellowish red iron-manganese concretions

17 to 23 inches—grayish brown clay loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron

23 to 33 inches—light brownish gray clay loam; iron-manganese nodules and strong brown masses of oxidized iron

*Substratum:*

33 to 62 inches—light brownish gray clay loam

##### **Hatboro**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—very dark grayish brown loam (brown, dry); brown masses of oxidized iron

*Subsoil:*

4 to 35 inches—grayish brown clay loam; brown masses of oxidized iron

*Substratum:*

35 to 65 inches—grayish brown sandy loam; brown masses of oxidized iron

#### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Codorus—high (about 10.8 inches); Hatboro—high (about 9.3 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Codorus—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr);  
Hatboro—moderately high (about 0.58 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Codorus—somewhat poorly drained; Hatboro—poorly drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* Codorus—about 6 to 18 inches; Hatboro—about 0 to 12 inches

*Water table kind:* Apparent

*Flooding hazard:* Frequent

*Ponding hazard:* Codorus—none; Hatboro—frequent

*Depth of ponding:* Codorus—not applicable; Hatboro—0.0 to 0.5 foot

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Low

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Loamy, mixed alluvium

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

- These soils are unsuited to cropland.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- Flooding may damage pastures.
- The seasonal high water table can affect equipment use, grazing patterns, and the viability of grass and legume species.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine; moderately suited to yellow-poplar and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should focus on streamside management zones and stream crossings and should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Flooding may damage haul roads.
- Flooding and ponding restrict the safe use of log trucks.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.

#### **Building sites**

- Flooding and ponding are limitations affecting building site development.
- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- Flooding and ponding are limitations affecting septic tank absorption fields.
- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Flooding may damage local roads and streets.

- Ponding affects the ease of excavation and grading and limits the bearing capacity of the soil.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 6w

*Virginia soil management group:* Codorus—I; Hatboro—MM

*Hydric soils:* Codorus—no; Hatboro—yes

### **15A—Comus fine sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Flood plain on piedmont

*Position the landform:* Treads

*Elevation:* 298 to 351 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Comus and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Dan River and Codorus soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 10 inches—yellowish brown fine sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

10 to 39 inches—dark yellowish brown fine sandy loam

*Substratum:*

39 to 65 inches—yellowish brown loamy sand

#### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* High (about 9.4 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.60 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* Occasional

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Low

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.50 percent coarse well rounded gravel

*Parent material:* Recent alluvium

#### **Use and Management Considerations**

##### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.
- Flooding may damage crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- Flooding may damage pastures.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should focus on streamside management zones and stream crossings and should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Flooding may damage haul roads.
- Flooding restricts the safe use of log trucks.

#### **Building sites**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting building site development.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting septic tank absorption fields.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Flooding may damage local roads and streets.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 1

*Virginia soil management group:* A

*Hydric soil:* No

### **16A—Dan River loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Flood plain on piedmont (fig. 4)

*Position on the landform:* Treads

*Elevation:* 298 to 351 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Dan River and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Comus and Codorus soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 9 inches—dark yellowish brown loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

9 to 30 inches—dark yellowish brown loam



Figure 4.—A young corn crop in an area of Dan River loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded, is in the foreground. An area of Codorus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded, is in the background.

30 to 41 inches—yellowish brown sandy clay loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron and pale brown iron depletions

41 to 56 inches—yellowish brown sandy clay loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron and light brownish gray iron depletions

*Substratum:*

56 to 62 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron and light brownish gray iron depletions

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.8 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 30 to 39 inches

*Water table kind:* Apparent

*Flooding hazard:* Occasional

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Low

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.50 percent coarse well rounded gravel

*Parent material:* Loamy, mixed alluvium

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- Flooding may damage crops.

### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- Flooding may damage pastures.

### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine, yellow-poplar, and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should focus on streamside management zones and stream crossings and should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Flooding may damage haul roads.
- Flooding restricts the safe use of log trucks.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.

### **Building sites**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting building site development.
- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting septic tank absorption fields.
- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Flooding may damage local roads and streets.
- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2w

*Virginia soil management group:* G

*Hydric soil:* No

## **17B—Danripple sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, very rarely flooded**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Stream terrace on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Treads

*Elevation:* 325 to 377 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Danripple and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Banister soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 10 inches—reddish brown sandy loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

10 to 28 inches—yellowish red clay

28 to 40 inches—strong brown clay loam

40 to 48 inches—strong brown clay loam; red masses of oxidized iron and pale brown iron depletions

*Substratum:*

48 to 72 inches—reddish yellow sandy clay loam; red masses of oxidized iron and light gray iron depletions

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.4 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.21 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 39 to 60 inches

*Water table kind:* Apparent

*Flooding hazard:* Very rare

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Low

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.10 percent coarse well rounded gravel and cobbles

*Parent material:* Clayey, mixed alluvium

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay; moderately suited to alfalfa hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine, southern red oak, and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings.

**Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.

**Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.



- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* L

*Hydric soil:* No

## **18B—Delila sandy loam, 0 to 4 percent**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Upland swale on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Toeslope

*Elevation:* 325 to 492 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Delila and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Halifax and Orange soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—grayish brown sandy loam (pale brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 21 inches—gray clay; yellowish brown masses of oxidized iron

21 to 38 inches—gray clay; yellowish brown masses of oxidized iron

*Substratum:*

38 to 65 inches—gray sandy loam; yellowish brown masses of oxidized iron

#### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.2 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Low (about 0.00 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Poorly drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 0 to 12 inches

*Water table kind:* Apparent

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Very high

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Alluvium and/or colluvium

## Use and Management Considerations

### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn; poorly suited to soybeans and grass-legume hay

- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The seasonal high water table restricts equipment operation, decreases the viability of crops, and interferes with the planting and harvesting of crops.

### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The seasonal high water table can affect equipment use, grazing patterns, and the viability of grass and legume species.

### Woodland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings.

### Building sites

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### Septic tank absorption fields

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### Local roads and streets

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

## Interpretive Groups

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4w

*Virginia soil management group:* HH

*Hydric soil:* Yes

## 19C—Devotion-Rhodhiss complex, 4 to 15 percent slopes

### Setting

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and backslope

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Devotion and similar soils: Typically 60 percent, ranging from about 50 to 75 percent

Rhodhiss and similar soils: Typically 30 percent, ranging from about 25 to 50 percent

*Minor components:* Rock outcrop

### **Typical Profile**

#### **Devotion**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 10 inches—brown sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

10 to 25 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam

*Substratum:*

25 to 30 inches—light yellowish brown sandy loam

*Soft bedrock:*

30 to 52 inches—weathered granite gneiss bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

52 to 62 inches—unweathered granite gneiss bedrock

#### **Rhodhiss**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 2 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

2 to 14 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

14 to 40 inches—strong brown sandy clay loam

*Substratum:*

40 to 62 inches—strong brown gravelly sandy loam

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Devotion—low (about 3.5 inches); Rhodhiss—moderate (about 6.1 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Devotion—high (about 1.98 in/hr); Rhodhiss—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Devotion—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches); Rhodhiss—very deep

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Devotion—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 40 to 60 inches to bedrock (lithic); Rhodhiss—more than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

## Use and Management Considerations

### Cropland

*Suitability:* Poorly suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

### Woodland

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine; moderately suited to northern red oak

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.

### Building sites

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

### Septic tank absorption fields

- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### Local roads and streets

- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

## Interpretive Groups

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* Devotion—FF; Rhodhiss—X

*Hydric soils:* No

## 19D—Devotion-Rhodhiss complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes

### Setting

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Piedmont uplands

*Position on the landform:* Steep side slopes

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Devotion and similar soils: Typically 60 percent, ranging from about 50 to 75 percent

Rhodhiss and similar soils: Typically 30 percent, ranging from about 25 to 50 percent

*Minor components:* Toast soils and Rock outcrop

### Typical Profile

#### Devotion

*Surface layer:*

0 to 10 inches—brown sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

10 to 25 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam

*Substratum:*

25 to 30 inches—light yellowish brown sandy loam

*Soft bedrock:*

30 to 52 inches—weathered granite gneiss bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

52 to 62 inches—unweathered granite gneiss bedrock

#### Rhodhiss

*Surface layer:*

0 to 2 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

2 to 14 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

14 to 40 inches—strong brown sandy clay loam

*Substratum:*

40 to 62 inches—strong brown gravelly sandy loam

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Devotion—low (about 3.5 inches); Rhodhiss—moderate (about 6.1 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Devotion—high (about 1.98 in/hr); Rhodhiss—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Devotion—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches); Rhodhiss—very deep

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Devotion—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 40 to 60 inches to bedrock (lithic); Rhodhiss—more than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* High

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Poorly suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine; moderately suited to northern red oak

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for preparing sites for planting and seeding is restricted.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4e

*Virginia soil management group:* Devotion—FF; Rhodhiss—X

*Hydric soils:* No

## **20B—Dogue silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, rarely flooded**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Stream terrace on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Treads

*Elevation:* 298 to 351 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Dogue and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Masada soils

### Typical Profile

*Surface layer:*

0 to 11 inches—brown silt loam (brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

11 to 17 inches—light yellowish brown silty clay loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron

17 to 30 inches—yellowish brown and light yellowish brown silty clay; strong brown masses of oxidized iron and grayish brown iron depletions

30 to 51 inches—yellowish brown clay; strong brown masses of oxidized iron and gray iron depletions

51 to 62 inches—brownish yellow clay loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron and gray iron depletions

*Substratum:*

62 to 80 inches—strong brown loam; reddish yellow masses of oxidized iron

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 7.5 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.20 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 18 to 36 inches

*Water table kind:* Apparent

*Flooding hazard:* Rare

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.10 percent coarse well rounded gravel and cobbles

*Parent material:* Clayey, mixed alluvium

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Well suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### Pastureland

- This soil is well suited to pasture.

#### Woodland

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine and southern red oak; moderately suited to yellow-poplar and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative



impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.

- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting building site development.
- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The excessive permeability limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems, which may result in pollution of the water table.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* K

*Hydric soil:* No

## **21D—Fairview sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Piedmont uplands

*Position on the landform:* Backslope

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Fairview and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Devotion, Rhodhiss, and Toast soils and Rock outcrop

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 1 inch—brown sandy loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

1 to 6 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

6 to 20 inches—red clay

20 to 23 inches—red sandy clay loam

23 to 38 inches—strong brown and yellowish red sandy loam

*Substratum:*

38 to 62 inches—strong brown sandy loam

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 7.1 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* High

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Residuum weathered from gneiss

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for preparing sites for planting and seeding is restricted.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.

**Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4e

*Virginia soil management group:* X

*Hydric soil:* No

## **21E—Fairview sandy loam, 25 to 45 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Piedmont uplands

*Position on the landform:* Backslope

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Fairview and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Rhodhiss and Devotion soils and Rock outcrop

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 1 inch—brown sandy loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

1 to 6 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

6 to 20 inches—red clay

20 to 23 inches—red sandy clay loam

23 to 38 inches—strong brown and yellowish red sandy loam

*Substratum:*

38 to 62 inches—strong brown sandy loam

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 7.1 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* High

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Residuum weathered from gneiss

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

- This soil is unsuited to cropland.

#### **Pastureland**

- This soil is unsuited to pasture.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality, especially in the steeper areas. A timber harvest plan should focus on the proper location of haul roads and skid trails, and careful attention should be given to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for planting and seeding is impractical.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 7e

*Virginia soil management group:* X

*Hydric soil:* No

## **22B—Georgeville silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 325 to 492 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Georgeville and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Tarrus and Herndon soils

### Typical Profile

*Surface layer:*

0 to 5 inches—yellowish brown silt loam (brownish yellow, dry)

*Subsoil:*

5 to 8 inches—yellowish red silty clay loam

8 to 42 inches—red clay

42 to 54 inches—red silty clay loam

*Substratum:*

54 to 65 inches—brownish yellow, yellowish red, and red silt loam; strong brown mottles

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* High (about 9.1 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Residuum weathered from phyllite

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Well suited to tobacco; moderately suited to corn, soybeans, grass-legume hay, and alfalfa hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### Woodland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and southern red oak

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.

- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.

#### **Building sites**

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* V

*Hydric soil:* No

## **22C—Georgeville silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 325 to 492 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Georgeville and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Herndon and Tarrus soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 5 inches—yellowish brown silt loam (brownish yellow, dry)

*Subsoil:*

5 to 8 inches—yellowish red silty clay loam

*Subsoil:*

8 to 42 inches—red clay

42 to 54 inches—red silty clay loam

*Substratum:*

54 to 65 inches—brownish yellow, yellowish red, and red silt loam; strong brown mottles

#### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* High (about 9.1 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Residuum weathered from phyllite

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and southern red oak

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e



*Virginia soil management group:* V

*Hydric soil:* No

## **23D—Goldston-Montonia complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Piedmont uplands

*Position on the landform:* Steep side slopes

*Elevation:* 325 to 459 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Goldston and similar soils: Typically 55 percent, ranging from about 50 to 65 percent

Montonia and similar soils: Typically 35 percent, ranging from about 30 to 45 percent

*Minor components:* Badin soils

### **Typical Profile**

#### **Goldston**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 3 inches—yellowish brown channery silt loam

*Subsoil:*

3 to 16 inches—brownish yellow very channery silt loam

*Soft bedrock:*

16 to 41 inches—weathered sercite schist bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

41 to 51 inches—unweathered sercite schist bedrock

#### **Montonia**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—strong brown channery silt loam (reddish yellow, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 30 inches—yellowish red channery clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

30 to 41 inches—weathered sercite schist bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

41 to 51 inches—unweathered sercite schist bedrock

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Goldston—very low (about 2.5 inches); Montonia—low (about 4.6 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Goldston—shallow (10 to 20 inches); Montonia—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Goldston—10 to 20 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 20 to 41 inches to bedrock (lithic); Montonia—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 40 to 60 inches to bedrock (lithic)

*Drainage class:* Goldston—somewhat excessively drained; Montonia—well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Goldston—very high; Montonia—high

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Serecite schist residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

- These soils are unsuited to cropland.

#### **Pastureland**

- These soils are unsuited to pasture.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and southern red oak

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for preparing sites for planting and seeding is restricted.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The use of mechanical planting equipment is impractical because of the content of rock fragments.
- Rock fragments restrict the use of equipment during site preparation for planting or seeding.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing roads is increased.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### Interpretive Groups

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* Goldston—7s; Montonia—4e

*Virginia soil management group:* Goldston—JJ; Montonia—FF

*Hydric soils:* No

## 23E—Goldston-Montonia complex, 25 to 45 percent slopes

### Setting

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Piedmont uplands

*Position on the landform:* Backslope

*Elevation:* 325 to 459 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Goldston and similar soils: Typically 70 percent, ranging from about 65 to 85 percent

Montonia and similar soils: Typically 20 percent, ranging from about 15 to 30 percent

*Minor components:* Badin soils

### Typical Profile

#### Goldston

*Surface layer:*

0 to 3 inches—yellowish brown channery silt loam

*Subsoil:*

3 to 16 inches—brownish yellow very channery silt loam

*Soft bedrock:*

16 to 41 inches—weathered sercite schist bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

41 to 51 inches—unweathered sercite schist bedrock

#### Montonia

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—strong brown channery silt loam (reddish yellow, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 30 inches—yellowish red channery clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

30 to 41 inches—weathered sercite schist bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

41 to 51 inches—unweathered sercite schist bedrock

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Goldston—very low (about 2.5 inches); Montonia—low (about 4.6 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Goldston—shallow (10 to 20 inches); Montonia—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Goldston—10 to 20 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 20 to 41 inches to bedrock (lithic); Montonia—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 40 to 60 inches to bedrock (lithic)

*Drainage class:* Goldston—somewhat excessively drained; Montonia—well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Goldston—very high; Montonia—high

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Serecite schist residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

- These soils are unsuited to cropland.

#### **Pastureland**

- These soils are unsuited to pasture.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and southern red oak

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality, especially in the steeper areas. A timber harvest plan should focus on the proper location of haul roads and skid trails, and careful attention should be given to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for planting and seeding is impractical.
- The use of mechanical planting equipment is impractical because of the content of rock fragments.
- Rock fragments restrict the use of equipment during site preparation for planting or seeding.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing roads is increased.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### Interpretive Groups

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* Goldston—7s; Montonia—7e

*Virginia soil management group:* Goldston—JJ; Montonia—FF

*Hydric soils:* No

## 24B—Halifax sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes

### Setting

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Halifax and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Clifford, Nathalie, and Orange soils

### Typical Profile

*Surface layer:*

0 to 13 inches—light olive brown sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

13 to 25 inches—brownish yellow clay; red masses of oxidized iron

25 to 39 inches—brownish yellow clay; red masses of oxidized iron and light gray iron depletions

39 to 58 inches—gray clay; brownish yellow and olive yellow masses of oxidized iron

*Substratum:*

58 to 65 inches—pale yellow, yellowish brown, and pale yellow clay loam; olive yellow masses of oxidized iron

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 7.9 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately low (about 0.06 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 18 to 30 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* High

*Runoff class:* Very high

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Mixed gneiss residuum

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to tobacco and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings and to equipment operations.

#### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- Shrinking and swelling of the soil may crack foundations and basement walls.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* KK

*Hydric soil:* No

## **24C—Halifax sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, summit, and backslope

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Halifax and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Nathalie and Toast soils

### Typical Profile

*Surface layer:*

0 to 13 inches—light olive brown sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

13 to 25 inches—brownish yellow clay; red masses of oxidized iron

25 to 39 inches—brownish yellow clay; red masses of oxidized iron and light gray iron depletions

39 to 58 inches—gray clay; brownish yellow and olive yellow masses of oxidized iron

*Substratum:*

58 to 65 inches—pale yellow, yellowish brown, and pale yellow clay loam; olive yellow masses of oxidized iron

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 7.9 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately low (about 0.06 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 18 to 30 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* High

*Runoff class:* Very high

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Mixed gneiss residuum

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to tobacco and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### Woodland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.



- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Shrinking and swelling of the soil may crack foundations and basement walls.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* KK

*Hydric soil:* No

## **25B—Herndon silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and summit

*Elevation:* 325 to 492 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Herndon and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 85 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Georgeville and Nanford soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—yellowish brown silt loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 11 inches—strong brown silty clay loam

11 to 40 inches—yellowish red clay

40 to 57 inches—yellowish red silty clay loam

*Substratum:*

57 to 65 inches—light brown silt loam

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* High (about 9.4 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.65 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Residuum weathered from phyllite

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to tobacco; moderately suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and southern red oak

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.

**Building sites**

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

**Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* V

*Hydric soil:* No

## **25C—Herndon silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 325 to 492 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Herndon and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Georgeville and Nanford soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—yellowish brown silt loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 11 inches—strong brown silty clay loam

11 to 40 inches—yellowish red clay

40 to 57 inches—yellowish red silty clay loam

*Substratum:*

57 to 65 inches—light brown silt loam

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* High (about 9.4 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.65 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Residuum weathered from phyllite

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine, southern red oak, and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* V

*Hydric soil:* No

## **26B—Jackland-Orange complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 351 to 492 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Jackland and similar soils: Typically 70 percent, ranging from about 65 to 85 percent

Orange and similar soils: Typically 20 percent, ranging from about 15 to 35 percent

*Minor components:* Rasalo and Oak Level soils

### Typical Profile

#### Jackland

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—dark yellowish brown sandy loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 30 inches—yellowish brown clay; light gray iron depletions

*Substratum:*

30 to 65 inches—yellowish brown and olive sandy loam

#### Orange

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—light olive brown loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

6 to 18 inches—light yellowish brown clay loam; yellowish brown masses of oxidized iron and black iron-manganese concretions

*Subsoil:*

18 to 35 inches—yellowish brown clay; light gray iron depletions and black concretions

*Substratum:*

35 to 54 inches—yellowish brown loam; gray iron depletions

*Soft bedrock:*

54 to 64 inches—weathered hornblende gneiss bedrock; dark concretions

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Jackland—moderate (about 7.3 inches); Orange—moderate (about 8.7 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Jackland—low (about 0.00 in/hr); Orange—moderately low (about 0.06 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Jackland—very deep (more than 60 inches); Orange—deep (40 to 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Somewhat poorly drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 12 to 18 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Jackland—very high; Orange—high

*Runoff class:* Jackland—very high; Orange—high

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

## Use and Management Considerations

### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn, soybeans, and tobacco

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The seasonal high water table restricts equipment operation, decreases the viability of crops, and interferes with the planting and harvesting of crops.

### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The seasonal high water table can affect equipment use, grazing patterns, and the viability of grass and legume species.

### Woodland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to northern red oak; poorly suited to loblolly pine and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

### Building sites

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- Shrinking and swelling of the soil may crack foundations and basement walls.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### Septic tank absorption fields

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### Local roads and streets

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.

## Interpretive Groups

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4w

*Virginia soil management group:* KK

*Hydric soils:* No

## **27B—Lackstown fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Low hill on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and summit

*Elevation:* 325 to 499 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Lackstown and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Easthamlet, Wolftrap, and Clover soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 9 inches—yellowish brown fine sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

9 to 14 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

14 to 28 inches—yellowish brown clay loam; yellowish red masses of oxidized iron

28 to 40 inches—yellowish brown clay; light brownish gray iron depletions

40 to 46 inches—light brownish gray clay; yellowish brown masses of oxidized iron

46 to 54 inches—light brownish gray clay

*Substratum:*

54 to 65 inches—yellowish brown, pale brown, and dark reddish brown loam

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.1 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Low (about 0.00 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 12 to 30 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Very high

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Triassic sedimentary residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to tobacco and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.



- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The seasonal high water table restricts equipment operation, decreases the viability of crops, and interferes with the planting and harvesting of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine; moderately suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings and to equipment operations.

#### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* KK

*Hydric soil:* No

## **27C—Lackstown fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Low hill on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit, shoulder, and backslope

*Elevation:* 325 to 499 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Lackstown and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Clover soils

### Typical Profile

*Surface layer:*

0 to 9 inches—yellowish brown fine sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

9 to 14 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

14 to 28 inches—yellowish brown clay loam; yellowish red masses of oxidized iron

28 to 40 inches—yellowish brown clay; light brownish gray iron depletions

40 to 46 inches—light brownish gray clay; yellowish brown masses of oxidized iron

46 to 54 inches—light brownish gray clay

*Substratum:*

54 to 65 inches—yellowish brown, pale brown, and dark reddish brown loam

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.1 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Low (about 0.00 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 12 to 30 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Very high

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Triassic sedimentary residuum

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to tobacco and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The seasonal high water table restricts equipment operation, decreases the viability of crops, and interferes with the planting and harvesting of crops.

#### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### Woodland

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine; moderately suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.

- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland  
*Land capability classification:* 3e  
*Virginia soil management group:* KK  
*Hydric soil:* No

### **28B—Masada sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, rarely flooded**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)  
*Landform:* Stream terrace on piedmont  
*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder  
*Elevation:* 325 to 361 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*  
Masada and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent  
*Minor components:* Dogue soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*  
0 to 8 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)  
*Subsoil:*  
8 to 11 inches—yellowish brown sandy clay loam

11 to 17 inches—strong brown clay

17 to 23 inches—brownish yellow and yellowish red clay

23 to 41 inches—brownish yellow, red, and yellowish red clay loam; red masses of oxidized iron and pale brown iron depletions

41 to 58 inches—red clay loam; brownish yellow masses of oxidized iron and very pale brown iron depletions

*Substratum:*

58 to 62 inches—red loam; brownish yellow masses of oxidized iron and very pale brown iron depletions

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.4 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.57 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 40 to 79 inches

*Water table kind:* Apparent

*Flooding hazard:* Rare

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Low

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.10 percent coarse well rounded gravel and cobbles

*Parent material:* Clayey old alluvium

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine, southern red oak, and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting building site development.
- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* L

*Hydric soil:* No

## **29B—Mattaponi sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Uplands on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and summit

*Elevation:* 298 to 361 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Mattaponi and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 10 inches—brown sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

10 to 14 inches—light yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

14 to 19 inches—brownish yellow clay

19 to 25 inches—brownish yellow clay; common strong brown mottles

25 to 35 inches—strong brown clay; common yellowish red mottles

35 to 60 inches—strong brown clay loam; red masses of oxidized iron and light gray iron depletions

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.6 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.21 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 30 to 40 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.10 percent coarse well rounded gravel and about 0.00 to 0.10 percent well rounded cobbles

*Parent material:* Clayey alluvium capping

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay; moderately suited to corn

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings and to equipment operations.

#### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* R

*Hydric soil:* No

## **30B—Meadows gravelly loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 325 to 499 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Meadows and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—dark reddish brown gravelly loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

4 to 9 inches—dark reddish brown gravelly loam

*Substratum:*

9 to 16 inches—reddish brown silt loam

*Soft bedrock:*

16 to 24 inches—weathered siltstone bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

24 to 34 inches—unweathered siltstone bedrock

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Very low (about 2.0 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* High (about 1.98 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Shallow (10 to 20 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* 10 to 20 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 20 to 40 inches to bedrock (lithic)

*Drainage class:* Somewhat excessively drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Low

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Triassic residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Because of the limited available water capacity, plants may suffer from moisture stress.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The limited available water capacity may cause plants to suffer from moisture stress during the drier summer months.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to northern red oak



- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The use of mechanical planting equipment is impractical because of the content of rock fragments.
- Rock fragments restrict the use of equipment during site preparation for planting or seeding.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.

#### **Building sites**

- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing roads is increased.
- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3s

*Virginia soil management group:* JJ

*Hydric soil:* No

## **31B—Minnieville loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and summit

*Elevation:* 351 to 590 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Minnieville and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 85 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Clifford and Oak Level soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—brown loam (brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

6 to 9 inches—yellowish red clay loam

9 to 45 inches—red clay  
45 to 60 inches—red clay loam

*Substratum:*

60 to 65 inches—red loam

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 7.2 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine and chestnut oak; moderately suited to northern red oak; poorly suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil increases the difficulty of constructing haul roads and log landings when the soil is wet.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

**Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

**Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

**Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* N

*Hydric soil:* No

**32B3—Minnieville clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes,  
severely eroded**

**Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and summit

*Elevation:* 351 to 590 feet

**Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Minnieville and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Clifford and Oak Level soils

**Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—dark reddish brown clay loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 35 inches—red clay

35 to 50 inches—red clay loam

50 to 65 inches—red loam; common strong brown mottles

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 7.2 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Residuum weathered from gneiss

## Use and Management Considerations

### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, tobacco, and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Erosion has removed part of the surface soil, and the remaining surface soil is less productive and more difficult to manage.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

### Woodland

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine and chestnut oak; moderately suited to northern red oak; poorly suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

### Building sites

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### Septic tank absorption fields

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### Local roads and streets

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

## Interpretive Groups

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* N

*Hydric soil:* No

## **32C3—Minnieville clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 351 to 590 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Minnieville and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Clifford and Oak Level soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—dark reddish brown clay loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 35 inches—red clay

35 to 50 inches—red clay loam

50 to 65 inches—red loam; common strong brown mottles

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 7.2 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Residuum weathered from gneiss

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to tobacco and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Erosion has removed part of the surface soil, and the remaining surface soil is less productive and more difficult to manage.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine and chestnut oak; moderately suited to northern red oak; poorly suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil increases the difficulty of constructing haul roads and log landings when the soil is wet.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4e

*Virginia soil management group:* N

*Hydric soil:* No

### **33C—Montonia-Goldston complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and backslope

*Elevation:* 325 to 459 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Montonia and similar soils: Typically 70 percent, ranging from about 60 to 80 percent

Goldston and similar soils: Typically 20 percent, ranging from about 15 to 40 percent

*Minor components:* Badin and Nanford soils

### Typical Profile

#### Montonia

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—strong brown channery silt loam (reddish yellow, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 30 inches—yellowish red channery clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

30 to 41 inches—weathered sercite schist bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

41 to 51 inches—unweathered sercite schist bedrock

#### Goldston

*Surface layer:*

0 to 3 inches—yellowish brown channery silt loam

*Subsoil:*

3 to 16 inches—brownish yellow very channery silt loam

*Soft bedrock:*

16 to 41 inches—weathered sercite schist bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

41 to 51 inches—unweathered sercite schist bedrock

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Montonia—low (about 4.6 inches); Goldston—very low (about 2.5 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Montonia—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches); Goldston—shallow (10 to 20 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Montonia—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 40 to 60 inches to bedrock (lithic); Goldston—10 to 20 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 20 to 41 inches to bedrock (lithic)

*Drainage class:* Montonia—well drained; Goldston—somewhat excessively drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Montonia—medium; Goldston—high

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Sercite schist residuum

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to tobacco and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans



- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to chestnut oak; poorly suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The use of mechanical planting equipment is impractical because of the content of rock fragments.
- Rock fragments restrict the use of equipment during site preparation for planting or seeding.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* Montonia—3e; Goldston—4s

*Virginia soil management group:* Montonia—FF; Goldston—JJ

*Hydric soils:* No

## **34B—Montonia-Nanford complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit, shoulder, and backslope

*Elevation:* 325 to 459 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Montonia and similar soils: Typically 70 percent, ranging from about 60 to 80 percent

Nanford and similar soils: Typically 20 percent, ranging from about 15 to 40 percent

*Minor components:* Goldston and Badin soils

### **Typical Profile**

#### **Montonia**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—strong brown channery silt loam (reddish yellow, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 30 inches—yellowish red channery clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

30 to 41 inches—weathered sercite schist bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

41 to 51 inches—unweathered sercite schist bedrock

#### **Nanford**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—yellowish brown silt loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 22 inches—brownish yellow silty clay loam

22 to 42 inches—brownish yellow silty clay

*Soft bedrock:*

42 to 59 inches—weathered slate bedrock

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Montonia—low (about 4.6 inches); Nanford—moderate (about 6.8 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Montonia—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches); Nanford—deep (40 to 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Montonia—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 40 to 60 inches to bedrock (lithic); Nanford—40 to 60 inches to bedrock (paralithic)

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Montonia—sercite schist residuum; Nanford—slate residuum

## Use and Management Considerations

### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, tobacco, and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

### Woodland

*Suitability:* Well suited to chestnut oak

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- Rock fragments restrict the use of equipment during site preparation for planting or seeding.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

### Building sites

- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### Septic tank absorption fields

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.

### Local roads and streets

- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

## Interpretive Groups

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* Montonia—FF; Nanford—V

*Hydric soils:* No

## **35B—Nanford-Badin complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 325 to 590 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Nanford and similar soils: Typically 80 percent, ranging from about 70 to 90 percent

Badin and similar soils: Typically 15 percent, ranging from about 10 to 20 percent

*Minor components:* Herndon and Montonia soils

### **Typical Profile**

#### **Nanford**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—yellowish brown silt loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 22 inches—brownish yellow silty clay loam

22 to 42 inches—brownish yellow silty clay

*Soft bedrock:*

42 to 59 inches—weathered schist bedrock

#### **Badin**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 2 inches—dark yellowish brown silt loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

2 to 6 inches—light brown silt loam

*Subsoil:*

6 to 10 inches—yellowish red silty clay loam

10 to 25 inches—red silty clay loam

25 to 38 inches—yellowish red very channery silty clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 48 inches—weathered schist bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

48 to 58 inches—bedrock

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Nanford—moderate (about 6.8 inches); Badin—moderate (about 6.6 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Nanford—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr); Badin—moderately high (about 0.58 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Nanford—deep (40 to 60 inches); Badin—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Nanford—40 to 60 inches to bedrock (paralithic); Badin—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 40 to 58 inches to bedrock (lithic)

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Nanford—low; Badin—moderate

*Runoff class:* Nanford—medium; Badin—low

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Schist residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to tobacco; moderately suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and northern red oak

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* Nanford—V; Badin—X

*Hydric soils:* No

## **35C—Nanford-Badin complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 325 to 590 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Nanford and similar soils: Typically 75 percent, ranging from about 70 to 85 percent

Badin and similar soils: Typically 20 percent, ranging from about 15 to 25 percent

*Minor components:* Goldston soils

### **Typical Profile**

#### **Nanford**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—yellowish brown silt loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 22 inches—brownish yellow silty clay loam

22 to 42 inches—brownish yellow silty clay

*Soft bedrock:*

42 to 59 inches—weathered schist bedrock

#### **Badin**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 2 inches—dark yellowish brown silt loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

2 to 6 inches—light brown silt loam

*Subsoil:*

6 to 10 inches—yellowish red silty clay loam

10 to 25 inches—red silty clay loam

25 to 38 inches—yellowish red very channery silty clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 48 inches—weathered schist bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

48 to 58 inches—bedrock

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Nanford—moderate (about 6.8 inches); Badin—moderate (about 6.6 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Nanford—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr); Badin—moderately high (about 0.58 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Nanford—deep (40 to 60 inches); Badin—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Nanford—40 to 60 inches to bedrock (paralithic); Badin—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 40 to 58 inches to bedrock (lithic)

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Nanford—low; Badin—moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Schist residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and northern red oak

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland



*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* Nanford—V; Badin—X

*Hydric soils:* No

## **35D—Nanford-Badin complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Piedmont uplands

*Position on the landform:* Steep side slopes

*Elevation:* 325 to 590 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Nanford and similar soils: Typically 55 percent, ranging from about 50 to 65 percent

Badin and similar soils: Typically 35 percent, ranging from about 30 to 45 percent

*Minor components:* Goldston and Montonia soils

### **Typical Profile**

#### **Nanford**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—yellowish brown silt loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 22 inches—brownish yellow silty clay loam

22 to 42 inches—brownish yellow silty clay

*Soft bedrock:*

42 to 59 inches—weathered schist bedrock

#### **Badin**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 2 inches—dark yellowish brown silt loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

2 to 6 inches—light brown silt loam

*Subsoil:*

6 to 10 inches—yellowish red silty clay loam

10 to 25 inches—red silty clay loam

25 to 38 inches—yellowish red very channery silty clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 48 inches—weathered schist bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

48 to 58 inches—bedrock

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Nanford—moderate (about 6.8 inches); Badin—moderate (about 6.6 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Nanford—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr); Badin—moderately high (about 0.58 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Nanford—deep (40 to 60 inches); Badin—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Nanford—40 to 60 inches to bedrock (paralithic);  
Badin—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 40 to 58 inches to bedrock  
(lithic)

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Nanford—low; Badin—moderate

*Runoff class:* High

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Schist residuum

## **Use and Management Considerations**

### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Poorly suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and northern red oak

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for preparing sites for planting and seeding is restricted.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4e

*Virginia soil management group:* Nanford—V; Badin—X

*Hydric soils:* No

## **36B—Nathalie sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Nathalie and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Bentley, Clifford, and Halifax soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 9 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

9 to 12 inches—strong brown sandy clay loam

12 to 27 inches—strong brown clay; common brownish yellow and common red mottles

27 to 42 inches—brownish yellow clay; many red mottles

42 to 52 inches—yellowish red clay loam; many yellow mottles

*Substratum:*

52 to 65 inches—brownish yellow and yellowish red loam

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* High (about 9.1 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to tobacco and grass-legume hay; moderately suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings and to equipment operations.

#### **Building sites**

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The excessive permeability limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems, which may result in pollution of the water table.
- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* V

*Hydric soil:* No

## **36C—Nathalie sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Upland ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Nathalie and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Clifford and Halifax soils

### Typical Profile

*Surface layer:*

0 to 9 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

9 to 12 inches—strong brown sandy clay loam

12 to 27 inches—strong brown clay; common brownish yellow and common red mottles

27 to 42 inches—brownish yellow clay; many red mottles

42 to 52 inches—yellowish red clay loam; many yellow mottles

*Substratum:*

52 to 65 inches—brownish yellow and yellowish red loam

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* High (about 9.1 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Well suited to tobacco and grass-legume hay; moderately suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### Woodland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.

- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* V

*Hydric soil:* No

## **37B—Oak Level loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 351 to 459 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Oak Level and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Minnieville, Spriggs, and Rasalo soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—reddish brown loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 18 inches—red clay

18 to 32 inches—red clay; few strong brown mottles

32 to 42 inches—red clay loam; few brownish yellow mottles

42 to 50 inches—yellowish red loam; few brownish yellow mottles

*Substratum:*

50 to 65 inches—yellowish red loam; few brownish yellow mottles

#### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.7 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.21 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)  
*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches  
*Drainage class:* Well drained  
*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet  
*Flooding hazard:* None  
*Ponding hazard:* None  
*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate  
*Runoff class:* Medium  
*Surface fragments:* None  
*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to tobacco; moderately suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The stickiness of the soil increases the difficulty of constructing haul roads and log landings when the soil is wet.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland  
*Land capability classification:* 2e





Figure 5.—A hayfield in an area of Oak Level loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes.

*Virginia soil management group:* V

*Hydric soil:* No

### **37C—Oak Level loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Upland ridge on piedmont (fig. 5)

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 351 to 459 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Oak Level and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Minnieville and Spriggs soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—reddish brown loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 18 inches—red clay

18 to 32 inches—red clay; few strong brown mottles

32 to 42 inches—red clay loam; few brownish yellow mottles

42 to 50 inches—yellowish red loam; few brownish yellow mottles

*Substratum:*

50 to 65 inches—yellowish red loam; few brownish yellow mottles

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.7 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.21 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* High

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The stickiness of the soil increases the difficulty of constructing haul roads and log landings when the soil is wet.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

**Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

**Septic tank absorption fields**

- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

**Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

**Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* V

*Hydric soil:* No

**38C—Pinkston fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

**Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and backslope

*Elevation:* 325 to 499 feet

**Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Pinkston and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Clover and Stoneville soils

**Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 5 inches—dark reddish brown fine sandy loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

5 to 16 inches—dark reddish brown gravelly sandy loam

*Substratum:*

16 to 23 inches—dark reddish brown very gravelly sandy loam

*Hard bedrock:*

23 to 33 inches—reddish brown unweathered sandstone bedrock

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Very low (about 2.7 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* High (about 1.98 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* 20 to 40 inches to bedrock (lithic)

*Drainage class:* Somewhat excessively drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* High

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Triassic sedimentary residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Poorly suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Because of the limited available water capacity, plants may suffer from moisture stress.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Poorly suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The limited available water capacity may cause plants to suffer from moisture stress during the drier summer months.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Poorly suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- Coarse textured soil layers may slough, thus reducing the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The coarseness of the soil material may reduce the traction of wheeled harvest equipment and log trucks.
- Coarse textured soil layers increase the maintenance of haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the ease of excavation is greatly reduced and the difficulty in constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing roads is increased.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4s  
*Virginia soil management group:* JJ  
*Hydric soil:* No

## **38D—Pinkston fine sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)  
*Landform:* Piedmont uplands  
*Position on the landform:* Steep side slopes  
*Elevation:* 325 to 499 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*  
Pinkston and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent  
*Minor components:* Clover soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*  
0 to 5 inches—dark reddish brown fine sandy loam (reddish brown, dry)  
*Subsoil:*  
5 to 16 inches—dark reddish brown gravelly sandy loam  
*Substratum:*  
16 to 23 inches—dark reddish brown very gravelly sandy loam  
*Hard bedrock:*  
23 to 33 inches—reddish brown unweathered sandstone bedrock

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Very low (about 2.7 inches)  
*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* High (about 1.98 in/hr)  
*Depth class:* Moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)  
*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* 20 to 40 inches to bedrock (lithic)  
*Drainage class:* Somewhat excessively drained  
*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet  
*Flooding hazard:* None  
*Ponding hazard:* None  
*Shrink-swell potential:* Low  
*Runoff class:* High  
*Surface fragments:* None  
*Parent material:* Triassic sedimentary residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Poorly suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Because of the limited available water capacity, plants may suffer from moisture stress.

### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Poorly suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The limited available water capacity may cause plants to suffer from moisture stress during the drier summer months.

### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Poorly suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for preparing sites for planting and seeding is restricted.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- Coarse textured soil layers may slough, thus reducing the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The coarseness of the soil material may reduce the traction of wheeled harvest equipment and log trucks.
- Coarse textured soil layers increase the maintenance of haul roads and log landings.

### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the ease of excavation is greatly reduced and the difficulty in constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing roads is increased.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4e

*Virginia soil management group:* JJ

*Hydric soil:* No

## **39D—Poindexter gravelly silt loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes, very stony**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Piedmont uplands

*Position on the landform:* Steep side slopes

*Elevation:* 351 to 590 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Poindexter and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—dark grayish brown gravelly silt loam (brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

4 to 12 inches—brown gravelly silt loam

*Subsoil:*

12 to 22 inches—strong brown clay loam

22 to 33 inches—strong brown and yellowish brown clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

33 to 41 inches—weathered greenstone bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

41 to 51 inches—greenstone bedrock

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Low (about 5.9 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* 20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic) and 40 to 60 inches to bedrock (lithic)

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* High

*Surface fragments:* About 0.01 to 1.50 percent subangular stones

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum weathered from gneiss

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

- This soil is unsuited to cropland.

#### **Pastureland**

- This soil is unsuited to pasture.



### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and northern red oak; poorly suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for preparing sites for planting and seeding is restricted.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- Rock fragments restrict the use of equipment during site preparation for planting or seeding.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.

### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 7s

*Virginia soil management group:* FF

*Hydric soil:* No

## **40B—Rasalo-Orange complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont (fig. 6)

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 351 to 476 feet



Figure 6.—A crop field in an area of Rasalo-Orange complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes.

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Rasalo and similar soils: Typically 70 percent, ranging from about 65 to 85 percent

Orange and similar soils: Typically 20 percent, ranging from about 15 to 35 percent

*Minor components:* Halifax soils

### Typical Profile

#### Rasalo

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam (brownish yellow, dry)

*Subsoil:*

6 to 20 inches—brownish yellow clay

20 to 30 inches—brownish yellow sandy clay loam

*Substratum:*

30 to 65 inches—multicolored sandy loam

#### Orange

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—light olive brown loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

6 to 18 inches—light yellowish brown clay loam; yellowish brown masses of oxidized iron and black iron-manganese concretions

*Subsoil:*

18 to 35 inches—yellowish brown clay; light gray iron depletions and black concretions

*Substratum:*

35 to 54 inches—yellowish brown loam; gray iron depletions

*Soft bedrock:*

54 to 64 inches—weathered hornblende gneiss bedrock; common dark concretions

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Rasalo—moderate (about 8.0 inches); Orange—moderate (about 8.7 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Rasalo—moderately high (about 0.21 in/hr); Orange—moderately low (about 0.06 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Rasalo—very deep (more than 60 inches); Orange—deep (40 to 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Rasalo—more than 60 inches; Orange—40 to 55 inches to bedrock (paralithic)

*Drainage class:* Rasalo—well drained; Orange—somewhat poorly drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* Rasalo—more than 6 feet; Orange—about 12 to 18 inches

*Water table kind:* Rasalo—not applicable; Orange—perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* High

*Runoff class:* Rasalo—medium; Orange—high

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The seasonal high water table restricts equipment operation, decreases the viability of crops, and interferes with the planting and harvesting of crops.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine; moderately suited to yellow-poplar and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The stickiness of the soil increases the difficulty of constructing haul roads and log landings when the soil is wet.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- Shrinking and swelling of the soil may crack foundations and basement walls.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The excessive permeability limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems, which may result in pollution of the water table.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* Rasalo—2e; Orange—4w

*Virginia soil management group:* Rasalo—Y; Orange—KK

*Hydric soils:* No

## **41A—Riverview loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Flood plain on piedmont

*Position on landform:* Treads

*Elevation:* 298 to 351 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Riverview and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Chewacla and Toccoa soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 15 inches—dark yellowish brown loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

15 to 30 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam

30 to 48 inches—dark yellowish brown sandy loam; common yellowish brown mottles and light brownish gray manganese masses

48 to 59 inches—dark yellowish brown sandy loam; common brownish yellow and common yellowish brown mottles and light gray manganese masses

*Substratum:*

59 to 75 inches—brownish yellow loamy sand; common yellowish brown mottles and light gray clay depletions  
75 to 99 inches—light gray sandy loam; brownish yellow and strong brown masses of oxidized iron

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.2 inches)  
*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.60 in/hr)  
*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)  
*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches  
*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained  
*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 30 to 39 inches  
*Water table kind:* Apparent  
*Flooding hazard:* Occasional  
*Ponding hazard:* None  
*Shrink-swell potential:* Low  
*Runoff class:* Low  
*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.50 percent coarse well rounded gravel  
*Parent material:* Recent alluvium

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- Excessive permeability increases the risk of ground-water contamination.
- Flooding may damage crops.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- Flooding may damage pastures.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine, yellow-poplar, and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should focus on streamside management zones and stream crossings and should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Flooding may damage haul roads.
- Flooding restricts the safe use of log trucks.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.

**Building sites**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting building site development.
- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.

**Septic tank absorption fields**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting septic tank absorption fields.
- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Flooding may damage local roads and streets.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2w

*Virginia soil management group:* A

*Hydric soil:* No

## **42C—Spriggs sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Backslope and shoulder

*Elevation:* 351 to 449 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Spriggs and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Oak Level soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

4 to 9 inches—light yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

9 to 38 inches—brownish yellow sandy clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 59 inches—weathered hornblende gneiss bedrock

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 6.5 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* 20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic)

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* About 0.01 to 0.10 percent subangular stones

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans



- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery and interfere with the emergence of seedlings.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and northern red oak; poorly suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* FF

*Hydric soil:* No

## **42D—Spriggs sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Piedmont uplands



*Position on the landform:* Steep side slopes

*Elevation:* 351 to 449 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Spriggs and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Rhodhiss soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

4 to 9 inches—light yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

9 to 38 inches—brownish yellow sandy clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 59 inches—weathered hornblende gneiss bedrock

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 6.5 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* 20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic)

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* High

*Surface fragments:* About 0.01 to 0.10 percent subangular stones

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery and interfere with the emergence of seedlings.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and northern red oak; poorly suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative

impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.

- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for preparing sites for planting and seeding is restricted.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4e

*Virginia soil management group:* FF

*Hydric soil:* No

## **42E—Spriggs sandy loam, 25 to 45 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Piedmont uplands

*Position on the landform:* Steep side slopes

*Elevation:* 351 to 449 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Spriggs and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Rhodhiss soils

### Typical Profile

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

4 to 9 inches—light yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

9 to 38 inches—brownish yellow sandy clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 59 inches—weathered hornblende gneiss bedrock

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 6.5 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* 20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic)

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* High

*Surface fragments:* About 0.01 to 0.10 percent subangular stones

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

- This soil is unsuited to cropland.

#### Pastureland

- This soil is unsuited to pasture.

#### Woodland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and northern red oak; poorly suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality, especially in the steeper areas. A timber harvest plan should focus on the proper location of haul roads and skid trails, and careful attention should be given to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for planting and seeding is impractical.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.

#### Building sites

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 7e

*Virginia soil management group:* FF

*Hydric soil:* No

## **43B—Spriggs-Rasalo complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Backslope and shoulder

*Elevation:* 351 to 476 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Spriggs and similar soils: Typically 70 percent, ranging from about 65 to 85 percent

Rasalo and similar soils: Typically 20 percent, ranging from about 15 to 30 percent

*Minor components:* Oak Level soils

### **Typical Profile**

#### **Spriggs**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

4 to 9 inches—light yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

9 to 38 inches—brownish yellow sandy clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 59 inches—weathered hornblende gneiss bedrock

#### **Rasalo**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam (brownish yellow, dry)

*Subsoil:*

6 to 20 inches—brownish yellow clay

20 to 30 inches—brownish yellow sandy clay loam

*Substratum:*

30 to 65 inches—sandy loam

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Spriggs—moderate (about 6.5 inches); Rasalo—moderate (about 8.0 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Spriggs—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr); Rasalo—moderately high (about 0.21 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Spriggs—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches); Rasalo—very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Spriggs—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic); Rasalo—more than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Spriggs—moderate; Rasalo—high

*Runoff class:* Spriggs—low; Rasalo—medium

*Surface fragments:* Spriggs—about 0.01 to 0.10 percent subangular stones; Rasalo—none

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery and interfere with the emergence of seedlings.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and northern red oak; poorly suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

### **Building sites**

- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.

### **Local roads and streets**

- These soils are well suited to local roads and streets.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* Spriggs—FF; Rasalo—Y

*Hydric soils:* No

## **43C—Spriggs-Rasalo complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Backslope and shoulder

*Elevation:* 351 to 476 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Spriggs and similar soils: Typically 75 percent, ranging from about 65 to 90 percent

Rasalo and similar soils: Typically 15 percent, ranging from about 10 to 25 percent

*Minor components:* Oak Level soils

### **Typical Profile**

#### **Spriggs**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

4 to 9 inches—light yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

9 to 38 inches—brownish yellow sandy clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 59 inches—weathered hornblende gneiss bedrock

#### **Rasalo**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam (brownish yellow, dry)

*Subsoil:*

6 to 20 inches—brownish yellow clay

20 to 30 inches—brownish yellow sandy clay loam

*Substratum:*

30 to 65 inches—sandy loam

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Spriggs—moderate (about 6.5 inches); Rasalo—moderate (about 8.0 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Spriggs—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr); Rasalo—moderately high (about 0.21 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Spriggs—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches); Rasalo—very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Spriggs—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic); Rasalo—more than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Spriggs—moderate; Rasalo—high

*Runoff class:* Spriggs—medium; Rasalo—high

*Surface fragments:* Spriggs—about 0.01 to 0.10 percent subangular stones; Rasalo—none

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery and interfere with the emergence of seedlings.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and northern red oak; poorly suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.



- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* Spriggs—FF; Rasalo—Y

*Hydric soils:* No

## **43D—Spriggs-Rasalo complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Piedmont uplands

*Position on the landform:* Steep side slopes

*Elevation:* 351 to 476 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Spriggs and similar soils: Typically 80 percent, ranging from about 70 to 90 percent

Rasalo and similar soils: Typically 15 percent, ranging from about 10 to 20 percent

*Minor components:* Oak Level soils

#### **Typical Profile**

##### **Spriggs**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

4 to 9 inches—light yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

9 to 38 inches—brownish yellow sandy clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 59 inches—weathered hornblende gneiss bedrock

**Rasalo**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam (brownish yellow, dry)

*Subsoil:*

6 to 20 inches—brownish yellow clay

20 to 30 inches—brownish yellow sandy clay loam

*Substratum:*

30 to 65 inches—sandy loam

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Spriggs—moderate (about 6.5 inches); Rasalo—moderate (about 8.0 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Spriggs—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr); Rasalo—moderately high (about 0.21 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Spriggs—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches); Rasalo—very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Spriggs—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic); Rasalo—more than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Spriggs—moderate; Rasalo—high

*Runoff class:* Spriggs—high; Rasalo—very high

*Surface fragments:* Spriggs—about 0.01 to 0.10 percent subangular stones; Rasalo—none

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery and interfere with the emergence of seedlings.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and northern red oak; poorly suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.

- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for preparing sites for planting and seeding is restricted.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4e

*Virginia soil management group:* Spriggs—FF; Rasalo—Y

*Hydric soils:* No

## **44B—Spriggs-Urban land complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Backslope, shoulder, and summit

*Elevation:* 325 to 499 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Spriggs and similar soils: Typically 70 percent, ranging from about 60 to 85 percent

Urban land: Typically 15 percent, ranging from about 10 to 30 percent

*Minor components:* Rasalo and Oak Level soils

### Typical Profile

#### Spriggs

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

4 to 9 inches—light yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

9 to 38 inches—brownish yellow sandy clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 59 inches—weathered hornblende gneiss bedrock

#### Urban land

This part of the map unit consists of areas covered by asphalt roadways or parking lots, concrete structures, buildings, and other impervious surfaces.

#### Properties and Qualities of the Spriggs Soil

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 6.5 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* 20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic)

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* About 0.01 to 0.10 percent subangular stones

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

#### Use and Management Considerations for Areas of Native Soil

##### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery and interfere with the emergence of seedlings.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

##### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery.

##### Woodland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and northern red oak; poorly suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.

- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* Spriggs—2e; Urban land—8s

*Virginia soil management group:* Spriggs—FF; Urban land—none assigned

*Hydric soils:* No

## **44D—Spriggs-Urban land complex, 8 to 20 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Backslope and shoulder

*Elevation:* 325 to 499 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Spriggs and similar soils: Typically 70 percent, ranging from about 60 to 85 percent

Urban land: Typically 15 percent, ranging from about 10 to 30 percent

*Minor components:* Rasalo and Oak Level soils

#### **Typical Profile**

##### **Spriggs**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—brown sandy loam (brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

4 to 9 inches—light yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

9 to 38 inches—brownish yellow sandy clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 59 inches—weathered hornblende gneiss bedrock

### **Urban land**

This part of the map unit consists of areas covered by asphalt roadways or parking lots, concrete structures, buildings, and other impervious surfaces.

### **Properties and Qualities of the Spriggs Soil**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 6.5 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* 20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic)

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* About 0.01 to 0.10 percent subangular stones

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations for Areas of Native Soil**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery and interfere with the emergence of seedlings.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Rock fragments on the surface may restrict the operation of farm machinery.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine and northern red oak; poorly suited to yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for preparing sites for planting and seeding is restricted.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* Spriggs—3e; Urban land—8s

*Virginia soil management group:* Spriggs—FF; Urban land—none assigned

*Hydric soils:* No

## **45C—Stoneville loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, summit, and backslope

*Elevation:* 325 to 499 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Stoneville and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Clover soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 5 inches—dark reddish brown loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

5 to 13 inches—dark reddish brown loam (reddish brown, dry)

13 to 32 inches—dark reddish brown clay (reddish brown, dry)

32 to 38 inches—dark reddish brown clay loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Substratum:*

38 to 48 inches—dark reddish brown loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Soft bedrock:*

48 to 59 inches—reddish brown weathered shale bedrock



### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.2 inches)  
*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.57 in/hr)  
*Depth class:* Deep (40 to 60 inches)  
*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* 40 to 60 inches to bedrock (paralithic)  
*Drainage class:* Well drained  
*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet  
*Flooding hazard:* None  
*Ponding hazard:* None  
*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate  
*Runoff class:* Medium  
*Surface fragments:* None  
*Parent material:* Triassic sedimentary residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

- Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to tobacco
- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
  - The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

- Suitability:* Well suited
- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

- Suitability:* Well suited to chestnut oak
- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
  - Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
  - The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
  - The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
  - The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.

- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* X

*Hydric soil:* No

### **46B—Straightstone loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 325 to 499 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Straightstone and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Clover soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—dark reddish brown loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 32 inches—dark reddish brown clay (reddish brown, dry)

32 to 54 inches—dark reddish brown silty clay loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Substratum:*

54 to 65 inches—reddish brown silt loam (yellowish red, dry)

#### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* High (about 10.2 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Low

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Triassic sedimentary residuum

#### **Use and Management Considerations**

##### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to grass-legume hay; moderately suited to corn, soybeans, and tobacco

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to chestnut oak

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* V

*Hydric soil:* No

## **47B—Tarrus-Badin complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and summit

*Elevation:* 325 to 400 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Tarrus and similar soils: Typically 75 percent, ranging from about 70 to 85 percent

Badin and similar soils: Typically 20 percent, ranging from about 15 to 30 percent

*Minor components:* Nanford and Georgeville soils

### Typical Profile

#### Tarrus

*Surface layer:*

0 to 5 inches—yellowish brown silt loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

5 to 11 inches—strong brown loam

11 to 34 inches—red clay

34 to 49 inches—red parachannery silty clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

49 to 59 inches—weathered argillite bedrock

#### Badin

*Surface layer:*

0 to 2 inches—dark yellowish brown silt loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

2 to 6 inches—light brown silt loam

*Subsoil:*

6 to 10 inches—yellowish red silty clay loam

10 to 25 inches—red silty clay loam

25 to 38 inches—yellowish red very channery silty clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 48 inches—weathered schist bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

48 to 58 inches—bedrock

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Tarrus—moderate (about 7.8 inches); Badin—moderate (about 6.6 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Tarrus—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr); Badin—moderately high (about 0.58 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Tarrus—deep (40 to 60 inches); Badin—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Tarrus—40 to 60 inches to bedrock (paralithic); Badin—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic)

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Tarrus—low; Badin—moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Tarrus—argillite and schist residuum; Badin—schist residuum

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Well suited to tobacco; moderately suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine, northern red oak, and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.

#### **Building sites**

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* X

*Hydric soils:* No

### **47C—Tarrus-Badin complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Upland ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 325 to 400 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Tarrus and similar soils: Typically 70 percent, ranging from about 60 to 80 percent

Badin and similar soils: Typically 20 percent, ranging from about 15 to 40 percent

*Minor components:* Goldston, Georgeville, and Nanford

### Typical Profile

#### Tarrus

*Surface layer:*

0 to 5 inches—yellowish brown silt loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

5 to 11 inches—strong brown loam

11 to 34 inches—red clay

34 to 49 inches—red parachannery silty clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

49 to 59 inches—weathered argillite bedrock

#### Badin

*Surface layer:*

0 to 2 inches—dark yellowish brown silt loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

2 to 6 inches—light brown silt loam

*Subsoil:*

6 to 10 inches—yellowish red silty clay loam

10 to 25 inches—red silty clay loam

25 to 38 inches—yellowish red very channery silty clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 48 inches—weathered schist bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

48 to 58 inches—bedrock

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Tarrus—moderate (about 7.8 inches); Badin—moderate (about 6.6 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Tarrus—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr); Badin—moderately high (about 0.58 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Tarrus—deep (40 to 60 inches); Badin—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Tarrus—40 to 60 inches to bedrock (paralithic); Badin—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic)

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Tarrus—low; Badin—moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Tarrus—argillite and schist residuum; Badin—schist residuum

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine, northern red oak, and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* X

*Hydric soils:* No

## **47D—Tarrus-Badin complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Piedmont uplands

*Position on the landform:* Steep side slopes

*Elevation:* 325 to 400 feet



### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Tarrus and similar soils: Typically 55 percent, ranging from about 50 to 70 percent

Badin and similar soils: Typically 35 percent, ranging from about 25 to 45 percent

*Minor components:* Goldston soils

### Typical Profile

#### Tarrus

*Surface layer:*

0 to 5 inches—yellowish brown silt loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

5 to 11 inches—strong brown loam

11 to 34 inches—red clay

34 to 49 inches—red parachannery silty clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

49 to 59 inches—weathered argillite bedrock

#### Badin

*Surface layer:*

0 to 2 inches—dark yellowish brown silt loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

2 to 6 inches—light brown silt loam

*Subsoil:*

6 to 10 inches—yellowish red silty clay loam

10 to 25 inches—red silty clay loam

25 to 38 inches—yellowish red very channery silty clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

38 to 48 inches—weathered schist bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

48 to 58 inches—bedrock

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Tarrus—moderate (about 7.8 inches); Badin—moderate (about 6.6 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Tarrus—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr); Badin—moderately high (about 0.58 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Tarrus—deep (40 to 60 inches); Badin—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Tarrus—40 to 60 inches to bedrock (paralithic); Badin—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic)

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Tarrus—low; Badin—moderate

*Runoff class:* High

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Tarrus—argillite and schist residuum; Badin—schist residuum

## Use and Management Considerations

### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

### Woodland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine, northern red oak, and yellow-poplar

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The slope creates unsafe operating conditions and reduces the operating efficiency of log trucks and harvesting equipment.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for preparing sites for planting and seeding is restricted.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.

### Building sites

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### Septic tank absorption fields

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### Local roads and streets

- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

## Interpretive Groups

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4e

*Virginia soil management group:* X

*Hydric soils:* No

## 48D—Toast sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes

### Setting

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Piedmont uplands

*Position on the landform:* Steep side slopes

*Elevation:* 351 to 551 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Toast and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 70 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Devotion and Rhodhiss soils

### Typical Profile

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

6 to 12 inches—light yellowish brown sandy loam

*Subsoil:*

12 to 29 inches—strong brown clay

29 to 38 inches—strong brown sandy clay loam

*Substratum:*

38 to 62 inches—brownish yellow sandy loam

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.2 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Residuum weathered from gneiss

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine, southern red oak, and northern red oak

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope poses safety hazards and creates a potential for erosion during the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- Because of the slope, the use of equipment for preparing sites for planting and seeding is restricted.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.

### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4e

*Virginia soil management group:* V

*Hydric soil:* No

## **49A—Toccoa fine sandy loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, occasionally flooded**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Flood plain on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Treads

*Elevation:* 325 to 351 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Toccoa and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Riverview and Chewacla soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 12 inches—dark yellowish brown fine sandy loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Substratum:*

12 to 41 inches—dark yellowish brown fine sandy loam

41 to 47 inches—dark yellowish brown loam; strong brown masses of oxidized iron and very pale brown iron depletions

47 to 55 inches—dark yellowish brown fine sandy loam; very pale brown iron depletions and strong brown masses of oxidized iron

*Substratum:*

55 to 62 inches—dark yellowish brown loam; very pale brown iron depletions and yellowish brown masses of oxidized iron

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 6.6 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* High (about 1.98 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 30 to 60 inches

*Water table kind:* Apparent

*Flooding hazard:* Occasional

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Low

*Runoff class:* Very low

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.50 percent coarse well rounded gravel

*Parent material:* Loamy alluvial sediments

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Poorly suited to corn, soybeans, and grass-legume hay

- Flooding may damage crops.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Poorly suited

- Flooding may damage pastures.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to loblolly pine, yellow-poplar, and sweetgum

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should focus on streamside management zones and stream crossings and should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Flooding may damage haul roads.
- Flooding restricts the safe use of log trucks.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.

**Building sites**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting building site development.
- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.

**Septic tank absorption fields**

- Flooding is a limitation affecting septic tank absorption fields.

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

**Local roads and streets**

- Flooding may damage local roads and streets.

**Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2s

*Virginia soil management group:* II

*Hydric soil:* No

**50B—Turbeville fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

**Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* High terrace on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 298 to 377 feet

**Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Turbeville and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 85 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Appomattox soils

**Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—reddish brown loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 25 inches—red clay

25 to 40 inches—reddish brown clay

40 to 60 inches—red clay

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.7 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Low

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.10 percent coarse well rounded gravel and cobbles

*Parent material:* Old alluvium capping

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Well suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### Woodland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings and to equipment operations.

#### Building sites

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### Septic tank absorption fields

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### Local roads and streets

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.

### Interpretive Groups

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* O

*Hydric soil:* No

## 50C—Turbeville fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes

### Setting

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* High terrace on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 298 to 377 feet

### Map Unit Composition

*Major components:*

Turbeville and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

*Minor components:* Appomattox soils



### Typical Profile

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—reddish brown loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 25 inches—red clay

25 to 40 inches—reddish brown clay

40 to 60 inches—red clay

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.7 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.05 percent coarse well rounded gravel and cobbles

*Parent material:* Old alluvium capping

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Well suited to tobacco and grass-legume hay; moderately suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### Pastureland

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### Woodland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings.

#### Building sites

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* O

*Hydric soil:* No

## **51B—Udorthents loamy, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Interfluves

*Elevation:* 325 to 525 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Udorthents: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 80 to 100 percent

### **Typical Profile**

Udorthents are the result of disturbance of soil by land leveling, excavation, or filling. They consist of loamy and clayey soil material and varying amounts of rock fragments. Depth to hard bedrock varies from a few inches to more than 5 feet. Areas range from severely compacted to slightly compacted. Drainage is variable. Because of the variability of the material, a typical profile is not given.

### **Use and Management Considerations**

Onsite investigation is needed to determine the suitability of any area for specific uses.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* None assigned

*Virginia soil management group:* None assigned

*Hydric soils:* No

## **52B—Urban land**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Upland interfluvium on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and summit

*Elevation:* 325 to 525 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Urban land: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 85 to 100 percent

#### **Typical Profile**

This map unit consists of areas covered by asphalt or concrete, such as roadways, airport runways, or parking lots. Also included are structures, buildings, and other impervious surfaces. Because of the variability of the material, a typical profile is not given.

#### **Use and Management Considerations**

Onsite investigation is needed to determine the suitability of any area for specific uses.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 8s

*Virginia soil management group:* None assigned

*Hydric soils:* No

### **53B—Virgilina gravelly silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and summit

*Elevation:* 351 to 590 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Virgilina and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 3 inches—olive brown gravelly silt loam (light olive brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

3 to 11 inches—light yellowish brown gravelly silt loam

*Subsoil:*

11 to 28 inches—yellowish brown clay; light brownish gray iron depletions

28 to 32 inches—light olive brown clay; light brownish gray iron depletions

*Hard bedrock:*

32 to 42 inches—unweathered greenstone bedrock

#### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Low (about 4.8 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Low (about 0.00 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* 20 to 40 inches to bedrock (lithic)

*Drainage class:* Somewhat poorly drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 12 to 18 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Very high

*Runoff class:* Very high

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Greenstone residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn, soybeans, and tobacco

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The seasonal high water table restricts equipment operation, decreases the viability of crops, and interferes with the planting and harvesting of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The seasonal high water table can affect equipment use, grazing patterns, and the viability of grass and legume species.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to northern red oak; poorly suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- Rock fragments restrict the use of equipment during site preparation for planting or seeding.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- Shrinking and swelling of the soil may crack foundations and basement walls.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the ease of excavation is greatly reduced and the difficulty in constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.

**Local roads and streets**

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing roads is increased.
- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

**Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4w

*Virginia soil management group:* KK

*Hydric soil:* No

**54B—Virgilina gravelly silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes,  
very stony**

**Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and summit

*Elevation:* 351 to 590 feet

**Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Virgilina and similar soils: Typically 85 percent, ranging from about 80 to 90 percent

**Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 3 inches—olive brown gravelly silt loam (light olive brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

3 to 11 inches—light yellowish brown gravelly silt loam

*Subsoil:*

11 to 28 inches—yellowish brown clay; light brownish gray iron depletions

28 to 32 inches—light olive brown clay; light brownish gray iron depletions

*Hard bedrock:*

32 to 42 inches—unweathered greenstone bedrock

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Low (about 4.8 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Low (about 0.00 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* 20 to 40 inches to bedrock (lithic)

*Drainage class:* Somewhat poorly drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* About 12 to 18 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Very high

*Runoff class:* Very high

*Surface fragments:* About 0.10 to 2.00 percent angular cobbles and about 0.10 to 0.50 percent angular stones

*Parent material:* Greenstone residuum

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

- This soil is unsuited to cropland.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Poorly suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The seasonal high water table can affect equipment use, grazing patterns, and the viability of grass and legume species.
- Large stones on the surface may restrict the operation of some farm machinery.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to northern red oak; poorly suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- Rock fragments restrict the use of equipment during site preparation for planting or seeding.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- Shrinking and swelling of the soil may crack foundations and basement walls.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the ease of excavation is greatly reduced and the difficulty in constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.

- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing roads is increased.
- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 6s

*Virginia soil management group:* KK

*Hydric soil:* No

### **55C—Virgilina-Poindexter complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes, very stony**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Upland ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder, backslope, and summit

*Elevation:* 351 to 590 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Virgilina and similar soils: Typically 50 percent, ranging from about 45 to 65 percent

Poindexter and similar soils: Typically 40 percent, ranging from about 30 to 50 percent

#### **Typical Profile**

##### **Virgilina**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 3 inches—olive brown gravelly silt loam (light olive brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

3 to 11 inches—light yellowish brown gravelly silt loam

*Subsoil:*

11 to 28 inches—yellowish brown clay; light brownish gray iron depletions

28 to 32 inches—light olive brown clay; light brownish gray iron depletions

*Hard bedrock:*

32 to 42 inches—unweathered greenstone bedrock

##### **Poindexter**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 4 inches—dark grayish brown gravelly silt loam (brown, dry)

*Subsurface layer:*

4 to 12 inches—brown gravelly silt loam

*Subsoil:*

12 to 22 inches—strong brown clay loam

22 to 33 inches—strong brown and yellowish brown clay loam

*Soft bedrock:*

33 to 41 inches—weathered greenstone bedrock



*Hard bedrock:*

41 to 51 inches—greenstone bedrock

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Virgilina—low (about 4.8 inches); Poindexter—low (about 5.9 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Virgilina—low (about 0.00 in/hr); Poindexter—moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Virgilina—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (lithic); Poindexter—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic)

*Drainage class:* Virgilina—somewhat poorly drained; Poindexter—well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* Virgilina—about 12 to 18 inches; Poindexter—more than 6 feet

*Water table kind:* Virgilina—perched; Poindexter—not applicable

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Virgilina—very high; Poindexter—moderate

*Runoff class:* Virgilina—very high; Poindexter—medium

*Surface fragments:* Virgilina—about 0.10 to 0.50 percent angular stones and about 0.10 to 2.00 percent angular cobbles; Poindexter—about 0.01 to 0.10 percent subangular stones

*Parent material:* Greenstone residuum

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

- These soils are unsuited to cropland.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Poorly suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The seasonal high water table can affect equipment use, grazing patterns, and the viability of grass and legume species.
- Large stones on the surface may restrict the operation of some farm machinery.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to northern red oak; poorly suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The use of mechanical planting equipment is impractical because of the content of rock fragments.
- Rock fragments restrict the use of equipment during site preparation for planting or seeding.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- Shrinking and swelling of the soil may crack foundations and basement walls.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the ease of excavation is greatly reduced and the difficulty in constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing roads is increased.
- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 6s

*Virginia soil management group:* Virgilina—KK; Poindexter—FF

*Hydric soils:* No

## **56B—Wolftrap-Easthamlet complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Ridge on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Shoulder and summit

*Elevation:* 325 to 410 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Wolftrap and similar soils: Typically 75 percent, ranging from about 65 to 90 percent

Easthamlet and similar soils: Typically 15 percent, ranging from about 10 to 20 percent

*Minor components:* Lackstown soils

### Typical Profile

#### Wolftrap

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—yellowish brown fine sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 19 inches—light yellowish brown and light olive brown clay

19 to 31 inches—brown clay; light brownish gray iron depletions

31 to 38 inches—reddish brown clay loam; grayish brown iron depletions

*Substratum:*

38 to 65 inches—reddish brown loam

#### Easthamlet

*Surface layer:*

0 to 5 inches—yellowish brown sandy loam (light yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

5 to 16 inches—yellowish brown clay; pale brown iron depletions and red masses of oxidized iron

16 to 24 inches—yellowish red clay; red masses of oxidized iron and light brownish gray iron depletions

24 to 30 inches—reddish brown clay; light gray iron depletions

*Soft bedrock:*

30 to 47 inches—weathered sandstone bedrock

*Hard bedrock:*

47 to 57 inches—unweathered sandstone bedrock

### Soil Properties and Qualities

*Available water capacity:* Wolftrap—moderate (about 8.6 inches); Easthamlet—low (about 4.7 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Low (about 0.00 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Wolftrap—very deep (more than 60 inches); Easthamlet—moderately deep (20 to 40 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* Wolftrap—more than 60 inches; Easthamlet—20 to 40 inches to bedrock (paralithic)

*Drainage class:* Wolftrap—moderately well drained; Easthamlet—somewhat poorly drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* Wolftrap—about 18 to 30 inches; Easthamlet—12 to 18 inches

*Water table kind:* Perched

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Very high

*Runoff class:* Very high

*Surface fragments:* None

*Parent material:* Triassic sedimentary residuum

### Use and Management Considerations

#### Cropland

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn, soybeans, and tobacco

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Soil wetness may limit the use of log trucks.
- Bedrock may interfere with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The stickiness of the soil reduces the efficiency of mechanical planting equipment.
- The stickiness of the soil restricts the use of equipment for site preparation to the drier periods.

#### **Building sites**

- The seasonal high water table may restrict the period when excavations can be made.
- Shrinking and swelling of the soil may crack foundations and basement walls.
- Because of the nature and depth of the soft bedrock, the ease of excavation is reduced and the difficulty of constructing foundations and installing utilities is increased.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The seasonal high water table greatly limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The restricted permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- Because of the limited depth to bedrock, the filtering capacity of the soil is reduced and the difficulty of properly installing the effluent distribution lines is increased.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- The seasonal high water table affects the ease of excavation and grading and reduces the bearing capacity of the soil.
- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* Wolftrap—2e; Easthamlet—4w

*Virginia soil management group:* KK

*Hydric soils:* No

## **57B—Yadkin fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* High terrace on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 325 to 525 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Yadkin and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 85 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Appomattox soils

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—dark yellowish brown fine sandy loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 11 inches—red sandy clay loam

11 to 33 inches—red clay

33 to 48 inches—red clay loam

48 to 58 inches—red sandy clay loam

58 to 80 inches—red loam

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.6 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Low

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.10 percent coarse well rounded gravel and cobbles

*Parent material:* Clayey, old alluvium

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to corn, soybeans, tobacco, and grass-legume hay

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings and to equipment operations.

#### **Building sites**

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.

#### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* All areas are prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 2e

*Virginia soil management group:* O

*Hydric soil:* No

## **57C—Yadkin fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes**

#### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* High terrace on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Backslope and shoulder

*Elevation:* 325 to 525 feet

#### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Yadkin and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 85 to 95 percent

*Minor components:* Appomattox soils

#### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 8 inches—dark yellowish brown fine sandy loam (yellowish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

8 to 11 inches—red sandy clay loam

11 to 33 inches—red clay

33 to 48 inches—red clay loam

48 to 58 inches—red sandy clay loam

58 to 80 inches—red loam

#### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.6 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.05 percent coarse well rounded gravel and cobbles

*Parent material:* Clayey, old alluvium

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to tobacco and grass-legume hay; moderately suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.

#### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

#### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- This soil is well suited to haul roads and log landings.

#### **Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

#### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

#### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength may cause structural damage to local roads and streets.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e



*Virginia soil management group:* O

*Hydric soil:* No

## **58B3—Yadkin clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, severely eroded**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* High terrace on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 325 to 525 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Yadkin and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 85 to 95 percent

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—dark reddish brown clay loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

6 to 28 inches—dark red clay

28 to 50 inches—red clay

50 to 65 inches—red clay loam

### **Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.3 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.10 percent coarse well rounded gravel and cobbles

*Parent material:* Clayey, mixed alluvium

### **Use and Management Considerations**

#### **Cropland**

*Suitability:* Well suited to tobacco; moderately suited to corn and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Erosion has removed part of the surface soil, and the remaining surface soil is less productive and more difficult to manage.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

### **Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Well suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

### **Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to southern red oak and northern red oak; poorly suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- This soil is well suited to equipment operations.

### **Building sites**

- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 3e

*Virginia soil management group:* O

*Hydric soil:* No

## **58C3—Yadkin clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded**

### **Setting**

*Major land resource area:* Southern Piedmont (MLRA 136)

*Landform:* Terrace on piedmont

*Position on the landform:* Summit and shoulder

*Elevation:* 325 to 525 feet

### **Map Unit Composition**

*Major components:*

Yadkin and similar soils: Typically 90 percent, ranging from about 85 to 95 percent

### **Typical Profile**

*Surface layer:*

0 to 6 inches—dark reddish brown clay loam (reddish brown, dry)

*Subsoil:*

6 to 28 inches—dark red clay

28 to 50 inches—red clay

50 to 65 inches—red clay loam

**Soil Properties and Qualities**

*Available water capacity:* Moderate (about 8.3 inches)

*Slowest saturated hydraulic conductivity:* Moderately high (about 0.64 in/hr)

*Depth class:* Very deep (more than 60 inches)

*Depth to root-restrictive feature:* More than 60 inches

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth to seasonal water saturation:* More than 6 feet

*Flooding hazard:* None

*Ponding hazard:* None

*Shrink-swell potential:* Moderate

*Runoff class:* Medium

*Surface fragments:* About 0.00 to 0.05 percent coarse well rounded gravel and cobbles

*Parent material:* Clayey, mixed alluvium

**Use and Management Considerations**

**Cropland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to tobacco and grass-legume hay; poorly suited to corn and soybeans

- The rate of surface runoff, erosion hazard, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.
- Erosion has removed part of the surface soil, and the remaining surface soil is less productive and more difficult to manage.
- The high clay content restricts the rooting depth of crops.
- The risk of compaction increases when the soil is wet.
- Soil crusting results in a decrease in water infiltration and hinders the emergence of seedlings.

**Pastureland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited

- The hazard of erosion, rate of surface runoff, and amount of nutrient loss are increased because of the slope.

**Woodland**

*Suitability:* Moderately suited to southern red oak and northern red oak; poorly suited to loblolly pine

- Proper planning for timber harvesting is essential in minimizing the potential negative impact to soil and water quality. A timber harvest plan should include general adherence to all applicable best management practices.
- Because of the slope, the operating efficiency of log trucks is reduced and operating conditions are unsafe.
- The slope may restrict the use of some mechanical planting equipment.
- The low soil strength interferes with the construction of haul roads and log landings.
- The low soil strength may create unsafe conditions for log trucks.

**Building sites**

- The slope affects the use of machinery and the amount of excavation required.
- The high content of clay in the subsurface layer increases the difficulty of digging, filling, and compacting the soil material in shallow excavations.

### **Septic tank absorption fields**

- The moderate permeability limits the absorption and proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.
- The slope limits the proper treatment of the effluent from conventional septic systems.

### **Local roads and streets**

- Because of the shrinking and swelling, the use of the soil as base material for local roads and streets is restricted.
- The low soil strength is unfavorable for supporting heavy loads.
- Because of the slope, designing local roads and streets is difficult.

### **Interpretive Groups**

*Prime farmland:* Not prime farmland

*Land capability classification:* 4e

*Virginia soil management group:* O

*Hydric soil:* No

## **W—Water**

This map unit is in the Southern Piedmont Major Land Resource Area (MLRA 136). Areas of this unit consist of lakes, streams, and reservoirs.

This map unit is not assigned any interpretive groups.

# Use and Management of the Soils

---

This soil survey is an inventory and evaluation of the soils in the survey area. It can be used to adjust land uses to the limitations and potentials of natural resources and the environment. Also, it can help to prevent soil-related failures in land uses.

In preparing a soil survey, soil scientists, conservationists, engineers, and others collect extensive field data about the nature and behavioral characteristics of the soils. They collect data on erosion, droughtiness, flooding, and other factors that affect various soil uses and management. Field experience and collected data on soil properties and performance are used as a basis in predicting soil behavior.

Information in this section can be used to plan the use and management of soils for crops and pasture; as forestland; as sites for buildings, sanitary facilities, highways and other transportation systems, and parks and other recreational facilities; for agricultural waste management; and as wildlife habitat. It can be used to identify the potentials and limitations of each soil for specific land uses and to help prevent construction failures caused by unfavorable soil properties.

Planners and others using soil survey information can evaluate the effect of specific land uses on productivity and on the environment in all or part of the survey area. The survey can help planners to maintain or create a land use pattern in harmony with the natural soil.

Contractors can use this survey to locate sources of gravel, sand, reclamation material, roadfill, and topsoil. They can use it to identify areas where bedrock, wetness, or very firm soil layers can cause difficulty in excavation.

Health officials, highway officials, engineers, and others may also find this survey useful. The survey can help them plan the safe disposal of wastes and locate sites for pavements, sidewalks, campgrounds, playgrounds, lawns, and trees and shrubs.

## Interpretive Ratings

The interpretive tables in this survey rate the soils in the survey area for various uses. Many of the tables identify the limitations that affect specified uses and indicate the severity of those limitations. The ratings in these tables are both verbal and numerical.

## Rating Class Terms

Rating classes are expressed in the tables in terms that indicate the extent to which the soils are limited by all of the soil features that affect a specified use or in terms that indicate the suitability of the soils for the use. Thus, the tables may show limitation classes or suitability classes. Terms for the limitation classes are *not limited*, *somewhat limited*, and *very limited*. The suitability ratings are expressed as *well suited*, *moderately suited*, *poorly suited*, and *unsuited* or as *good*, *fair*, and *poor*.

## Numerical Ratings

Numerical ratings in the tables indicate the relative severity of individual limitations. The ratings are shown as decimal fractions ranging from 0.00 to 1.00. They indicate

gradations between the point at which a soil feature has the greatest negative impact on the use and the point at which the soil feature is not a limitation. The limitations appear in order from the most limiting to the least limiting. Thus, if more than one limitation is identified, the most severe limitation is listed first and the least severe one is listed last.

## Crops and Pasture

General management needed for crops and pasture is suggested in this section. The estimated yields of the main crops and pasture plants are listed, and the system of land capability classification used by the Natural Resources Conservation Service is explained.

Because most of the soils in Halifax County are highly leached, they are strongly acid and generally low in essential plant nutrients. Crops and pasture plants on most of the soils respond well to applications of lime and fertilizer. The amount of lime and fertilizer to be applied to any individual area depends on past cropping history, on the type of soil, on the crops to be grown, and on the yield desired.

In 2002, Halifax County has about 34,300 acres of harvested cropland (11). About 25,000 acres of this total is in hay production. A small acreage is used for growing specialty crops, such as cantaloupes, pumpkins, strawberries, and vegetables. The major row crops are flue-cured tobacco, soybeans, and corn. The most widely grown small grain is winter wheat.

The climate and many of the soils are suited to the crops commonly grown in the survey area. Some of the soils, especially those in poorly drained areas, are not suited to crops. Areas of steep slopes are not well suited to crop production due to the potential of soil erosion.

The very deep, well drained, nearly level and gently sloping soils, such as Clifford, Nathalie, and Turbeville soils on upland landscapes and Danripple soils on stream terraces, are some of the most productive soils for growing cultivated crops, such as tobacco and pasture and hay plants. These soils are also well suited to vegetables, small fruits, and nursery plants. Bentley soils are moderately well drained, have a thick sandy surface layer, and are well suited to growing tobacco. Minnieville soils are well drained and tend to have less sand in the soil surface layer than most upland soils. They can match the tobacco production of Clifford and Nathalie soils; however, the leaf quality is not as good.

Most areas of the less sloping soils in the survey area are well suited to pasture and hay. The dominant plants in the well managed pastures are tall fescue and orchardgrass. The main legumes grown with the grasses in some pastures are white clover and ladino clover.

The dominant hay crops are orchardgrass, alfalfa, tall fescue, red clover, and lespedeza. Orchardgrass is the major grass hay crop because it makes better quality hay than tall fescue.

The latest information and suggestions for growing crops, hay, and pasture can be obtained at the local office of the Virginia Cooperative Extension Service or the Natural Resources Conservation Service.

Excessive tillage tends to destroy soil structure. As a result, the water infiltration rate is generally lowered and the seedbed has a less favorable tilth. Essential tillage should be confined to the period of optimum moisture content of each soil in order to help prevent the formation of clods or conditions leading to crusting. Cropping systems that utilize close-growing crops or grass and legume crops in rotation with row crops help to prevent the deterioration of soil structure through excessive tillage.

Soil compaction and deterioration of soil structure also results if wet soils are trampled by livestock. Soil compaction results in increased surface runoff and a less favorable root zone for pasture plants.

Soil erosion by water is the major hazard on about 85 percent of the cropland in the survey area. Soil erosion reduces the soil productivity and contributes to pond and stream sedimentation. Soils in capability subclasses 2e, 3e, 4e, 5e, 6e, and 7e are subject to water erosion. The control of erosion on these soils is a major management concern.

Erosion reduces the thickness of the topsoil, which contains most of the organic matter, available water, and nutrients. The potential for erosion on soils having clayey subsoils, such as Clifford and Nathalie soils in the central and western parts of Halifax County, is high, and conservation practices that minimize soil erosion and stream sedimentation are needed. If the original, friable surface layer has eroded away, preparing a good seedbed, tillage, and growing a good stand of some crops are difficult in the remaining clayey spots. Eroded areas of some Clifford soils were large enough to map as separate map units from the map units of Clifford sandy loam.

Most of the cultivated soils in the county are low in naturally occurring organic matter content and generally have weak structure. Organic matter is an important source of nitrogen for crops. It also improves soil structure, the rate of water infiltration, the available water capacity, and soil tilth. High-intensity rains sometimes cause surface crusting. The crusted surface is hard when dry and somewhat impervious to water, especially in spots where plowing has incorporated some of the clay subsoil into the surface layer. When hard and crusted, the surface increases surface runoff. Regular additions of livestock manure and other organic material help to improve soil structure and to minimize surface crusting. Leaving crop residues on the surface or using green manure crops also contribute to organic matter content.

In many areas, soil erosion on farmland causes stream pollution as sediments, nutrients, and pesticides enter the water channels. Controlling erosion minimizes this pollution and improves the quality of water for municipal use and for fish and wildlife.

Erosion-control practices cover and protect the soil surface, minimize runoff, and increase water infiltration. A cropping system that keeps plant cover on the soil for extended periods helps to control erosion and to maintain soil productivity. Including legumes and grass forage crops in the cropping system helps to control erosion on sloping land, provide nitrogen for plants, and improve soil tilth for the next crop in rotation.

The installation of structural practices, such as terraces, diversions, and/or grassed waterways, helps to minimize erosion by controlling runoff. Implementing cropping systems that rotate grass or close-growing crops with row crops also reduces the hazard of erosion on cropland.

On the soils that have short, irregular slopes, a cropping system that provides abundant plant cover helps to control erosion. Leaving crop residue on the surface, either by minimizing tillage or by stubble mulching, helps to increase water infiltration, minimize runoff, and control erosion during seeding and early crop growth.

On soils that have smooth, uniform slopes, contour tillage is effective in reducing surface runoff and significantly increases the amount of water that soaks into the soil. Soil moisture is commonly a critical factor at certain times during the growing season. Contour tillage is also very effective in controlling erosion.

The major limitations affecting most of the soils used for pasture and hay are high levels of acidity and low natural fertility. Applications of lime offset acidity. Applications of fertilizer, especially nitrogen, are needed to improve soil fertility for maximum forage production.

Major pasture management problems are establishing and maintaining a mixture of grasses and legumes and preventing overgrazing. Overgrazing reduces the stand of desirable grasses and legumes and allows weeds to increase in abundance. In addition, overgrazing reduces the ground cover and increases erosion. Major pasture management concerns are proper stocking rates, which maintain desirable grasses



and legumes, rotational grazing, deferred grazing, weed control, and applications of lime and fertilizer for maximum forage production.

The choice of an appropriate cropping system or resource management system is a major decision for farmers in the county. All of the soils in the county have physical and chemical characteristics that affect their potential for farming.

A cropping system should be used that does not exceed a tolerable soil erosion loss for the soils involved, that meets the needs of the farmer, and that is consistent with the capability of the soils.

Cropping systems range from continuous row crops or small grains to various types of rotations, which may include grasses and/or legumes. Conservation tillage, contour stripcropping, and growing cover and green manure crops are other soil-saving farming methods.

Information on erosion-control practices for each kind of soil can be obtained at the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service. Information on management practices for cropland, pastureland, and hayland can be obtained at the local office of the Virginia Cooperative Extension Service.

Planners of management systems for individual fields or farms should consider the detailed information given in the description of each soil under the heading "Detailed Soil Map Units." Specific information can be obtained from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service or the Cooperative Extension Service.

## **Yields per Acre**

The average yields per acre that can be expected of the principal crops under a high level of management are shown in table 5. In any given year, yields may be higher or lower than those indicated in the table because of variations in rainfall and other climatic factors. The land capability classification and the Virginia Soil Management Group of map units in the survey area also are shown in the table.

The yields are based on the Virginia Agronomic Land Evaluation System (20). Available yield data from nearby counties and results of field trials and demonstrations also are considered.

The management needed to obtain the indicated yields of the various crops depends on the kind of soil and the crop. Management can include drainage, erosion control, and protection from flooding; the proper planting and seeding rates; suitable high-yielding crop varieties; appropriate and timely tillage; control of weeds, plant diseases, and harmful insects; favorable soil reaction and optimum levels of nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, and trace elements for each crop; effective use of crop residue, barnyard manure, and green manure crops; and harvesting that ensures the smallest possible loss.

Realistic yield goals can be maintained over a long-term basis through proper nutrient management and other soil amendments such as lime. Applications of nitrogen and phosphorus from organic or inorganic forms should be in keeping with approved nutrient management practices and regulations.

Pasture yields are expressed in terms of animal unit months. An animal unit month (AUM) is the amount of forage required by one mature cow of approximately 1,000 pounds weight, with or without a calf, for 1 month.

The estimated yields reflect the productive capacity of each soil for each of the principal crops. Yields are likely to increase as new production technology is developed. The productivity of a given soil compared with that of other soils, however, is not likely to change.

Crops other than those shown in the yields table are grown in the survey area, but estimated yields are not listed because the acreage of such crops is small. The local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service or of the Cooperative Extension

Service can provide information about the management and productivity of the soils for those crops.

## Land Capability Classification

Land capability classification shows, in a general way, the suitability of soils for most kinds of field crops. Crops that require special management are excluded. The soils are grouped according to their limitations for field crops, the risk of damage if they are used for crops, and the way they respond to management. The criteria used in grouping the soils do not include major and generally expensive landforming that would change slope, depth, or other characteristics of the soils, nor do they include possible but unlikely major reclamation projects. Capability classification is not a substitute for interpretations designed to show suitability and limitations of groups of soils for forestland or for engineering purposes.

In the capability system, soils are generally grouped at three levels—capability class, subclass, and unit (18). Only class and subclass are used in this survey.

*Capability classes*, the broadest groups, are designated by the numbers 1 through 8. The numbers indicate progressively greater limitations and narrower choices for practical use. The classes are defined as follows:

Class 1 soils have slight limitations that restrict their use.

Class 2 soils have moderate limitations that restrict the choice of plants or that require moderate conservation practices.

Class 3 soils have severe limitations that restrict the choice of plants or that require special conservation practices, or both.

Class 4 soils have very severe limitations that restrict the choice of plants or that require very careful management, or both.

Class 5 soils are subject to little or no erosion but have other limitations, impractical to remove, that restrict their use mainly to pasture, forestland, or wildlife habitat.

Class 6 soils have severe limitations that make them generally unsuitable for cultivation and that restrict their use mainly to pasture, forestland, or wildlife habitat.

Class 7 soils have very severe limitations that make them unsuitable for cultivation and that restrict their use mainly to grazing, forestland, or wildlife habitat.

Class 8 soils and miscellaneous areas have limitations that preclude commercial plant production and that restrict their use to recreational purposes, wildlife habitat, watershed, or esthetic purposes.

*Capability subclasses* are soil groups within one class. They are designated by adding a small letter, *e*, *w*, *s*, or *c*, to the class numeral, for example, 2*e*. The letter *e* shows that the main hazard is the risk of erosion unless close-growing plant cover is maintained; *w* shows that water in or on the soil interferes with plant growth or cultivation (in some soils the wetness can be partly corrected by artificial drainage); *s* shows that the soil is limited mainly because it is shallow, droughty, or stony; and *c*, used in only some parts of the United States, shows that the chief limitation is climate that is very cold or very dry.

In class 1 there are no subclasses because the soils of this class have few limitations. Class 5 contains only the subclasses indicated by *w*, *s*, or *c* because the soils in class 5 are subject to little or no erosion. They have other limitations that restrict their use to pasture, forestland, wildlife habitat, or recreation.

The capability classification of the soils in this survey area is given in the section “Detailed Soil Map Units” and in table 5.

## Virginia Soil Management Groups

The Virginia Agronomic Land Use Evaluation System (VALUES) is a system that ranks soils for management and productivity (20). VALUES places each soil series in

Virginia into one of 43 management groups. The format of the management groups, A through QQ, include the following soil characteristics—regional occurrence; parent material; landscape position or influence; solum thickness; dominant profile features, such as texture; available water capacity for plants; and internal soil drainage. Yields that are both economically and environmentally feasible were assigned to each management group, based on yields of field trial crop data and research. The following paragraphs describe the soil management groups in Halifax County.

*Group A.* The soils of this group formed from alluvium on gently sloping landscapes of flood plains or streams terraces. They are deep and medium textured throughout. They have a high available water capacity and are well drained.

*Group G.* The soils of this group formed in locally transported, medium textured sediments of either colluvial or alluvial origin that overlay a wide range of residual materials. They are in landscape positions ranging from footslopes and toeslopes to the heads of drainageways, depressions, and narrow upland drainageways. They are deep soils that have silty to loamy upper subsoils underlain with clayey to stony materials. They have a moderately high available water capacity and range from moderately well drained or somewhat poorly drained.

*Group I.* The soils of this group formed from alluvium along flood plains in the Piedmont region. As a result, they are somewhat susceptible to the hazard of flooding. They are deep soils that have predominantly clay loam subsurface horizons. They have a moderately high available water capacity and are somewhat poorly drained.

*Group K.* The soils of this group formed from mixed marine and fluvial sediments on landscapes that range from stream terraces to broad, nearly level interfluvies on uplands. They are deep soils that have loamy surface layers and clay loam to clayey subsurface layers. They have a moderate available water capacity and are somewhat poorly drained.

*Group L.* The soils of this group formed from old transported deposits of alluvium or colluvium. They are common on stream terraces, footslopes, and older, elevated, upland landscapes that were once stream terraces. They are deep soils that have medium textured surfaces, have more clayey subsurface layers, and commonly have gravel and rounded stones. They have a moderate or high available water capacity and typically are well drained.

*Group N.* The soils of this group formed from residuum ranging from weathered mafic rocks to Triassic sediments and are located on dissected uplands in the Piedmont region. They are moderately deep or deep and have medium textured surface layers and reddish brown clayey subsurface layers. They have a moderate available water capacity and are well drained.

*Group O.* The soils of this group formed from transported materials from old alluvium on dissected uplands. They range from deep to shallow and have very dark red clayey subsurface horizons. In some areas, they may have a significant amount of coarse fragments. They have a moderate available water capacity and are well drained.

*Group R.* The soils of this group formed from marine sediments and are located on the gently sloping uplands. They are deep soils that have sandy loam surface layers and reddish yellow clayey to clay loam subsurface layers containing some mottles in the lower part. They have a moderate available water capacity and are well drained or moderately well drained.

*Group V.* The soils of this group formed from saprolites derived from a variety of parent materials ranging from slates to granites, gneisses, schists, and more basic granitic rocks. They are on upland landscapes in the Piedmont region. They are moderately deep and have clayey subsurface horizons. They have a moderate available water capacity and are well drained.

*Group X.* The soils of this group are derived from a variety of residual materials, including slates, granites, gneisses, and schists. They are located on upland

landscapes in the Piedmont region. They are moderately deep and have clayey subsurface horizons, which contain coarse fragments or gravel in some areas. They have a moderate available water capacity and are moderately well drained or well drained.

*Group Y.* The soils of this group formed from the residuum of weathered limestones, shales, or other carbonate-influenced rocks. They are in upland landscapes in the Piedmont region. They are shallow to moderately deep and have clayey subsurface horizons, which contain coarse fragments in some areas. They have a moderate or low available water capacity where shallow to bedrock. They are mostly well drained.

*Group FF.* The soils of this group formed in residual parent materials ranging from sandstone, shales, and slates to loamy granitic saprolites. They extend across the Piedmont region and are on steeply dissected uplands. They are moderately shallow soils and have mostly loamy-skeletal subsurface horizons that may contain 80 percent or more coarse fragments. As a result, the available water capacity is very low or low. The soils are moderately well drained or well drained.

*Group HH.* The soils of this group formed from loamy sediments in flood-plain positions in the mountains and in finer textured sediments in the Coastal Plain region. They are moderately deep and have fine-loamy or clayey subsurface textures. They have a moderate available water capacity and are somewhat poorly drained or moderately well drained.

*Group II.* The soils of this group formed from sandy parent materials within the Coastal Plain region or from local alluvium or colluvium of sandy origin. They are sandy textured throughout and have little horizonation. They have a low or very low available water capacity and are well drained or moderately well drained.

*Group JJ.* The soils of this group formed from a wide variety of residual parent materials, ranging from sandstones and shales to Triassic materials and granite or schist saprolites. They are in the Piedmont region. They are shallow and predominantly have loamy-skeletal textures throughout that contain 30 to 70 percent coarse fragments. They have a very low available water capacity and are well drained.

*Group MM.* The soils of this group formed from loamy sediments and flood frequently. They have a moderate to high available water capacity and are poorly drained.

*Group NN.* The soils of this group formed in alluvium along streams or on terraces. They are moderately deep and have silty to clay loam subsurface textures. They have a moderately high available water capacity and are somewhat poorly drained or poorly drained.

The management groups for the map units in the survey area are given in the section "Detailed Soil Map Units" and in table 5.

## Prime Farmland

Table 6 lists the map units in the survey area that are considered prime farmland. This list does not constitute a recommendation for a particular land use.

In an effort to identify the extent and location of important farmlands, the Natural Resources Conservation Service, in cooperation with other interested Federal, State, and local government organizations, has inventoried land that can be used for the production of the Nation's food supply.

Prime farmland is of major importance in meeting the Nation's short- and long-range needs for food and fiber. Because the supply of high-quality farmland is limited, the U.S. Department of Agriculture recognizes that responsible levels of government, as well as individuals, should encourage and facilitate the wise use of our Nation's prime farmland.

Prime farmland, as defined by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, is land that has

the best combination of physical and chemical characteristics for producing food, feed, forage, fiber, and oilseed crops and is available for these uses. It could be cultivated land, pastureland, forestland, or other land, but it is not urban or built-up land or water areas. The soil quality, growing season, and moisture supply are those needed for the soil to economically produce sustained high yields of crops when proper management, including water management, and acceptable farming methods are applied. In general, prime farmland has an adequate and dependable supply of moisture from precipitation or irrigation, a favorable temperature and growing season, acceptable acidity or alkalinity, an acceptable salt and sodium content, and few or no rocks. The water supply is dependable and of adequate quality. Prime farmland is permeable to water and air. It is not excessively erodible or saturated with water for long periods, and it either is not frequently flooded during the growing season or is protected from flooding. Slope ranges mainly from 0 to 6 percent. More detailed information about the criteria for prime farmland is available at the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service.

About 75,000 acres in the survey area, or nearly 14 percent of the total land acreage, meets the soil requirements for prime farmland. Scattered areas of this land are throughout the county. About 30,000 acres of this prime farmland is used for crops. The crops grown on this land, mainly corn, cotton, and soybeans, account for an estimated two-thirds of the county's total agricultural income each year.

A recent trend in land use in some areas has been the loss of some prime farmland to industrial and urban uses. The loss of prime farmland to other uses puts pressure on marginal lands, which generally are more erodible, droughty, and less productive and cannot be easily cultivated.

For some soils identified in table 6 as prime farmland, measures that overcome a hazard or limitation, such as flooding, wetness, and droughtiness, are needed. Onsite evaluation is needed to determine whether or not the hazard or limitation has been overcome by corrective measures.

## Hydric Soils

This section lists the map unit components that are rated as hydric soils in the survey area. This list can help in planning land uses; however, onsite investigation is recommended to determine the hydric soils on a specific site (6, 8).

The three essential characteristics of wetlands are hydrophytic vegetation, hydric soils, and wetland hydrology (3, 8, 9, 10). Criteria for all of the characteristics must be met for areas to be identified as wetlands. Undrained hydric soils that have natural vegetation should support a dominant population of ecological wetland plant species. Hydric soils that have been converted to other uses should be capable of being restored to wetlands.

Hydric soils are defined by the National Technical Committee for Hydric Soils (NTCHS) as soils that formed under conditions of saturation, flooding, or ponding long enough during the growing season to develop anaerobic conditions in the upper part (4). These soils, under natural conditions, are either saturated or inundated long enough during the growing season to support the growth and reproduction of hydrophytic vegetation.

The NTCHS definition identifies general soil properties that are associated with wetness. In order to determine whether a specific soil is a hydric soil or nonhydric soil, however, more specific information, such as information about the depth and duration of the water table, is needed. Thus, criteria that identify those estimated soil properties unique to hydric soils have been established (5). These criteria are used to identify map unit components that normally are associated with wetlands. The criteria used are selected estimated soil properties that are described in "Soil Taxonomy" (15) and "Keys to Soil Taxonomy" (14) and in the "Soil Survey Manual" (19).



If soils are wet enough for a long enough period of time to be considered hydric, they should exhibit certain properties that can be easily observed in the field. These visible properties are indicators of hydric soils. The indicators used to make onsite determinations of hydric soils are specified in "Field Indicators of Hydric Soils in the United States" (6).

Hydric soils are identified by examining and describing the soil to a depth of about 20 inches. This depth may be greater if determination of an appropriate indicator so requires. It is always recommended that soils be excavated and described to the depth necessary for an understanding of the redoximorphic processes. Then, using the completed soil descriptions, soil scientists can compare the soil features required by each indicator and specify which indicators have been matched with the conditions observed in the soil. The soil can be identified as a hydric soil if at least one of the approved indicators is present.

The Kinkora, Wehadkee, Hatboro, and Delila components of the following map units meet the definition of hydric soils and, in addition, have at least one of the hydric soil indicators. This information can help in planning land uses; however, onsite investigation is recommended to determine the hydric soils on a specific site (6, 8).

- 2B Banister-Kinkora complex, 0 to 4 percent slopes, rarely flooded
- 5A Chewacla and Wehadkee soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded
- 14A Codorus and Hatboro soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded
- 18B Delila sandy loam, 0 to 4 percent slopes

Map units that are dominantly made up of hydric soils may have small areas, or inclusions, of nonhydric soils in the higher positions on the landform, and map units dominantly made up of nonhydric soils may have inclusions of hydric soils in the lower positions on the landform.

The following map unit, in general, does not meet the definition of hydric soils because it does not have one of the hydric soil indicators. A portion of this map unit, however, may include hydric soils. Onsite investigation is recommended to determine whether hydric soils occur and the location of the included hydric soils.

- 13A Codorus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded

## **Agricultural Waste Management**

Soil properties are important considerations in areas where soils are used as sites for the treatment and disposal of organic waste and wastewater. Selection of soils with properties that favor waste management can help to prevent environmental damage.

Table 7, parts I, II, and III, show the degree and kind of soil limitations affecting the treatment of agricultural waste, including municipal and food-processing wastewater and effluent from lagoons or storage ponds. Municipal wastewater is the waste stream from a municipality. It contains domestic waste and may contain industrial waste. It may have received primary or secondary treatment. It is rarely untreated sewage. Food-processing wastewater results from the preparation of fruits, vegetables, milk, cheese, and meats for public consumption. In places it is high in content of sodium and chloride. In the context of this table, the effluent in lagoons and storage ponds is from facilities used to treat or store food-processing wastewater or domestic or animal waste. Domestic and food-processing wastewater is very dilute, and the effluent from the facilities that treat or store it commonly is very low in content of carbonaceous and nitrogenous material; the content of nitrogen commonly ranges from 10 to 30 milligrams per liter. The wastewater from animal waste treatment lagoons or storage ponds, however, has much higher concentrations of these materials, mainly because the manure has not been diluted as much as the domestic waste. The content of nitrogen in this wastewater generally ranges from 50 to 2,000 milligrams per liter.

When wastewater is applied, checks should be made to ensure that nitrogen, heavy metals, and salts are not added in excessive amounts.

The ratings in the table are for waste management systems that not only dispose of and treat organic waste or wastewater but also are beneficial to crops (application of manure and food-processing waste, application of sewage sludge, and disposal of wastewater by irrigation) and for waste management systems that are designed only for the purpose of wastewater disposal and treatment (overland flow of wastewater, rapid infiltration of wastewater, and slow rate treatment of wastewater).

The ratings are both verbal and numerical. Rating class terms indicate the extent to which the soils are limited by all of the soil features that affect agricultural waste management. *Not limited* indicates that the soil has features that are very favorable for the specified use. Good performance and very low maintenance can be expected. *Somewhat limited* indicates that the soil has features that are moderately favorable for the specified use. The limitations can be overcome or minimized by special planning, design, or installation. Fair performance and moderate maintenance can be expected. *Very limited* indicates that the soil has one or more features that are unfavorable for the specified use. The limitations generally cannot be overcome without major soil reclamation, special design, or expensive installation procedures. Poor performance and high maintenance can be expected.

Numerical ratings in the table indicate the severity of individual limitations. The ratings are shown as decimal fractions ranging from 0.01 to 1.00. They indicate gradations between the point at which a soil feature has the greatest negative impact on the use (1.00) and the point at which the soil feature is not a limitation (0.00).

*Application of manure and food-processing waste* not only disposes of waste material but also can improve crop production by increasing the supply of nutrients in the soils where the material is applied. Manure is the excrement of livestock and poultry, and food-processing waste is damaged fruit and vegetables and the peelings, stems, leaves, pits, and soil particles removed in food preparation. The manure and food-processing waste are either solid, slurry, or liquid. Their nitrogen content varies. A high content of nitrogen limits the application rate. Toxic or otherwise dangerous wastes, such as those mixed with the lye used in food processing, are not considered in the ratings.

The ratings are based on the soil properties that affect absorption, plant growth, microbial activity, erodibility, the rate at which the waste is applied, and the method by which the waste is applied. The properties that affect absorption include permeability, depth to a water table, ponding, the sodium adsorption ratio, depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, and available water capacity. The properties that affect plant growth and microbial activity include reaction, the sodium adsorption ratio, salinity, and bulk density. The wind erodibility group, the soil erodibility factor K, and slope are considered in estimating the likelihood that wind erosion or water erosion will transport the waste material from the application site. Stones, cobbles, a water table, ponding, and flooding can hinder the application of waste. Permanently frozen soils are unsuitable for waste treatment.

*Application of sewage sludge* not only disposes of waste material but also can improve crop production by increasing the supply of nutrients in the soils where the material is applied. In the context of this table, sewage sludge is the residual product of the treatment of municipal sewage. The solid component consists mainly of cell mass, primarily bacteria cells that developed during secondary treatment and have incorporated soluble organics into their own bodies. The sludge has small amounts of sand, silt, and other solid debris. The content of nitrogen varies. Some sludge has constituents that are toxic to plants or hazardous to the food chain, such as heavy metals and exotic organic compounds, and should be analyzed chemically prior to use.

The content of water in the sludge ranges from about 98 percent to less than 40



percent. The sludge is considered liquid if it is more than about 90 percent water, slurry if it is about 50 to 90 percent water, and solid if it is less than about 50 percent water.

The ratings in the table are based on the soil properties that affect absorption, plant growth, microbial activity, erodibility, the rate at which the sludge is applied, and the method by which the sludge is applied. The properties that affect absorption, plant growth, and microbial activity include permeability, depth to a water table, ponding, the sodium adsorption ratio, depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, available water capacity, reaction, salinity, and bulk density. The wind erodibility group, the soil erodibility factor K, and slope are considered in estimating the likelihood that wind erosion or water erosion will transport the waste material from the application site. Stones, cobbles, a water table, ponding, and flooding can hinder the application of sludge. Permanently frozen soils are unsuitable for waste treatment.

*Disposal of wastewater by irrigation* not only disposes of municipal wastewater and wastewater from food-processing plants, lagoons, and storage ponds but also can improve crop production by increasing the amount of water available to crops. The ratings in the table are based on the soil properties that affect the design, construction, management, and performance of the irrigation system. The properties that affect design and management include the sodium adsorption ratio, depth to a water table, ponding, available water capacity, permeability, slope, and flooding. The properties that affect construction include stones, cobbles, depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, depth to a water table, and ponding. The properties that affect performance include depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, bulk density, the sodium adsorption ratio, salinity, reaction, and the cation-exchange capacity, which is used to estimate the capacity of a soil to adsorb heavy metals. Permanently frozen soils are not suitable for disposal of wastewater by irrigation.

*Overland flow of wastewater* is a process in which wastewater is applied to the upper reaches of sloped land and allowed to flow across vegetated surfaces, sometimes called terraces, to runoff-collection ditches. The length of the run generally is 150 to 300 feet. The application rate ranges from 2.5 to 16.0 inches per week. It commonly exceeds the rate needed for irrigation of cropland. The wastewater leaves solids and nutrients on the vegetated surfaces as it flows downslope in a thin film. Most of the water reaches the collection ditch, some is lost through evapotranspiration, and a small amount may percolate to the ground water.

The ratings in the table are based on the soil properties that affect absorption, plant growth, microbial activity, and the design and construction of the system. Reaction and the cation-exchange capacity affect absorption. Reaction, salinity, and the sodium adsorption ratio affect plant growth and microbial activity. Slope, permeability, depth to a water table, ponding, flooding, depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, stones, and cobbles affect design and construction. Permanently frozen soils are unsuitable for waste treatment.

*Rapid infiltration of wastewater* is a process in which wastewater applied in a level basin at a rate of 4 to 120 inches per week percolates through the soil. The wastewater may eventually reach the ground water. The application rate commonly exceeds the rate needed for irrigation of cropland. Vegetation is not a necessary part of the treatment; hence, the basins may or may not be vegetated. The thickness of the soil material needed for proper treatment of the wastewater is more than 72 inches. As a result, geologic and hydrologic investigation is needed to ensure proper design and performance and to determine the risk of ground-water pollution.

The ratings in the table are based on the soil properties that affect the risk of pollution and the design, construction, and performance of the system. Depth to a water table, ponding, flooding, and depth to bedrock or a cemented pan affect the risk of pollution and the design and construction of the system. Slope, stones, and cobbles

also affect design and construction. Permeability and reaction affect performance. Permanently frozen soils are unsuitable for waste treatment.

*Slow rate treatment of wastewater* is a process in which wastewater is applied to land at a rate normally between 0.5 inch and 4.0 inches per week. The application rate commonly exceeds the rate needed for irrigation of cropland. The applied wastewater is treated as it moves through the soil. Much of the treated water may percolate to the ground water, and some enters the atmosphere through evapotranspiration. The applied water generally is not allowed to run off the surface. Waterlogging is prevented either through control of the application rate or through the use of tile drains, or both.

The ratings in the table are based on the soil properties that affect absorption, plant growth, microbial activity, erodibility, and the application of waste. The properties that affect absorption include the sodium adsorption ratio, depth to a water table, ponding, available water capacity, permeability, depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, reaction, the cation-exchange capacity, and slope. Reaction, the sodium adsorption ratio, salinity, and bulk density affect plant growth and microbial activity. The wind erodibility group, the soil erodibility factor K, and slope are considered in estimating the likelihood of wind erosion or water erosion. Stones, cobbles, a water table, ponding, and flooding can hinder the application of waste. Permanently frozen soils are unsuitable for waste treatment.

## Forestland Productivity and Management

The tables described in this section can help forest owners or managers plan the use of soils for wood crops. They show the potential productivity of the soils for wood crops and rate the soils according to the limitations that affect various aspects of forestland management.

About 350,000 acres, or about 67 percent of the survey area, is woodland. These figures include about 11,000 acres adjacent to flood plains of the Staunton and Dan Rivers that are managed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and about 2,500 woodland acres of the Staunton River State Park. The remainder of the woodland in Halifax County is privately owned.

On upland sites the most common trees are white oak, hickory, maple, yellow-poplar, loblolly pine, and Virginia pine. On stream bottomlands, the main tree species are maple, sweetgum, yellow-poplar, and sycamore. Most of the stands are composed of hardwoods or mixed hardwoods and pine. Scattered tracts of land throughout the county have been planted or replanted with loblolly pine.

The forest products industry is an important component of the local economy. The Virginia Department of Forestry reports that over 500 persons are employed in industries relying on forest products.

Much of the existing commercial woodland can be improved by thinning out mature, diseased, poor-growth form, or undesirable tree species to increase potential timber production.

Woodland management practices and related activities include thinning, clearcutting, prescribed burning, reforestation, preventing wildfires, restricting grazing by livestock, and controlling diseases and insects. Forest management plans are available to private landowners through the Virginia Department of Forestry, which provides a variety of services.

In addition, literature describing "Best Management Practices" is available from the Virginia Department of Forestry to assist landowners and loggers in the planning and implementation of timber harvesting techniques. These "BMPs" are designed to reduce potential soil erosion and to protect water quality and wildlife habitat.

The potential for soil erosion associated with logging activities is greatest from access roads and skid trails. These areas concentrate overland flow and surface runoff resulting from precipitation, which do not enter the soil surface. Planning and installing

access roads and skid trails on the contour help to reduce the potential for soil erosion by reducing the velocity of and thus the eroding power of surface runoff. Road grades should be kept under 10 percent, and roads should have side drainage ditches and adequate culverts to control surface runoff and overland flow. Also, installing water bars in logging roads and skid trails help to reduce erosion by diverting runoff to vegetated areas.

Following the completion of logging, seeding or planting any unneeded trails and roads to a permanent plant cover helps to control water runoff and to minimize erosion and stream sedimentation. Improvements in wildlife habitat may be incorporated into the planning at this time by establishing plant cover types that are preferred wildlife foods in addition to functioning in soil conservation.

Water quality is also aided by leaving a buffer zone of trees and shrubs adjacent to intermittent and perennial waterways. These areas help to reduce stream sedimentation by intercepting overland flow from higher slopes.

The Virginia Department of Forestry, the Natural Resources Conservation Service, or the Virginia Cooperative Extension Service can assist woodland owners and managers with determining specific management needs on woodland.

## Forestland Productivity

In table 8, the *potential productivity* of merchantable or *common trees* on a soil is expressed as a site index and as a volume number. The *site index* is the average height, in feet, that dominant and codominant trees of a given species attain in a specified number of years. The site index applies to fully stocked, even-aged, unmanaged stands. Commonly grown trees are those that forest managers generally favor in intermediate or improvement cuttings. They are selected on the basis of growth rate, quality, value, and marketability. More detailed information regarding site index is available in the "National Forestry Manual" (12), which is available at the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service or on the Internet.

The *volume of wood fiber*, a number, is the yield likely to be produced by the most important tree species. This number, expressed as cubic feet per acre per year and calculated at the age of culmination of the mean annual increment (CMAI), indicates the amount of fiber produced in a fully stocked, even-aged, unmanaged stand.

*Trees to manage* are those that are preferred for planting, seeding, or natural regeneration and those that remain in the stand after thinning or partial harvest.

## Forestland Management

In table 9, parts I through V, interpretive ratings are given for various aspects of forestland management. The ratings are both verbal and numerical.

Some rating class terms indicate the degree to which the soils are suited to a specified aspect of forestland management. *Well suited* indicates that the soil has features that are favorable for the specified management aspect and has no limitations. Good performance can be expected, and little or no maintenance is needed. *Moderately suited* indicates that the soil has features that are moderately favorable for the specified management aspect. One or more soil properties are less than desirable, and fair performance can be expected. Some maintenance is needed. *Poorly suited* indicates that the soil has one or more properties that are unfavorable for the specified management aspect. Overcoming the unfavorable properties requires special design, extra maintenance, and costly alteration. *Unsuited* indicates that the expected performance of the soil is unacceptable for the specified management aspect or that extreme measures are needed to overcome the undesirable soil properties.

Numerical ratings in the table indicate the severity of individual limitations. The

ratings are shown as decimal fractions ranging from 0.01 to 1.00. They indicate gradations between the point at which a soil feature has the greatest negative impact on the specified aspect of forestland management (1.00) and the point at which the soil feature is not a limitation (0.00).

Rating class terms for fire damage and seedling mortality are expressed as *low*, *moderate*, and *high*. Where these terms are used, the numerical ratings indicate gradations between the point at which the potential for fire damage or seedling mortality is highest (1.00) and the point at which the potential is lowest (0.00).

The paragraphs that follow indicate the soil properties considered in rating the soils. More detailed information about the criteria used in the ratings is available in the "National Forestry Manual" (12), which is available at the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service or on the Internet.

For *limitations affecting construction of haul roads and log landings*, the ratings are based on slope, flooding, permafrost, plasticity index, the hazard of soil slippage, content of sand, the Unified classification, rock fragments on or below the surface, depth to a restrictive layer that is indurated, depth to a water table, and ponding. The limitations are described as slight, moderate, or severe. A rating of *slight* indicates that no significant limitations affect construction activities, *moderate* indicates that one or more limitations can cause some difficulty in construction, and *severe* indicates that one or more limitations can make construction very difficult or very costly.

The ratings of *suitability for log landings* are based on slope, rock fragments on the surface, plasticity index, content of sand, the Unified classification, depth to a water table, ponding, flooding, and the hazard of soil slippage. The soils are described as well suited, moderately suited, or poorly suited to use as log landings.

Ratings in the column *soil rutting hazard* are based on depth to a water table, rock fragments on or below the surface, the Unified classification, depth to a restrictive layer, and slope. Ruts form as a result of the operation of forest equipment. The hazard is described as slight, moderate, or severe. A rating of *slight* indicates that the soil is subject to little or no rutting, *moderate* indicates that rutting is likely, and *severe* indicates that ruts form readily.

Ratings in the column *hazard of off-road or off-trail erosion* are based on slope and on soil erodibility factor K. The soil loss is caused by sheet or rill erosion in off-road or off-trail areas where 50 to 75 percent of the surface has been exposed by logging, grazing, mining, or other kinds of disturbance. The hazard is described as slight, moderate, severe, or very severe. A rating of *slight* indicates that erosion is unlikely under ordinary climatic conditions; *moderate* indicates that some erosion is likely and that erosion-control measures may be needed; *severe* indicates that erosion is very likely and that erosion-control measures, including revegetation of bare areas, are advised; and *very severe* indicates that significant erosion is expected, loss of soil productivity and off-site damage are likely, and erosion-control measures are costly and generally impractical.

Ratings in the column *hazard of erosion on roads and trails* are based on the soil erodibility factor K, slope, and content of rock fragments. The ratings apply to unsurfaced roads and trails. The hazard is described as slight, moderate, or severe. A rating of *slight* indicates that little or no erosion is likely; *moderate* indicates that some erosion is likely, that the roads or trails may require occasional maintenance, and that simple erosion-control measures are needed; and *severe* indicates that significant erosion is expected, that the roads or trails require frequent maintenance, and that costly erosion-control measures are needed.

Ratings in the column *suitability for roads (natural surface)* are based on slope, rock fragments on the surface, plasticity index, content of sand, the Unified classification, depth to a water table, ponding, flooding, and the hazard of soil slippage. The ratings indicate the suitability for using the natural surface of the soil for roads. The soils are described as well suited, moderately suited, or poorly suited to this use.

Ratings in the columns *suitability for hand planting* and *suitability for mechanical planting* are based on slope, depth to a restrictive layer, content of sand, plasticity index, rock fragments on or below the surface, depth to a water table, and ponding. The soils are described as well suited, moderately suited, poorly suited, or unsuited to these methods of planting. It is assumed that necessary site preparation is completed before seedlings are planted.

Ratings in the column *suitability for use of harvesting equipment* are based on slope, rock fragments on the surface, plasticity index, content of sand, the Unified classification, depth to a water table, and ponding. The soils are described as well suited, moderately suited, or poorly suited to this use.

Ratings in the column *suitability for mechanical site preparation (surface)* are based on slope, depth to a restrictive layer, plasticity index, rock fragments on or below the surface, depth to a water table, and ponding. The soils are described as well suited, poorly suited, or unsuited to this management activity. The part of the soil from the surface to a depth of about 1 foot is considered in the ratings.

Ratings in the column *suitability for mechanical site preparation (deep)* are based on slope, depth to a restrictive layer, rock fragments on or below the surface, depth to a water table, and ponding. The soils are described as well suited, poorly suited, or unsuited to this management activity. The part of the soil from the surface to a depth of about 3 feet is considered in the ratings.

Ratings in the column *potential for damage to soil by fire* are based on texture of the surface layer, content of rock fragments and organic matter in the surface layer, thickness of the surface layer, and slope. The soils are described as having a low, moderate, or high potential for this kind of damage. The ratings indicate an evaluation of the potential impact of prescribed fires or wildfires that are intense enough to remove the duff layer and consume organic matter in the surface layer.

Ratings in the column *potential for seedling mortality* are based on flooding, ponding, depth to a water table, content of lime, reaction, salinity, available water capacity, soil moisture regime, soil temperature regime, aspect, and slope. The soils are described as having a low, moderate, or high potential for seedling mortality.

## Recreational Development

The Staunton and Dan Rivers in the survey area provide many recreational activities, including boating, fishing, swimming, and waterskiing.

Camping facilities are available at Staunton River State Park in eastern Halifax County just off of U.S. Highway 360. The County Department of Parks and Recreation maintains several facilities for public recreation, such as softball, volleyball, basketball, and tennis.

In table 10, parts I and II, the soils of the survey area are rated according to limitations that affect their suitability for recreational development. The ratings are both verbal and numerical. Rating class terms indicate the extent to which the soils are limited by all of the soil features that affect the recreational uses. *Not limited* indicates that the soil has features that are very favorable for the specified use. Good performance and very low maintenance can be expected. *Somewhat limited* indicates that the soil has features that are moderately favorable for the specified use. The limitations can be overcome or minimized by special planning, design, or installation. Fair performance and moderate maintenance can be expected. *Very limited* indicates that the soil has one or more features that are unfavorable for the specified use. The limitations generally cannot be overcome without major soil reclamation, special design, or expensive installation procedures. Poor performance and high maintenance can be expected.

Numerical ratings in the table indicate the severity of individual limitations. The ratings are shown as decimal fractions ranging from 0.01 to 1.00. They indicate



gradations between the point at which a soil feature has the greatest negative impact on the use (1.00) and the point at which the soil feature is not a limitation (0.00).

The ratings in the table are based on restrictive soil features, such as wetness, slope, and texture of the surface layer. Susceptibility to flooding is considered. Not considered in the ratings, but important in evaluating a site, are the location and accessibility of the area, the size and shape of the area and its scenic quality, vegetation, access to water, potential water impoundment sites, and access to public sewer lines. The capacity of the soil to absorb septic tank effluent and the ability of the soil to support vegetation also are important. Soils that are subject to flooding are limited for recreational uses by the duration and intensity of flooding and the season when flooding occurs. In planning recreational facilities, onsite assessment of the height, duration, intensity, and frequency of flooding is essential.

The information in this table can be supplemented by other information in this survey, for example, interpretations for dwellings without basements, for local roads and streets, and for septic tank absorption fields.

*Camp areas* require site preparation, such as shaping and leveling the tent and parking areas, stabilizing roads and intensively used areas, and installing sanitary facilities and utility lines. Camp areas are subject to heavy foot traffic and some vehicular traffic. The ratings are based on the soil properties that affect the ease of developing camp areas and the performance of the areas after development. Slope, stoniness, and depth to bedrock or a cemented pan are the main concerns affecting the development of camp areas. The soil properties that affect the performance of the areas after development are those that influence trafficability and promote the growth of vegetation, especially in heavily used areas. For good trafficability, the surface of camp areas should absorb rainfall readily, remain firm under heavy foot traffic, and not be dusty when dry. The soil properties that influence trafficability are texture of the surface layer, depth to a water table, ponding, flooding, permeability, and large stones. The soil properties that affect the growth of plants are depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, permeability, and toxic substances in the soil.

*Picnic areas* are subject to heavy foot traffic. Most vehicular traffic is confined to access roads and parking areas. The ratings are based on the soil properties that affect the ease of developing picnic areas and that influence trafficability and the growth of vegetation after development. Slope and stoniness are the main concerns affecting the development of picnic areas. For good trafficability, the surface of picnic areas should absorb rainfall readily, remain firm under heavy foot traffic, and not be dusty when dry. The soil properties that influence trafficability are texture of the surface layer, depth to a water table, ponding, flooding, permeability, and large stones. The soil properties that affect the growth of plants are depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, permeability, and toxic substances in the soil.

*Playgrounds* require soils that are nearly level, are free of stones, and can withstand intensive foot traffic. The ratings are based on the soil properties that affect the ease of developing playgrounds and that influence trafficability and the growth of vegetation after development. Slope and stoniness are the main concerns affecting the development of playgrounds. For good trafficability, the surface of the playgrounds should absorb rainfall readily, remain firm under heavy foot traffic, and not be dusty when dry. The soil properties that influence trafficability are texture of the surface layer, depth to a water table, ponding, flooding, permeability, and large stones. The soil properties that affect the growth of plants are depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, permeability, and toxic substances in the soil.

*Paths and trails* for hiking and horseback riding should require little or no slope modification through cutting and filling. The ratings are based on the soil properties that affect trafficability and erodibility. These properties are stoniness, depth to a water table, ponding, flooding, slope, and texture of the surface layer.

*Off-road motorcycle trails* require little or no site preparation. They are not covered

with surfacing material or vegetation. Considerable compaction of the soil material is likely. The ratings are based on the soil properties that influence erodibility, trafficability, dustiness, and the ease of revegetation. These properties are stoniness, slope, depth to a water table, ponding, flooding, and texture of the surface layer.

*Golf fairways* are subject to heavy foot traffic and some light vehicular traffic. Cutting or filling may be required. Irrigation is not considered in the ratings. The ratings are based on the soil properties that affect plant growth and trafficability after vegetation is established. The properties that affect plant growth are reaction; depth to a water table; ponding; depth to bedrock or a cemented pan; the available water capacity in the upper 40 inches; the content of salts, sodium, or calcium carbonate; and sulfidic materials. The properties that affect trafficability are flooding, depth to a water table, ponding, slope, stoniness, and the amount of sand, clay, or organic matter in the surface layer. The suitability of the soil for traps, tees, roughs, and greens is not considered in the ratings.

## Engineering

This section provides information for planning land uses related to urban development and to water management. Soils are rated for various uses, and the most limiting features are identified. Ratings are given for building site development, sanitary facilities, construction materials, and water management. The ratings are based on observed performance of the soils and on the data in the tables described under the heading "Soil Properties."

*Information in this section is intended for land use planning, for evaluating land use alternatives, and for planning site investigations prior to design and construction. The information, however, has limitations. For example, estimates and other data generally apply only to that part of the soil between the surface and a depth of 5 to 7 feet. Because of the map scale, small areas of different soils may be included within the mapped areas of a specific soil.*

*The information is not site specific and does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation of the soils or for testing and analysis by personnel experienced in the design and construction of engineering works.*

*Government ordinances and regulations that restrict certain land uses or impose specific design criteria were not considered in preparing the information in this section. Local ordinances and regulations should be considered in planning, in site selection, and in design.*

Soil properties, site features, and observed performance were considered in determining the ratings in this section. During the fieldwork for this soil survey, determinations were made about particle-size distribution, liquid limit, plasticity index, soil reaction, depth to bedrock, hardness of bedrock within 5 to 7 feet of the surface, soil wetness, depth to a water table, ponding, slope, likelihood of flooding, natural soil structure aggregation, and soil density. Data were collected about kinds of clay minerals, mineralogy of the sand and silt fractions, and the kinds of adsorbed cations. Estimates were made for erodibility, permeability, corrosivity, shrink-swell potential, available water capacity, and other behavioral characteristics affecting engineering uses.

This information can be used to evaluate the potential of areas for residential, commercial, industrial, and recreational uses; make preliminary estimates of construction conditions; evaluate alternative routes for roads, streets, highways, pipelines, and underground cables; evaluate alternative sites for sanitary landfills, septic tank absorption fields, and sewage lagoons; plan detailed onsite investigations of soils and geology; locate potential sources of gravel, sand, reclamation material, roadfill, and topsoil; plan structures for water management; and predict performance of



proposed small structures and pavements by comparing the performance of existing similar structures on the same or similar soils.

The information in the tables, along with the soil maps, the soil descriptions, and other data provided in this survey, can be used to make additional interpretations.

Some of the terms used in this soil survey have a special meaning in soil science and are defined in the Glossary.

## Building Site Development

Soil properties influence the development of building sites, including the selection of the site, the design of the structure, construction, performance after construction, and maintenance. Table 11, parts I and II, show the degree and kind of soil limitations that affect dwellings with and without basements, small commercial buildings, local roads and streets, shallow excavations, and lawns and landscaping.

The ratings in the table are both verbal and numerical. Rating class terms indicate the extent to which the soils are limited by all of the soil features that affect building site development. *Not limited* indicates that the soil has features that are very favorable for the specified use. Good performance and very low maintenance can be expected. *Somewhat limited* indicates that the soil has features that are moderately favorable for the specified use. The limitations can be overcome or minimized by special planning, design, or installation. Fair performance and moderate maintenance can be expected. *Very limited* indicates that the soil has one or more features that are unfavorable for the specified use. The limitations generally cannot be overcome without major soil reclamation, special design, or expensive installation procedures. Poor performance and high maintenance can be expected.

Numerical ratings in the table indicate the severity of individual limitations. The ratings are shown as decimal fractions ranging from 0.01 to 1.00. They indicate gradations between the point at which a soil feature has the greatest negative impact on the use (1.00) and the point at which the soil feature is not a limitation (0.00).

*Dwellings* are single-family houses of three stories or less. For dwellings without basements, the foundation is assumed to consist of spread footings of reinforced concrete built on undisturbed soil at a depth of 2 feet or at the depth of maximum frost penetration, whichever is deeper. For dwellings with basements, the foundation is assumed to consist of spread footings of reinforced concrete built on undisturbed soil at a depth of about 7 feet. The ratings for dwellings are based on the soil properties that affect the capacity of the soil to support a load without movement and on the properties that affect excavation and construction costs. The properties that affect the load-supporting capacity include depth to a water table, ponding, flooding, subsidence, linear extensibility (shrink-swell potential), and compressibility. Compressibility is inferred from the Unified classification. The properties that affect the ease and amount of excavation include depth to a water table, ponding, flooding, slope, depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, hardness of bedrock or a cemented pan, and the amount and size of rock fragments.

*Small commercial buildings* are structures that are less than three stories high and do not have basements. The foundation is assumed to consist of spread footings of reinforced concrete built on undisturbed soil at a depth of 2 feet or at the depth of maximum frost penetration, whichever is deeper. The ratings are based on the soil properties that affect the capacity of the soil to support a load without movement and on the properties that affect excavation and construction costs. The properties that affect the load-supporting capacity include depth to a water table, ponding, flooding, subsidence, linear extensibility (shrink-swell potential), and compressibility (which is inferred from the Unified classification). The properties that affect the ease and amount of excavation include flooding, depth to a water table, ponding, slope, depth to bedrock

or a cemented pan, hardness of bedrock or a cemented pan, and the amount and size of rock fragments.

*Local roads and streets* have an all-weather surface and carry automobile and light truck traffic all year. They have a subgrade of cut or fill soil material; a base of gravel, crushed rock, or soil material stabilized by lime or cement; and a surface of flexible material (asphalt), rigid material (concrete), or gravel with a binder. The ratings are based on the soil properties that affect the ease of excavation and grading and the traffic-supporting capacity. The properties that affect the ease of excavation and grading are depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, hardness of bedrock or a cemented pan, depth to a water table, ponding, flooding, the amount of large stones, and slope. The properties that affect the traffic-supporting capacity are soil strength (as inferred from the AASHTO group index number), subsidence, linear extensibility (shrink-swell potential), the potential for frost action, depth to a water table, and ponding.

*Shallow excavations* are trenches or holes dug to a maximum depth of 5 or 6 feet for graves, utility lines, open ditches, or other purposes. The ratings are based on the soil properties that influence the ease of digging and the resistance to sloughing. Depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, hardness of bedrock or a cemented pan, the amount of large stones, and dense layers influence the ease of digging, filling, and compacting. Depth to the seasonal high water table, flooding, and ponding may restrict the period when excavations can be made. Slope influences the ease of using machinery. Soil texture, depth to the water table, and linear extensibility (shrink-swell potential) influence the resistance to sloughing.

*Lawns and landscaping* require soils on which turf and ornamental trees and shrubs can be established and maintained. Irrigation is not considered in the ratings. The ratings are based on the soil properties that affect plant growth and trafficability after vegetation is established. The properties that affect plant growth are reaction; depth to a water table; ponding; depth to bedrock or a cemented pan; the available water capacity in the upper 40 inches; the content of salts, sodium, or calcium carbonate; and sulfidic materials. The properties that affect trafficability are flooding, depth to a water table, ponding, slope, stoniness, and the amount of sand, clay, or organic matter in the surface layer.

## Sanitary Facilities

Table 12, parts I and II, show the degree and kind of soil limitations that affect septic tank absorption fields, sewage lagoons, sanitary landfills, and daily cover for landfill. The ratings are both verbal and numerical. Rating class terms indicate the extent to which the soils are limited by all of the soil features that affect these uses. *Not limited* indicates that the soil has features that are very favorable for the specified use. Good performance and very low maintenance can be expected. *Somewhat limited* indicates that the soil has features that are moderately favorable for the specified use. The limitations can be overcome or minimized by special planning, design, or installation. Fair performance and moderate maintenance can be expected. *Very limited* indicates that the soil has one or more features that are unfavorable for the specified use. The limitations generally cannot be overcome without major soil reclamation, special design, or expensive installation procedures. Poor performance and high maintenance can be expected.

Numerical ratings in the table indicate the severity of individual limitations. The ratings are shown as decimal fractions ranging from 0.01 to 1.00. They indicate gradations between the point at which a soil feature has the greatest negative impact on the use (1.00) and the point at which the soil feature is not a limitation (0.00).

*Septic tank absorption fields* are areas in which effluent from a septic tank is distributed into the soil through subsurface tiles or perforated pipe. Only that part of the

soil between depths of 24 and 60 inches is evaluated. The ratings are based on the soil properties that affect absorption of the effluent, construction and maintenance of the system, and public health. Permeability, depth to a water table, ponding, depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, and flooding affect absorption of the effluent. Stones and boulders, ice, and bedrock or a cemented pan interfere with installation. Subsidence interferes with installation and maintenance. Excessive slope may cause lateral seepage and surfacing of the effluent in downslope areas.

Some soils are underlain by loose sand and gravel or fractured bedrock at a depth of less than 4 feet below the distribution lines. In these soils the absorption field may not adequately filter the effluent, particularly when the system is new. As a result, the ground water may become contaminated.

*Sewage lagoons* are shallow ponds constructed to hold sewage while aerobic bacteria decompose the solid and liquid wastes. Lagoons should have a nearly level floor surrounded by cut slopes or embankments of compacted soil. Nearly impervious soil material for the lagoon floor and sides is required to minimize seepage and contamination of ground water. Considered in the ratings are slope, permeability, depth to a water table, ponding, depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, flooding, large stones, and content of organic matter.

Soil permeability is a critical property affecting the suitability for sewage lagoons. Most porous soils eventually become sealed when they are used as sites for sewage lagoons. Until sealing occurs, however, the hazard of pollution is severe. Soils that have a permeability rate of more than 2 inches per hour are too porous for the proper functioning of sewage lagoons. In these soils, seepage of the effluent can result in contamination of the ground water. Ground-water contamination is also a hazard if fractured bedrock is within a depth of 40 inches, if the water table is high enough to raise the level of sewage in the lagoon, or if floodwater overtops the lagoon.

A high content of organic matter is detrimental to proper functioning of the lagoon because it inhibits aerobic activity. Slope, bedrock, and cemented pans can cause construction problems, and large stones can hinder compaction of the lagoon floor. If the lagoon is to be uniformly deep throughout, the slope must be gentle enough and the soil material must be thick enough over bedrock or a cemented pan to make land smoothing practical.

A *trench sanitary landfill* is an area where solid waste is placed in successive layers in an excavated trench. The waste is spread, compacted, and covered daily with a thin layer of soil excavated at the site. When the trench is full, a final cover of soil material at least 2 feet thick is placed over the landfill. The ratings in the table are based on the soil properties that affect the risk of pollution, the ease of excavation, trafficability, and revegetation. These properties include permeability, depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, depth to a water table, ponding, slope, flooding, texture, stones and boulders, highly organic layers, soil reaction, and content of salts and sodium. Unless otherwise stated, the ratings apply only to that part of the soil within a depth of about 6 feet. For deeper trenches, onsite investigation may be needed.

Hard, nonrippable bedrock, creviced bedrock, or highly permeable strata in or directly below the proposed trench bottom can affect the ease of excavation and the hazard of ground-water pollution. Slope affects construction of the trenches and the movement of surface water around the landfill. It also affects the construction and performance of roads in areas of the landfill.

Soil texture and consistence affect the ease with which the trench is dug and the ease with which the soil can be used as daily or final cover. They determine the workability of the soil when dry and when wet. Soils that are plastic and sticky when wet are difficult to excavate, grade, or compact and are difficult to place as a uniformly thick cover over a layer of refuse.

The soil material used as the final cover for a trench landfill should be suitable for plants. It should not have excess sodium or salts and should not be too acid. The

surface layer generally has the best workability, the highest content of organic matter, and the best potential for plants. Material from the surface layer should be stockpiled for use as the final cover.

In an *area sanitary landfill*, solid waste is placed in successive layers on the surface of the soil. The waste is spread, compacted, and covered daily with a thin layer of soil from a source away from the site. A final cover of soil material at least 2 feet thick is placed over the completed landfill. The ratings in the table are based on the soil properties that affect trafficability and the risk of pollution. These properties include flooding, permeability, depth to a water table, ponding, slope, and depth to bedrock or a cemented pan.

Flooding is a serious problem because it can result in pollution in areas downstream from the landfill. If permeability is too rapid or if fractured bedrock, a fractured cemented pan, or the water table is close to the surface, the leachate can contaminate the water supply. Slope is a consideration because of the extra grading required to maintain roads in the steeper areas of the landfill. Also, leachate may flow along the surface of the soils in the steeper areas and cause difficult seepage problems.

*Daily cover for landfill* is the soil material that is used to cover compacted solid waste in an area sanitary landfill. The soil material is obtained offsite, transported to the landfill, and spread over the waste. The ratings in the table also apply to the final cover for a landfill. They are based on the soil properties that affect workability, the ease of digging, and the ease of moving and spreading the material over the refuse daily during wet and dry periods. These properties include soil texture, depth to a water table, ponding, rock fragments, slope, depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, reaction, and content of salts, sodium, or lime.

Loamy or silty soils that are free of large stones and excess gravel are the best cover for a landfill. Clayey soils may be sticky and difficult to spread; sandy soils are subject to wind erosion.

Slope affects the ease of excavation and of moving the cover material. Also, it can influence runoff, erosion, and reclamation of the borrow area.

After soil material has been removed, the soil material remaining in the borrow area must be thick enough over bedrock, a cemented pan, or the water table to permit revegetation. The soil material used as the final cover for a landfill should be suitable for plants. It should not have excess sodium, salts, or lime and should not be too acid.

## Construction Materials

Table 13, parts I and II, give information about the soils as potential sources of gravel, sand, reclamation material, roadfill, and topsoil. Normal compaction, minor processing, and other standard construction practices are assumed.

*Gravel* and *sand* are natural aggregates suitable for commercial use with a minimum of processing. They are used in many kinds of construction. Specifications for each use vary widely. In table 13, part I, only the likelihood of finding material in suitable quantity is evaluated. The suitability of the material for specific purposes is not evaluated, nor are factors that affect excavation of the material. The properties used to evaluate the soil as a source of sand or gravel are gradation of grain sizes (as indicated by the Unified classification of the soil), the thickness of suitable material, and the content of rock fragments. If the bottom layer of the soil contains sand or gravel, the soil is considered a likely source regardless of thickness. The assumption is that the sand or gravel layer below the depth of observation exceeds the minimum thickness.

The soils are rated *good*, *fair*, or *poor* as potential sources of sand and gravel. A rating of *good* or *fair* means that the source material is likely to be in or below the soil. The bottom layer and the thickest layer of the soils are assigned numerical ratings.

These ratings indicate the likelihood that the layer is a source of sand or gravel. The number 0.00 indicates that the layer is a poor source. The number 1.00 indicates that the layer is a good source. A number between 0.00 and 1.00 indicates the degree to which the layer is a likely source.

In table 13, part II, the rating class terms are *good*, *fair*, and *poor*. The features that limit the soils as sources of these materials are specified in the table. The numerical ratings given after the specified features indicate the degree to which the features limit the soils as sources of reclamation material, roadfill, and topsoil. The lower the number, the greater the limitation.

*Reclamation material* is used in areas that have been drastically disturbed by surface mining or similar activities. When these areas are reclaimed, layers of soil material or unconsolidated geological material, or both, are replaced in a vertical sequence. The reconstructed soil favors plant growth. The ratings in the table do not apply to quarries and other mined areas that require an offsite source of reconstruction material. The ratings are based on the soil properties that affect erosion and stability of the surface and the productive potential of the reconstructed soil. These properties include the content of sodium, salts, and calcium carbonate; reaction; available water capacity; erodibility; texture; content of rock fragments; and content of organic matter and other features that affect fertility.

*Roadfill* is soil material that is excavated in one place and used in road embankments in another place. In this table, the soils are rated as a source of roadfill for low embankments, generally less than 6 feet high and less exacting in design than higher embankments.

The ratings are for the whole soil, from the surface to a depth of about 5 feet. It is assumed that soil layers will be mixed when the soil material is excavated and spread.

The ratings are based on the amount of suitable material and on soil properties that affect the ease of excavation and the performance of the material after it is in place. The thickness of the suitable material is a major consideration. The ease of excavation is affected by large stones, depth to a water table, and slope. How well the soil performs in place after it has been compacted and drained is determined by its strength (as inferred from the AASHTO classification of the soil) and linear extensibility (shrink-swell potential).

*Topsoil* is used to cover an area so that vegetation can be established and maintained. The upper 40 inches of a soil is evaluated for use as topsoil. Also evaluated is the reclamation potential of the borrow area. The ratings are based on the soil properties that affect plant growth; the ease of excavating, loading, and spreading the material; and reclamation of the borrow area. Toxic substances, soil reaction, and the properties that are inferred from soil texture, such as available water capacity and fertility, affect plant growth. The ease of excavating, loading, and spreading is affected by rock fragments, slope, depth to a water table, soil texture, and thickness of suitable material. Reclamation of the borrow area is affected by slope, depth to a water table, rock fragments, depth to bedrock or a cemented pan, and toxic material.

The surface layer of most soils is generally preferred for topsoil because of its organic matter content. Organic matter greatly increases the absorption and retention of moisture and nutrients for plant growth.

## Water Management

Table 14 gives information on the soil properties and site features that affect water management. The degree and kind of soil limitations are given for pond reservoir areas; embankments, dikes, and levees; and aquifer-fed excavated ponds. The ratings are both verbal and numerical. Rating class terms indicate the extent to which the soils are limited by all of the soil features that affect these uses. *Not limited* indicates that the soil has features that are very favorable for the specified use. Good performance



and very low maintenance can be expected. *Somewhat limited* indicates that the soil has features that are moderately favorable for the specified use. The limitations can be overcome or minimized by special planning, design, or installation. Fair performance and moderate maintenance can be expected. *Very limited* indicates that the soil has one or more features that are unfavorable for the specified use. The limitations generally cannot be overcome without major soil reclamation, special design, or expensive installation procedures. Poor performance and high maintenance can be expected.

Numerical ratings in the table indicate the severity of individual limitations. The ratings are shown as decimal fractions ranging from 0.01 to 1.00. They indicate gradations between the point at which a soil feature has the greatest negative impact on the use (1.00) and the point at which the soil feature is not a limitation (0.00).

*Pond reservoir areas* hold water behind a dam or embankment. Soils best suited to this use have low seepage potential in the upper 60 inches. The seepage potential is determined by the permeability of the soil and the depth to fractured bedrock or other permeable material. Excessive slope can affect the storage capacity of the reservoir area.

*Embankments, dikes, and levees* are raised structures of soil material, generally less than 20 feet high, constructed to impound water or to protect land against overflow. Embankments that have zoned construction (core and shell) are not considered. In this table, the soils are rated as a source of material for embankment fill. The ratings apply to the soil material below the surface layer to a depth of about 5 feet. It is assumed that soil layers will be uniformly mixed and compacted during construction.

The ratings do not indicate the ability of the natural soil to support an embankment. Soil properties to a depth even greater than the height of the embankment can affect performance and safety of the embankment. Generally, deeper onsite investigation is needed to determine these properties.

Soil material in embankments must be resistant to seepage, piping, and erosion and have favorable compaction characteristics. Unfavorable features include less than 5 feet of suitable material and a high content of stones or boulders, organic matter, or salts or sodium. A high water table affects the amount of usable material. It also affects trafficability.

*Aquifer-fed excavated ponds* are pits or dugouts that extend to a ground-water aquifer or to a depth below a permanent water table. Excluded are ponds that are fed only by surface runoff and embankment ponds that impound water 3 feet or more above the original surface. Excavated ponds are affected by depth to a permanent water table, permeability of the aquifer, and quality of the water as inferred from the salinity of the soil. Depth to bedrock and the content of large stones affect the ease of excavation.





# Soil Properties

---

Data relating to soil properties are collected during the course of the soil survey.

Soil properties are determined by field examination of the soils and by laboratory index testing of some benchmark soils. Established standard procedures are followed. During the survey, many shallow borings are made and examined to identify and classify the soils and to delineate them on the soil maps. Samples are taken from some typical profiles and tested in the laboratory to determine particle-size distribution, plasticity, and compaction characteristics.

Estimates of soil properties are based on field examinations, on laboratory tests of samples from the survey area, and on laboratory tests of samples of similar soils in nearby areas. Tests verify field observations, verify properties that cannot be estimated accurately by field observation, and help to characterize key soils.

The estimates of soil properties are shown in tables. They include engineering index properties, physical and chemical properties, and pertinent soil and water features.

## Engineering Soil Properties

Table 15 gives the engineering classifications and the range of engineering properties for the layers of each soil in the survey area.

*Depth* to the upper and lower boundaries of each layer is indicated.

*Texture* is given in the standard terms used by the U.S. Department of Agriculture. These terms are defined according to percentages of sand, silt, and clay in the fraction of the soil that is less than 2 millimeters in diameter. "Loam," for example, is soil that is 7 to 27 percent clay, 28 to 50 percent silt, and less than 52 percent sand. If the content of particles coarser than sand is 15 percent or more, an appropriate modifier is added, for example, "gravelly." Textural terms are defined in the Glossary.

*Classification* of the soils is determined according to the Unified soil classification system (2) and the system adopted by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (1).

The Unified system classifies soils according to properties that affect their use as construction material. Soils are classified according to particle-size distribution of the fraction less than 3 inches in diameter and according to plasticity index, liquid limit, and organic matter content. Sandy and gravelly soils are identified as GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM, and SC; silty and clayey soils as ML, CL, OL, MH, CH, and OH; and highly organic soils as PT. Soils exhibiting engineering properties of two groups can have a dual classification, for example, CL-ML.

The AASHTO system classifies soils according to those properties that affect roadway construction and maintenance. In this system, the fraction of a mineral soil that is less than 3 inches in diameter is classified in one of seven groups from A-1 through A-7 on the basis of particle-size distribution, liquid limit, and plasticity index. Soils in group A-1 are coarse grained and low in content of fines (silt and clay). At the other extreme, soils in group A-7 are fine grained. Highly organic soils are classified in group A-8 on the basis of visual inspection.

If laboratory data are available, the A-1, A-2, and A-7 groups are further classified as A-1-a, A-1-b, A-2-4, A-2-5, A-2-6, A-2-7, A-7-5, or A-7-6. As an additional refinement, the suitability of a soil as subgrade material can be indicated by a group

index number. Group index numbers range from 0 for the best subgrade material to 20 or higher for the poorest.

*Rock fragments* 3 to 10 inches in diameter are indicated as a percentage of the total soil on a dry-weight basis. The percentages are estimates determined mainly by converting volume percentage in the field to weight percentage.

*Percentage (of soil particles) passing designated sieves* is the percentage of the soil fraction less than 3 inches in diameter based on an oven-dry weight. The sieves, numbers 4, 10, 40, and 200 (USA Standard Series), have openings of 4.76, 2.00, 0.420, and 0.074 millimeters, respectively. Estimates are based on laboratory tests of soils sampled in the survey area and in nearby areas and on estimates made in the field.

*Liquid limit* and *plasticity index* (Atterberg limits) indicate the plasticity characteristics of a soil. The estimates are based on test data from the survey area or from nearby areas and on field examination.

## Physical Soil Properties

Table 16 shows estimates of some physical characteristics and features that affect soil behavior. These estimates are given for the layers of each soil in the survey area. The estimates are based on field observations and on test data for these and similar soils.

*Depth* to the upper and lower boundaries of each layer is indicated.

Particle size is the effective diameter of a soil particle as measured by sedimentation, sieving, or micrometric methods. Particle sizes are expressed as classes with specific effective diameter class limits. The broad classes are sand, silt, and clay, ranging from the larger to the smaller.

The content of sand, silt, and clay affects the physical behavior of a soil. Particle size is important for engineering and agronomic interpretations, for determination of soil hydrologic qualities, and for soil classification.

*Clay* as a soil separate consists of mineral soil particles that are less than 0.002 millimeter in diameter. In the table, the estimated clay content of each soil layer is given as a percentage, by weight, of the soil material that is less than 2 millimeters in diameter.

The amount and kind of clay affect the fertility and physical condition of the soil and the ability of the soil to adsorb cations and to retain moisture. They influence shrink-swell potential, permeability, plasticity, the ease of soil dispersion, and other soil properties. The amount and kind of clay in a soil also affect tillage and earthmoving operations.

*Moist bulk density* is the weight of soil (oven-dry) per unit volume. Volume is measured when the soil is at field moisture capacity, that is, the moisture content at  $1/3$ - or  $1/10$ -bar (33kPa or 10kPa) moisture tension. Weight is determined after the soil is dried at 105 degrees C. In the table, the estimated moist bulk density of each soil horizon is expressed in grams per cubic centimeter of soil material that is less than 2 millimeters in diameter. Bulk density data are used to compute linear extensibility, shrink-swell potential, available water capacity, total pore space, and other soil properties. The moist bulk density of a soil indicates the pore space available for water and roots. Depending on soil texture, a bulk density of more than 1.4 can restrict water storage and root penetration. Moist bulk density is influenced by texture, kind of clay, content of organic matter, and soil structure.

*Saturated hydraulic conductivity* refers to the ability of a soil to transmit water or air. The term "permeability," as used in soil surveys, indicates saturated hydraulic conductivity ( $K_{sat}$ ). The estimates in the table indicate the rate of water movement, in micrometers per second, when the soil is saturated. They are based on soil

characteristics observed in the field, particularly structure, porosity, and texture. Permeability is considered in the design of soil drainage systems and septic tank absorption fields.

*Available water capacity* refers to the quantity of water that the soil is capable of storing for use by plants. The capacity for water storage is given in inches of water per inch of soil for each soil layer. The capacity varies, depending on soil properties that affect retention of water. The most important properties are the content of organic matter, soil texture, bulk density, and soil structure. Available water capacity is an important factor in the choice of plants or crops to be grown and in the design and management of irrigation systems. Available water capacity is not an estimate of the quantity of water actually available to plants at any given time.

*Linear extensibility* refers to the change in length of an unconfined clod as moisture content is decreased from a moist to a dry state. It is an expression of the volume change between the water content of the clod at  $1/3$ - or  $1/10$ -bar tension (33kPa or 10kPa tension) and oven dryness. The volume change is reported in the table as percent change for the whole soil. Volume change is influenced by the amount and type of clay minerals in the soil.

Linear extensibility is used to determine the shrink-swell potential of soils. The shrink-swell potential is low if the soil has a linear extensibility of less than 3 percent; moderate if 3 to 6 percent; high if 6 to 9 percent; and very high if more than 9 percent. If the linear extensibility is more than 3, shrinking and swelling can cause damage to buildings, roads, and other structures and to plant roots. Special design commonly is needed.

*Organic matter* is the plant and animal residue in the soil at various stages of decomposition. In the table, the estimated content of organic matter is expressed as a percentage, by weight, of the soil material that is less than 2 millimeters in diameter.

The content of organic matter in a soil can be maintained by returning crop residue to the soil. Organic matter has a positive effect on available water capacity, water infiltration, soil organism activity, and tilth. It is a source of nitrogen and other nutrients for crops and soil organisms.

*Erosion factors* are shown in the table as the K factor ( $K_w$  and  $K_f$ ) and the T factor. Erosion factor K indicates the susceptibility of a soil to sheet and rill erosion by water. Factor K is one of six factors used in the Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) and the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE) to predict the average annual rate of soil loss by sheet and rill erosion in tons per acre per year. The estimates are based primarily on percentage of silt, sand, and organic matter and on soil structure and permeability. Values of K range from 0.02 to 0.69. Other factors being equal, the higher the value, the more susceptible the soil is to sheet and rill erosion by water.

*Erosion factor  $K_w$*  indicates the erodibility of the whole soil. The estimates are modified by the presence of rock fragments.

*Erosion factor  $K_f$*  indicates the erodibility of the fine-earth fraction, or the material less than 2 millimeters in size.

*Erosion factor T* is an estimate of the maximum average annual rate of soil erosion by wind or water that can occur without affecting crop productivity over a sustained period. The rate is in tons per acre per year.

*Wind erodibility groups* are made up of soils that have similar properties affecting their susceptibility to wind erosion in cultivated areas. The soils assigned to group 1 are the most susceptible to wind erosion, and those assigned to group 8 are the least susceptible. The groups are described in the "National Soil Survey Handbook" (13), which is available at the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service or on the Internet.

*Wind erodibility index* is a numerical value indicating the susceptibility of soil to wind erosion, or the tons per acre per year that can be expected to be lost to wind erosion.

There is a close correlation between wind erosion and the texture of the surface layer, the size and durability of surface clods, rock fragments, organic matter, and a calcareous reaction. Soil moisture and frozen soil layers also influence wind erosion.

## Chemical Soil Properties

Table 17 shows estimates of some chemical characteristics and features that affect soil behavior. These estimates are given for the layers of each soil in the survey area. The estimates are based on field observations and on test data for these and similar soils.

*Depth* to the upper and lower boundaries of each layer is indicated.

*Cation-exchange capacity* is the total amount of extractable bases that can be held by the soil, expressed in terms of milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil at neutrality (pH 7.0) or at some other stated pH value. Soils having a low cation-exchange capacity hold fewer cations and may require more frequent applications of fertilizer than soils having a high cation-exchange capacity. The ability to retain cations reduces the hazard of ground-water pollution.

*Effective cation-exchange capacity* refers to the sum of extractable bases plus aluminum expressed in terms of milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil. It is determined for soils that have pH of less than 5.5.

*Soil reaction* is a measure of acidity or alkalinity. The pH of each soil horizon is based on many field tests. For many soils, values have been verified by laboratory analyses. Soil reaction is important in selecting crops and other plants, in evaluating soil amendments for fertility and stabilization, and in determining the risk of corrosion.

## Water Features

Table 18 gives estimates of various water features. The estimates are used in land use planning that involves engineering considerations.

*Hydrologic soil groups* are based on estimates of runoff potential. Soils are assigned to one of four groups according to the rate of water infiltration when the soils are not protected by vegetation, are thoroughly wet, and receive precipitation from long-duration storms.

The four hydrologic soil groups are:

Group A. Soils having a high infiltration rate (low runoff potential) when thoroughly wet. These consist mainly of deep, well drained to excessively drained sands or gravelly sands. These soils have a high rate of water transmission.

Group B. Soils having a moderate infiltration rate when thoroughly wet. These consist chiefly of moderately deep or deep, moderately well drained or well drained soils that have moderately fine texture to moderately coarse texture. These soils have a moderate rate of water transmission.

Group C. Soils having a slow infiltration rate when thoroughly wet. These consist chiefly of soils having a layer that impedes the downward movement of water or soils of moderately fine texture or fine texture. These soils have a slow rate of water transmission.

Group D. Soils having a very slow infiltration rate (high runoff potential) when thoroughly wet. These consist chiefly of clays that have a high shrink-swell potential, soils that have a high water table, soils that have a claypan or clay layer at or near the surface, and soils that are shallow over nearly impervious material. These soils have a very slow rate of water transmission.

*Surface runoff* refers to the loss of water from an area by flow over the land surface. Surface runoff classes are based on slope, climate, and vegetative cover. It is assumed that the surface of the soil is bare and that the retention of surface water

resulting from irregularities in the ground surface is minimal. The classes are negligible, very low, low, medium, high, and very high.

The *months* in the table indicate the portion of the year in which the feature is most likely to be a concern.

*Water table* refers to a saturated zone in the soil. The table indicates, by month, depth to the top (*upper limit*) and base (*lower limit*) of the saturated zone in most years. Estimates of the upper and lower limits are based mainly on observations of the water table at selected sites and on evidence of a saturated zone, namely grayish colors or mottles (redoximorphic features) in the soil. A saturated zone that lasts for less than a month is not considered a water table.

*Ponding* is standing water in a closed depression. Unless a drainage system is installed, the water is removed only by percolation, transpiration, or evaporation. The table indicates *surface water depth* and the *duration* and *frequency* of ponding. Duration is expressed as *very brief* if less than 2 days, *brief* if 2 to 7 days, *long* if 7 to 30 days, and *very long* if more than 30 days. Frequency is expressed as none, rare, occasional, and frequent. *None* means that ponding is not probable; *rare* that it is unlikely but possible under unusual weather conditions (the chance of ponding is nearly 0 percent to 5 percent in any year); *occasional* that it occurs, on the average, once or less in 2 years (the chance of ponding is 5 to 50 percent in any year); and *frequent* that it occurs, on the average, more than once in 2 years (the chance of ponding is more than 50 percent in any year).

*Flooding* is the temporary inundation of an area caused by overflowing streams, by runoff from adjacent slopes, or by tides. Water standing for short periods after rainfall or snowmelt is not considered flooding, and water standing in swamps and marshes is considered ponding rather than flooding.

*Duration* and *frequency* are estimated. Duration is expressed as *extremely brief* if 0.1 hour to 4 hours, *very brief* if 4 hours to 2 days, *brief* if 2 to 7 days, *long* if 7 to 30 days, and *very long* if more than 30 days. Frequency is expressed as none, very rare, rare, occasional, frequent, and very frequent. *None* means that flooding is not probable; *very rare* that it is very unlikely but possible under extremely unusual weather conditions (the chance of flooding is less than 1 percent in any year); *rare* that it is unlikely but possible under unusual weather conditions (the chance of flooding is 1 to 5 percent in any year); *occasional* that it occurs infrequently under normal weather conditions (the chance of flooding is 5 to 50 percent in any year); *frequent* that it is likely to occur often under normal weather conditions (the chance of flooding is more than 50 percent in any year but is less than 50 percent in all months in any year); and *very frequent* that it is likely to occur very often under normal weather conditions (the chance of flooding is more than 50 percent in all months of any year).

The information is based on evidence in the soil profile, namely thin strata of gravel, sand, silt, or clay deposited by floodwater; irregular decrease in organic matter content with increasing depth; and little or no horizon development.

Also considered are local information about the extent and levels of flooding and the relation of each soil on the landscape to historic floods. Information on the extent of flooding based on soil data is less specific than that provided by detailed engineering surveys that delineate flood-prone areas at specific flood frequency levels.

## Soil Features

Table 19 gives estimates of various soil features. The estimates are used in land use planning that involves engineering considerations.

A *restrictive layer* is a nearly continuous layer that has one or more physical, chemical, or thermal properties that significantly impede the movement of water and air through the soil or that restrict roots or otherwise provide an unfavorable root

environment. Examples are bedrock, cemented layers, dense layers, and frozen layers. The table indicates the hardness of the restrictive layer, which significantly affects the ease of excavation. *Depth to top* is the vertical distance from the soil surface to the upper boundary of the restrictive layer.

*Risk of corrosion* pertains to potential soil-induced electrochemical or chemical action that corrodes or weakens uncoated steel or concrete. The rate of corrosion of uncoated steel is related to such factors as soil moisture, particle-size distribution, acidity, and electrical conductivity of the soil. The rate of corrosion of concrete is based mainly on the sulfate and sodium content, texture, moisture content, and acidity of the soil. Special site examination and design may be needed if the combination of factors results in a severe hazard of corrosion. The steel or concrete in installations that intersect soil boundaries or soil layers is more susceptible to corrosion than the steel or concrete in installations that are entirely within one kind of soil or within one soil layer.

For uncoated steel, the risk of corrosion, expressed as *low*, *moderate*, or *high*, is based on soil drainage class, total acidity, electrical resistivity near field capacity, and electrical conductivity of the saturation extract.

For concrete, the risk of corrosion also is expressed as *low*, *moderate*, or *high*. It is based on soil texture, acidity, and amount of sulfates in the saturation extract.



# Classification of the Soils

---

The system of soil classification used by the National Cooperative Soil Survey has six categories (14, 15). Beginning with the broadest, these categories are the order, suborder, great group, subgroup, family, and series. Classification is based on soil properties observed in the field or inferred from those observations or from laboratory measurements. Table 20 shows the classification of the soils in the survey area. The categories are defined in the following paragraphs.

**ORDER.** Twelve soil orders are recognized. The differences among orders reflect the dominant soil-forming processes and the degree of soil formation. Each order is identified by a word ending in *sol*. An example is Ultisol.

**SUBORDER.** Each order is divided into suborders primarily on the basis of properties that influence soil genesis and are important to plant growth or properties that reflect the most important variables within the orders. The last syllable in the name of a suborder indicates the order. An example is Udult (*Ud*, meaning humid, plus *ult*, from Ultisol).

**GREAT GROUP.** Each suborder is divided into great groups on the basis of close similarities in kind, arrangement, and degree of development of pedogenic horizons; soil moisture and temperature regimes; type of saturation; and base status. Each great group is identified by the name of a suborder and by a prefix that indicates a property of the soil. An example is Hapludults (*Hapl*, meaning minimal horizonation, plus *udult*, the suborder of the Ultisols that has a udic moisture regime).

**SUBGROUP.** Each great group has a typic subgroup. Other subgroups are intergrades or extragrades. The typic subgroup is the central concept of the great group; it is not necessarily the most extensive. Intergrades are transitions to other orders, suborders, or great groups. Extragrades have some properties that are not representative of the great group but do not indicate transitions to any other taxonomic class. Each subgroup is identified by one or more adjectives preceding the name of the great group. The adjective *Typic* identifies the subgroup that typifies the great group. An example is Typic Hapludults.

**FAMILY.** Families are established within a subgroup on the basis of physical and chemical properties and other characteristics that affect management. Generally, the properties are those of horizons below plow depth where there is much biological activity. Among the properties and characteristics considered are particle-size class, mineralogy class, cation-exchange activity class, soil temperature regime, soil depth, and reaction class. A family name consists of the name of a subgroup preceded by terms that indicate soil properties. An example is fine-loamy, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Hapludults.

**SERIES.** The series consists of soils within a family that have horizons similar in color, texture, structure, reaction, consistence, mineral and chemical composition, and arrangement in the profile.

## Soil Series and Their Morphology

In this section, each soil series recognized in the survey area is described. Characteristics of the soil and the material in which it formed are identified for each series. A pedon, a small three-dimensional area of soil, that is typical of the series in



the survey area is described. The detailed description of each soil horizon follows standards in the "Soil Survey Manual" (19) and in the "Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils" (16). Many of the technical terms used in the descriptions are defined in "Soil Taxonomy" (15) and in "Keys to Soil Taxonomy" (14). Unless otherwise indicated, colors in the descriptions are for moist soil. Following the pedon description is the range of important characteristics of the soils in the series.

## Appomattox Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluvial summits and ridges

*Parent material:* Old alluvium capping

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderately slow

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

### Associated Soils

- Bentley soils, which have a subsoil that is less red than that of the Appomattox soils
- Danripple soils on slightly lower stream terraces
- Minnieville soils, which are residual
- Oak Level soils, which have a water table below a depth of 60 inches
- Turbeville soils, which have a water table below a depth of 60 inches

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Oxyaquic Hapludults

### Typical Pedon

Appomattox clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, severely eroded; approximately 1 mile north of the junction of State Routes 658 and 671, about 2,600 feet east of State Route 671, in a cultivated field; Oak Level VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 41 minutes 33 seconds N. and long. 79 degrees 1 minute 19 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 8 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine and medium roots throughout; 3 percent rounded quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt1—8 to 14 inches; red (2.5YR 4/8) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots throughout; very few distinct continuous clay films on vertical faces of peds; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt2—14 to 36 inches; red (2.5YR 4/8) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots throughout; very few distinct continuous clay films on vertical faces of peds; common fine and medium prominent irregular reddish yellow (7.5YR 6/6) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

Bt3—36 to 42 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; very few distinct continuous clay films on vertical faces of peds; common fine and medium prominent irregular brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries and common fine and medium prominent irregular light gray (10YR 7/2) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt4—42 to 54 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky

structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; very few distinct continuous clay films on vertical faces of peds; many fine and medium prominent irregular light gray (10YR 7/2) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries and many fine and medium prominent irregular brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

BC—54 to 64 inches; red (2.5YR 5/8) loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine and medium prominent irregular reddish yellow (7.5YR 6/6) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

C—64 to 79 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/8) loam; massive; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; very strongly acid.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 1 to 15 inches

*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* 40 to 60 inches or more

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to top of seasonal high water table:* 36 to 40 inches from November to April

*Depth to base of seasonal high water table:* 50 to 60 inches or more from November to April

*Depth to lithologic discontinuity:* 36 to more than 144 inches to residual material

*Surface rock fragments (content, size):* 0 to 1 percent; mostly gravel and cobbles

*Rock fragments in soil (content, type, size):* 0 to 15 percent throughout the profile; mostly gravel and cobbles of igneous and metamorphic rock

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to moderately acid throughout the profile, except in limed areas

*Other characteristics:* Some pedons have B horizons with platy structure and 5 percent or less plinthite

*A horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 1 to 6

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loam

*Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 1 to 6

Texture—clay loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loam

*BA horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 7.5YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—typically hue of 10R or 2.5YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 6 to 8; some pedons have hue of 5YR or are variegated in shades of red, yellow, brown, and gray

Texture—clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Clay content—35 to 80 percent in the upper part of horizon and 27 to 45 percent in the lower part

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, olive, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown

*BC horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R or 2.5YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 6 to 8; in some pedons, horizon has hue of 5YR or is variegated in shades of red, yellow, brown, and gray

Texture—clay loam, sandy clay, or clay; this horizon is generally coarser in texture than the Bt horizon and commonly contains a higher content of rock fragments

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, olive, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown

*C horizon or 2C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—highly variable and typically variegated

Texture—variable; ranging from loam to clay

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, olive, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown

## **Badin Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Schist residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Moderately deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 25 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Cid soils, which are moderately well drained
- Goldston soils, which have soft bedrock within a depth of 20 inches
- Nason soils, which have soft bedrock within a depth of 60 inches
- Tarrus soils, which have soft bedrock within a depth of 60 inches

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, mixed, semiactive, thermic Typic Hapludults

### **Typical Pedon**

Badin silt loam in an area of Tarrus-Badin complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 5,600 feet south on State Route 716 from its intersection with State Route 719, about 300 feet west of State Route 716, in deciduous woods; Clover VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 30 minutes 58 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 57 minutes 14 seconds W.

A—0 to 2 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) silt loam; weak fine and medium granular structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; many very fine and fine and few coarse roots throughout; 7 percent angular phyllite channers; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

E—2 to 6 inches; light brown (7.5YR 6/4) silt loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; 5 percent angular phyllite channers; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt1—6 to 10 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/8) silty clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine, medium, and coarse roots throughout; very few distinct continuous clay films on surfaces along pores; 5 percent angular phyllite channers; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

- Bt2—10 to 25 inches; red (2.5YR 5/8) silty clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine, medium, and coarse roots throughout; very few distinct continuous clay films on vertical faces of peds; 5 percent angular phyllite channers; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- BCt—25 to 38 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/8) very channery silty clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine, medium, and coarse roots throughout; very few faint patchy clay films on vertical faces of peds; 40 percent angular phyllite channers; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Cr—38 to 48 inches; weathered schist bedrock.
- R—48 to 58 inches; unweathered bedrock.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to soft bedrock:* 20 to 40 inches

*Depth to hard bedrock:* 40 inches or more

*Rock fragment content:* 5 to 15 percent in the A horizon, 5 to 35 percent in the E, BE, BA, and Bt horizons, and 20 to 60 percent in the BC and C horizons

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid or strongly acid

*Ap horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture—silt loam or loam

*A horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture—silt loam

*E horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam or loam

*BA horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam, loam, or silty clay loam

*BE horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam, loam, or silty clay loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—clay, clay loam, silty clay, or silty clay loam

*BCt horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silty clay loam, clay loam, or silt loam

*C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—silt loam saprolite in the fine-earth fraction

*Cr horizon:*

Bedrock—moderately fractured, highly weathered schist

*R horizon:*

Bedrock—slightly fractured, relatively unweathered schist

## Banister Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Stream terrace treads

*Parent material:* Alluvium

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderately slow

*Slope:* 0 to 4 percent

### Associated Soils

- Codorus soils, which are somewhat poorly drained and loamy; on flood plains
- Danripple soils, which are well drained; on the same landscape as the Banister soils
- Hatboro soils, which are poorly drained; on flood plains
- Kinkora soils, which are poorly drained and clayey; on the same landscape as the Banister soils
- Somewhat poorly drained, clayey soils on the same landscape as the Banister soils
- Well drained, loamy soils on the same landscape as the Banister soils

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, mixed, active, mesic Aquic Hapludalfs

### Typical Pedon

Banister loam in an area of Banister-Kinkora complex, 0 to 4 percent slopes, rarely flooded; 7,300 feet northwest of the junction of U.S. Highway 58 and State Route 694, about 4,800 feet off State Route 694 along a farm road towards the Dan River, in a cultivated field; Milton VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 36 minutes 9.8 seconds N. and long. 79 degrees 9 minutes 9 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 8 inches; olive brown (2.5Y 4/4) loam; moderate fine granular structure; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; many fine roots; 3 percent rounded quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

BA—8 to 14 inches; olive brown (2.5Y 4/4) loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; many fine and medium roots; 3 percent rounded quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt1—14 to 18 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; many fine roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt2—18 to 38 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, moderately plastic; many fine roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; many medium prominent gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries and many medium distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; few fine mica flakes; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt3—38 to 50 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, moderately plastic; many fine roots; common distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; many medium prominent gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries and many medium distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Btg—50 to 58 inches; light gray (N 7/0) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, moderately plastic; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine prominent irregular red (2.5YR 4/8) masses of

oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Cg—58 to 65 inches; light gray (2.5Y 7/1) clay loam; moderately sticky, moderately plastic; neutral.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 5 to 15 inches

*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* 40 to 60 inches

*Depth to top of the seasonal high water table:* 18 to 30 inches

*Depth to base of the seasonal high water table:* 200 inches or more

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragments (content, type, size):* 0 to 15 percent, by volume, in the A and B horizons and 0 to 25 percent in the C horizon; mostly rounded quartzite gravel

*Mica flakes:* 1 to 20 percent, by volume, in the B and C horizons

*Soil reaction:* Extremely acid to strongly acid, except in limed areas

#### *A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 10YR or 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 4; value of 3 occurs in some pedons where horizon is less than 6 inches thick

Texture—loam

#### *E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR or 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, very fine sandy loam, loam, or silt loam

#### *BA or BE horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—clay loam, sandy clay loam, silt loam, or loam

#### *Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—clay loam, sandy clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay loam, silty clay, or clay

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron depletions or clay depletions in shades of brown, yellow, olive, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown

#### *Btg horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 1 or 2, or it is neutral in hue and has value of 3 to 8

Texture—clay loam, sandy clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay loam, silty clay, or clay

Redoximorphic features—iron depletions, clay depletions, and masses of reduced iron in shades of brown, yellow, olive, or gray; masses of oxidized iron and iron-manganese masses in shades of red, yellow, or brown

#### *BC or CB horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, or sandy clay

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron depletions or clay depletions in shades of brown, yellow, olive, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown

#### *BCg or CBg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 1 or 2, or it is neutral in hue and has value of 4 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, or sandy clay

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron depletions or clay depletions in shades of brown, yellow, olive, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown



*C or 2C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sand, loamy sand, sandy loam, loam, or sandy clay loam; horizon may be stratified

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron depletions or clay depletions in shades of brown, yellow, olive, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown

*Cg horizon or 2Cg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 1 or 2

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sand, loamy sand, sandy loam, loam, or sandy clay loam; horizon may be stratified

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron depletions or clay depletions in shades of brown, yellow, olive, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown

## **Bentley Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Old alluvium capping

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderately slow

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Appomattox soils, which have a subsoil that is redder than that of the Bentley soils
- Clifford soils, which do not have a water table within a depth of 60 inches
- Nathalie soils, which do not have a water table within a depth of 60 inches

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Oxyaquic Hapludults

### **Typical Pedon**

Bentley loamy sand, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 1.5 miles south of State Route 659 from its junction with State Route 682, about 750 feet north of a radio tower on State Route 659, on the north side of road, in a cropped field; South Boston VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 42 minutes 18 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 57 minutes 10 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 17 inches; brown (10YR 5/3) loamy sand; weak fine granular structure; friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; few fine and medium roots; 2 percent rounded quartz gravel; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

BA—17 to 23 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) sandy loam; weak fine and medium granular structure; friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; few fine and very fine roots; 3 percent rounded quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt1—23 to 35 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) sandy clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few very fine roots; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; 2 percent rounded quartz gravel; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt2—35 to 48 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure and weak medium platy structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few very fine, fine, and medium roots; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common medium and coarse prominent



pale brown (10YR 6/3) iron depletions and common medium and coarse prominent red (2.5YR 4/6) masses of oxidized iron; 2 percent rounded quartz gravel; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

B<sub>Ct</sub>—48 to 61 inches; 40 percent yellowish brown (10YR 5/8), 30 percent red (2.5YR 4/6), and 30 percent pale brown (10YR 6/3) sandy clay; weak medium platy structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few very fine, fine, and medium roots; very few faint continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common medium prominent light gray (10YR 7/2) iron depletions; 5 percent rounded quartz gravel; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—61 to 80 inches; 40 percent dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4), 35 percent light gray (10YR 7/2), and 25 percent yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) sandy clay; massive; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; very strongly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 5 to 20 inches

*Depth to bottom of argillic horizon:* 30 to 65 inches or more

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to top of seasonal high water table:* 30 to 42 inches from December to March

*Depth to base of seasonal high water table:* 42 to 60 inches from December to March

*Depth to lithologic discontinuity:* More than 60 inches to residual material

*Surface rock fragments (content, size):* 0 to 1 percent; mostly gravel and cobbles

*Rock fragments in soil (content, type, size):* 0 to 15 percent in the A horizon and 0 to 35 percent in the E, B, and C horizons; commonly rounded quartzite gravel or less commonly cobbles

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid or strongly acid, except in limed areas

#### *A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—loamy sand

#### *E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y and value and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—loamy sand, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, or sandy clay loam

#### *BA horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y and value and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—loamy sand, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

#### *Bt horizon (upper part):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y and value and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

#### *Bt horizon (lower part):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y and value and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Redoximorphic features—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow; in some pedons these colors are relict features

#### *Btg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 3 to 8, and has chroma of 1 or 2

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Redoximorphic features—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and

masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow; in some pedons these colors are relict features

*BCt or BC horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Redoximorphic features (relict)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow; in some pedons these colors are contemporary features

*BCg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 1 or 2, or it is neutral in hue and has value of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Redoximorphic features (relict)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow; in some pedons these colors are contemporary features

*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—stratified gravelly sand to clay

Redoximorphic features (relict)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow; in some pedons these colors are contemporary features

*Cg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 1 or 2, or it is neutral in hue and has value of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—stratified gravelly sand to clay

Redoximorphic features (relict)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow; in some pedons these colors are contemporary features

*2C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—stratified gravelly sand to clay

Redoximorphic features (relict)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow

## **Chewacla Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Flood plains

*Parent material:* Recent alluvium

*Drainage class:* Somewhat poorly drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 0 to 2 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Riverview soils, which are well drained
- Toccoa soils, which are coarse-loamy and well drained
- Wedhadkee soils, which are poorly drained

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine-loamy, mixed, active, thermic Fluvaquentic Dystrudepts

### Typical Pedon

Chewacla silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded; about 1,000 feet southwest of the intersection of U.S. Highway 58 and State Route 644, about 500 feet north of the Meherrin River, in a pasture; White Plains VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 43 minutes 8 seconds N. and long. 77 degrees 55 minutes 30 seconds W.

- Ap—0 to 8 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) silt loam; weak fine granular structure; friable; few very fine and fine roots; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.
- AB—8 to 15 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silt loam; fine distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) mottles; weak fine granular structure; friable; few very fine and fine roots; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.
- Bw1—15 to 30 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) silt loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few very fine and fine roots; common medium distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron and common fine prominent light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) iron depletions; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- Bw2—30 to 36 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) silt loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common medium faint light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) clay depletions and common medium prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Bw3—36 to 42 inches; light yellowish brown (10YR 6/4) silty clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; common medium prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron and common medium faint light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) clay depletions; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Bw4—42 to 48 inches; light yellowish brown (10YR 6/4) silty clay loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common medium faint light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) clay depletions and common medium prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Bg—48 to 55 inches; light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) silty clay loam; medium distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) mottles; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable; common medium prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Cg—55 to 60 inches; dark reddish gray (5YR 4/2) silt loam; massive; friable; common medium prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; very strongly acid.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 6 to 18 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 5 percent in the A horizon and the upper part of the B horizon; 0 to 10 percent in the lower part of the B horizon and in the C horizon; 0 to 75 percent below a depth of 40 inches

*Mica flakes:* 1 to more than 20 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to slightly acid

#### *Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 2 to 4; where value is 3 the horizon is less than 6 inches thick

Texture—silt loam

#### *A horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—silt loam, fine sandy loam, sandy loam, or loam

*AB horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—loam, silt loam, clay loam, or silty clay loam

*Bw horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—silt loam, loam, silty clay loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or clay loam

*Bg horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR or 2.5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 0 to 2

Texture—silty clay loam, silt loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, or clay loam

*Cg horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR or 2.5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 0 to 2

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—variable; ranging from extremely gravelly sand to clay

## Cid Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Slate residuum

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Slowest permeability class:* Slow

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

### Associated Soils

- Badin soils, which are well drained
- Goldston soils, which are shallow to bedrock and better drained than the Cid soils
- Lignum soils, which are deeper to bedrock than the Cid soils and somewhat poorly drained
- Nanford soils, which are well drained and deeper to bedrock than the Cid soils

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, mixed, semiactive, thermic Aquic Hapludults

### Typical Pedon

Cid silt loam in an area of Cid-Lignum complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 500 feet east of the junction of U.S. Highway 96 and State Route 725, about 150 feet north of Highway 96, west of Virgilina, in a wooded area; Virgilina VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 32 minutes 48.5 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 49 minutes 4.7 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 6 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silt loam; weak fine granular structure; slightly sticky, nonplastic; many fine and very fine roots; 3 percent angular quartz gravel; strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Bt1—6 to 18 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) silty clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine and very fine roots; few very fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; very few faint continuous clay films on vertical faces of peds; common medium faint irregular yellowish red (5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt2—18 to 26 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) silty clay; moderate medium

subangular blocky structure; moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine roots; few very fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; very few faint continuous clay films on vertical faces of peds; common fine prominent irregular gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries and common fine faint irregular strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt3—26 to 31 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) silty clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine roots; few very fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; very few faint continuous clay films on vertical faces of peds; common medium prominent irregular gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries and common medium faint irregular strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Cr—31 to 35 inches; weathered slate bedrock.

R—35 to 45 inches; unweathered slate bedrock.

### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to hard bedrock:* 20 to 40 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 18 to 30 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent in the A, E, and B horizons and 5 to 35 percent in the C horizon

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid or strongly acid

*A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue 10YR to 5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 1 to 4

Texture—silt loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 6 or 7, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—silt loam or loam

*BA or BE horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 6 or 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—silt loam, loam, or silty clay loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—clay, silty clay, or silty clay loam

*BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—silty clay loam, silty clay, clay loam, or clay

*C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silty clay loam, silty clay, clay loam, or clay

*Cr horizon:*

Bedrock—moderately fractured, highly weathered slate

*R horizon:*

Bedrock—slightly fractured, relatively unweathered slate

## **Clifford Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

#### **Associated Soils**

- Appomattox soils, which have a perched water table
- Bentley soils, which have a perched water table
- Fairview soils, which have clay horizons that are thinner than those of the Clifford soils
- Halifax soils, which have a perched water table
- Minnieville soils, which have reddish loamy topsoils

#### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, kaolinitic, mesic Typic Kanhapludults

#### **Typical Pedon**

Clifford sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 2,300 feet east of the junction of State Routes 748 and 833, about 75 feet south of State Route 748, about 1.6 miles east of Nathalie, in a hayfield; Nathalie VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 55 minutes 54 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 58 minutes 31 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 6 inches; brown (7.5YR 4/4) sandy loam; weak very fine granular structure; very friable, soft, nonsticky, nonplastic; many fine and few medium roots; 1 percent angular quartz gravel; moderately acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Bt1—6 to 28 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, hard, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine roots; distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

Bt2—28 to 35 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, hard, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

Bt3—35 to 55 inches; red (2.5YR 4/8) clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly hard, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—55 to 65 inches; red (2.5YR 5/8) loam; massive; friable, slightly hard, slightly sticky, nonplastic; common fine mica flakes; strongly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 1 to 15 inches

*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* 35 inches or more

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragments (content, size):* 0 to 15 percent in the A and E horizons and 0 to 10 percent in the B and C horizons; mostly gravel and cobbles

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 30 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to moderately acid throughout the profile; limed soils are typically moderately acid or slightly acid in the upper part

*Other characteristics:* Clayey part (greater than 35 percent clay) of the argillic horizon extends to a depth of 30 inches or more and is 25 to 60 inches thick

*A horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 3 or 4, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—fine sandy loam, sandy loam, or loam



*Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—sandy loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loam

*BA or BE horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R to 5YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 6 or 8; where hue is 5YR, horizon does not have evident patterns of non-redoximorphic mottling

Texture—clay loam or clay

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—masses of saprolite in shades of shades of red, brown, or yellow

*BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10R to 5YR, value of 4 or 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—masses of saprolite in shades of shades of red, brown, or yellow

*C horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10R to 10YR, value of 4 or 6, and chroma of 4 to 8, or it is variegated in shades of yellow, red, brown, black, or white

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam  
saprolite

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—masses of saprolite in shades of shades of red, brown, or yellow

## **Clover Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluvial summits

*Parent material:* Residuum from Triassic sedimentary rock

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 25 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Bentley soils, which have a perched water table
- Lackstown soils, which have a perched water table
- Wolftrap soils, which have a perched water table

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Hapludults

### **Typical Pedon**

Clover fine sandy loam in an area of Clover-Bentley complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 7,400 feet northwest of the junction of State Routes 600 and 778, about 3,200 feet north of State Route 778, in a cultivated field; Clover VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic



quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 52 minutes 43 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 44 minutes 18 seconds W.

- Ap—0 to 9 inches; brown (7.5YR 5/4) fine sandy loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; many fine and medium roots throughout; 1 percent angular quartz gravel; strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- Bt1—9 to 18 inches; yellowish red (5YR 4/6) clay; few fine faint yellowish red (5YR 5/6) and few fine prominent reddish yellow (7.5YR 6/8) mottles; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine and medium roots throughout; common distinct continuous clay films on faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- Bt2—18 to 32 inches; red (2.5YR 5/8) clay; common medium distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) mottles; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine and medium roots throughout; common distinct continuous clay films on faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- BC—32 to 42 inches; red (2.5YR 4/8) silty clay loam; common medium prominent brown (7.5YR 5/3) and yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) mottles; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few fine roots throughout; few distinct continuous clay films on faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- C—42 to 65 inches; 70 percent reddish brown (5YR 4/4) and 30 percent pale brown (10YR 6/3) silt loam; massive; friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; common fine mica flakes; very strongly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 1 to 15 inches

*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* 25 to 60 inches

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragments (content, size):* 0 to 15 percent in the A and E horizons and 0 to 5 percent in the B and C horizons; mostly gravel

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to moderately acid in the A and E horizons and the upper part of the B horizon, except in limed areas, and very strongly acid or strongly acid in the lower part of the B horizon and in the C horizon

*Ap or A horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y, value of 2 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture—fine sandy loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, silt loam, loam, or loamy sand

*BE or BA horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—fine sandy loam, sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, or silty clay loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 7.5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy clay, clay loam, silty clay loam, silty clay, or clay

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—in shades of red, yellow, brown, or gray

**BC horizon:**

Color—horizon has hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 8, or it is mottled in shades of these colors

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy clay loam, loam, clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay, silty clay loam, or clay; most pedons have weathered Triassic C material in this horizon

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—in shades of red, yellow, brown, or gray

**C horizon:**

Color—horizon has hue of 2.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 8, or it is variegated in shades of these colors

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—variable saprolite, typically loamy; weathered from Triassic sandstone, mudstone, shale, and siltstone

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—in shades of red, yellow, brown, or gray

## **Codorus Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Flood-plain treads

*Parent material:* Alluvium

*Drainage class:* Somewhat poorly drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 0 to 2 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Comus soils, which are better drained and coarser textured than the Codorus soils
- Dan River soils, which are well drained
- Hatboro soils, which are poorly drained

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine-loamy, mixed, active, mesic Fluvaquentic Dystrudepts

### **Typical Pedon**

Codorus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded; 1,800 feet south of the junction of State Routes 706 and 704, about 300 feet north of Stokes Creek, in a grassy field; South Boston VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 39 minutes 23 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 55 minutes 10 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 8 inches; brown (10YR 5/3) loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; very friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; many fine and medium roots; common fine prominent yellowish red (5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bw—8 to 17 inches; 70 percent yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) and 30 percent brown (10YR 5/3) loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; very friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few very fine and fine roots; common fine pores; few fine prominent yellowish red (5YR 5/8) iron-manganese concretions; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bg1—17 to 23 inches; grayish brown (10YR 5/2) clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few very fine and fine roots; few fine pores; common medium prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; few fine mica flakes; moderately acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bg2—23 to 33 inches; light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) clay loam; weak medium

subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few fine roots; common fine pores; few medium iron-manganese nodules and many medium prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; few fine mica flakes; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

Cg1—33 to 49 inches; light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) clay loam; massive; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few fine mica flakes; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

Cg2—49 to 62 inches; light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) clay loam; massive; very firm; few fine mica flakes; moderately acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 6 to 18 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent in the A and B horizons and 0 to 25 percent in the C horizon

*Mica flakes:* 1 to 20 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to slightly acid

*Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 2 or 3

Texture—loam

*A horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 2 or 3

Texture—silt loam or loam

*Bw horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 3 or 4

Texture—silt loam, loam, silty clay loam, or clay loam

*Bg horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 1 or 2

Texture—silty clay loam, silt loam, loam, or clay loam

*Cg horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 1 or 2

Texture—variable; ranging from gravelly sand to silty clay loam

### **Comus Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Flood-plain treads

*Parent material:* Alluvium

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 0 to 4 percent

#### **Associated Soils**

- Codorus soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Dan River soils, which have subsoils that are heavier textured than those of the Comus soils
- Hatboro soils, which are poorly drained

#### **Taxonomic Classification**

Coarse-loamy, mixed, active, mesic Typic Dystrudepts

### Typical Pedon

Comus fine sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded; 3,400 feet southeast of where State Route 659 crosses Birch Creek, 300 feet north of the Dan River, in a pasture; Oak Level VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 39 minutes 57 seconds N. and long. 79 degrees 3 minutes 8 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 10 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) fine sandy loam; weak fine and medium granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common very fine roots throughout; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bw—10 to 39 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) fine sandy loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—39 to 65 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) loamy sand; single grain; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; strongly acid.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 5 percent throughout the profile

*Mica flakes:* 1 to 20 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Strongly acid to slightly acid

#### *A horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 1 to 4

Texture—fine sandy loam

#### *Bw horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 4 to 6

Texture—fine sandy loam, sandy loam, or loam

#### *C horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—loamy fine sand, loamy sand, sand, fine sandy loam, or sandy loam

## Dan River Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Flood-plain treads

*Parent material:* Alluvium

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 0 to 2 percent

### Associated Soils

- Codorus soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Comus soils, which have subsoils that are coarser textured than those of the Dan River soils
- Hatboro soils, which are poorly drained

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine-loamy, mixed, active, mesic Oxyaquic Dystrudepts

### Typical Pedon

Dan River loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded; 1,600 feet west on State Route 658 from where it crosses the Dan River, near Paces, Virginia; Oak Level VA

USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 38 minutes 36 seconds N. and long. 79 degrees 5 minutes 43 seconds W.

- Ap—0 to 9 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine roots; 1 percent rounded quartz gravel; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bw1—9 to 25 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine roots; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bw2—25 to 30 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few fine roots; strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- Bw3—30 to 41 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) sandy clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common medium faint strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron and common medium prominent pale brown (10YR 6/3) iron depletions; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Bw4—41 to 56 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) sandy clay loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common medium faint strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron and common medium prominent light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) iron depletions; few fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- C—56 to 62 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) sandy loam; massive; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common medium distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron and common medium prominent light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) iron depletions; common fine mica flakes; very strongly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 30 to 40 inches

*Rock fragments:* 0 to 10 percent throughout the profile

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, throughout the solum

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to slightly acid throughout the profile, except where surface layers have been limed

*Other characteristics:* Buried A and/or B horizons occur in some pedons below a depth of 25 inches; these horizons have the same colors and textures as the A and B horizons

#### *A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—loam

#### *Bw horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8; in some pedons the lower part of the Bw horizon has hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Redoximorphic features—few or common iron concentrations in shades of yellow, brown, or red; few or common iron depletions with chroma of 2 or less occur at a depth of 24 inches or more

#### *Bg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 7.5YR or 10YR or is neutral in hue, has value of 3 to 7, and has chroma of 0 to 2

Texture—loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, or silt loam

Redoximorphic features—few or common iron concentrations in shades of yellow, brown, or red

*BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Redoximorphic features—few or common iron concentrations in shades of yellow, brown, or red; few or common iron depletions in shades of gray, brown, or yellow

*BCg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 7.5YR or 10YR or is neutral in hue, has value of 3 to 6, and has chroma of 0 to 2

Texture—loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Redoximorphic features—few or common iron concentrations in shades of yellow, brown, or red

*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—loamy fine sand, loamy sand, sand, fine sandy loam, or sandy loam

Redoximorphic features—few or common iron concentrations in shades of yellow, brown, or red; few or common iron depletions with chroma of 2 or less

*Cg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 7.5YR or 10YR or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 0 to 2

Texture—loamy fine sand, loamy sand, sand, fine sandy loam, or sandy loam

Redoximorphic features—few iron concentrations in shades of yellow, brown, or red

## **Danripple Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Stream terrace treads

*Parent material:* Alluvium

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderately slow

*Slope:* 2 to 8 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Banister soils, which are moderately well drained
- Codorus soils, which are somewhat poorly drained and on flood plains
- Turbeville soils, which do not have a perched water table

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Hapludults

### **Typical Pedon**

Danripple sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, very rarely flooded; 3,200 feet northwest of the junction of State Routes 658 and 792, about 400 feet west off State Route 792, in a cultivated field; Alton VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 36 minutes 37 seconds N. and long. 79 degrees 7 minutes 18 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 10 inches; reddish brown (5YR 4/3) sandy loam; weak fine granular structure;



very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; many fine roots; 5 percent rounded quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt1—10 to 28 inches; yellowish red (5YR 4/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine roots; very few distinct continuous clay films on faces of peds; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt2—28 to 40 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; many fine roots; few distinct continuous clay films on faces of peds; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt3—40 to 48 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, slightly plastic; few fine roots; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common fine faint red (2.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron and common medium prominent pale brown (10YR 6/3) iron depletions; 1 percent rounded quartz gravel; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—48 to 72 inches; reddish yellow (7.5YR 6/8) sandy clay loam; massive; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine roots; common fine distinct red (2.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron and common medium prominent light gray (10YR 7/2) iron depletions; 2 percent rounded quartz gravel; strongly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 4 to 12 inches

*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* 40 to 60 inches

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 40 to 60 inches from December to April

*Surface rock fragments (content, size):* 0 to 1 percent, mostly gravel and cobbles

*Rock fragments in soil (content, type, size):* 0 to 15 percent, by volume, in the A or E horizon, 0 to 10 percent in the B horizon, and 0 to 25 percent in the C horizon; mostly rounded quartzite pebbles

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to moderately acid, except in limed areas

*A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y and value and chroma of 3 to 5

Texture—sandy loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loam

*BA or BE horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 7.5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Redoximorphic features—iron masses in shades of red, brown, or yellow and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray occur in the lower part of the horizon (below a depth of 40 inches)

*BC or BCt horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Redoximorphic features—masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray



*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Redoximorphic features—masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray

## **Delila Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Risers and swales

*Parent material:* Local alluvium

*Drainage class:* Poorly drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Very slow

*Slope:* 0 to 4 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Orange soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Rasalo soils, which are well drained
- Turbeville soils, which are well drained

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, mixed, active, mesic Typic Endoaquults

### **Typical Pedon**

Delila sandy loam, 0 to 4 percent slopes; about 5,000 feet north of the junction of State Routes 658 and 692, near Delila, in planted loblolly pines; Oak Level VA 7.5-minute USGS topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 38 minutes 41 seconds N. and long. 79 degrees 3 minutes 56 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 8 inches; grayish brown (10YR 5/2) sandy loam; moderate fine and medium granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common very fine, fine, and medium roots; 3 percent subrounded quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Btg1—8 to 21 inches; gray (10YR 6/1) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; few very fine and fine roots; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common fine prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; 3 percent subangular quartz gravel; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Btg2—21 to 38 inches; gray (10YR 6/1) clay; massive; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; few very fine and fine roots; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common fine prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; few very fine and fine mica flakes; 1 percent subangular quartz gravel; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Cg—38 to 65 inches; gray (10YR 6/1) sandy loam; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; few fine prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; few very fine mica flakes; 3 percent subangular quartz gravel; strongly acid.

### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 4 to 10 inches

*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* More than 30 inches

*Thickness of clayey part of argillic horizon:* 20 inches or more

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 0 to 12 inches from October to May

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, in the B and C horizons

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid or strongly acid throughout the profile, except in limed areas

*A or Ap horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 2 to 6, and chroma of 1 or 2, or it is neutral in hue and has value of 3 to 7

Texture—sandy loam

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron masses in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray

*Eg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 1 or 2, or it is neutral in hue and has value of 3 to 7

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, or silt loam

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron masses in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray

*Btg horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 5 or 6, and chroma of 1 or 2, or it is neutral in hue and has value of 4 to 7

Texture—sandy clay, clay, or clay loam

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron masses in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray

*BCg or BCtg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR or 2.5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 1 or 2

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron masses in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray

*Cg horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR to 5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 1 or 2

Texture—sandy loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Redoximorphic features—iron masses in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray

## **Devotion Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve backslopes

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Moderately deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderately rapid

*Slope:* 2 to 45 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Rhodhiss soils, which have bedrock at a depth of more than 60 inches
- Toast soils, which have bedrock at a depth of more than 60 inches
- Areas of rock outcrops

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Coarse-loamy, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Dystrudepts

### **Typical Pedon**

Devotion sandy loam in an area of Devotion-Rhodhiss complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes; 3,700 feet northeast of the intersection of State Routes 832 and 642, about 100 feet east off State Route 642, in mixed hardwoods; Vernon Hill VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 50 minutes 32 seconds N. and long. 79 degrees 1 minute 29 seconds W.

A—0 to 10 inches; brown (10YR 5/3) sandy loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common medium and coarse roots; 5 percent angular quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

BA—10 to 14 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) sandy loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common medium and coarse roots; 5 percent angular quartz gravel; very strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

Bw—14 to 25 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) sandy loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common medium and coarse roots; common fine mica flakes; 5 percent angular quartz gravel; very strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

C—25 to 30 inches; light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/4) sandy loam; friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

Cr—30 to 52 inches; weathered granite gneiss bedrock.

R—52 to 62 inches; unweathered granite gneiss bedrock.

### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to soft bedrock:* 20 to 40 inches

*Depth to hard bedrock:* 40 to 60 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 5 to 15 percent in the A horizon and 5 to 35 percent in the E, B and C horizons

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to moderately acid

#### *A horizon:*

Color—hue of 10YR or 2.5Y, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—sandy loam

#### *E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR or 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 3 or 4

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam

#### *BA or BE horizon:*

Color—hue of 10YR or 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam or loam

#### *Bw horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loam

#### *C horizon:*

Color—multicolored

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or coarse sandy loam  
saprolite

#### *Cr horizon:*

Bedrock—highly weathered granite gneiss

*R layer:*

Bedrock—relatively unweathered granite gneiss

## Dogue Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Stream terrace treads

*Parent material:* Alluvium

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderately slow

*Slope:* 2 to 8 percent

### Associated Soils

- Masada soils, which are deeper to a seasonal high water table than the Dogue soils
- Mattaponi soils, which are deeper to a seasonal high water table than the Dogue soils
- Turbeville soils, which are well drained

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, mixed, semiactive, thermic Aquic Hapludults

### Typical Pedon

Dogue silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, rarely flooded; 3,500 feet east of Mayo Creek, 2,000 feet north of U.S. Highway 96, in a cultivated field; Cluster Springs VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 34 minutes 33 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 53 minutes 2 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 11 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) silt loam; moderate medium granular structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; many fine roots; 3 percent rounded quartz gravel; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt1—11 to 17 inches; light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/4) silty clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, slightly plastic; many fine and medium roots; very few faint continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common medium distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; 3 percent rounded quartz gravel; moderately acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt2—17 to 30 inches; 60 percent light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/4) and 40 percent yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) silty clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; common fine roots; few very fine tubular pores; very few faint continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common medium prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries and many medium prominent grayish brown (10YR 5/2) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt3—30 to 51 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) clay; strong medium and coarse angular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; few fine roots; few very fine tubular pores; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common medium faint strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries and many medium prominent gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

B Ct—51 to 62 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) clay loam; weak coarse angular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; very few faint patchy clay films on all faces of peds; common medium faint strong brown (7.5YR 5/8)

masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries and many medium prominent gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries; few fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—62 to 80 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) loam; massive; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few medium faint irregular reddish yellow (7.5YR 6/8) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; few fine mica flakes; very strongly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Solum thickness:* 40 to 60 inches

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 18 to 36 inches from December to March

*Rock fragments (content, type, size):* 0 to 15 percent in the A, E, and B horizons and 0 to 25 percent in the C horizon; typically rounded quartzite gravel

*Soil reaction:* Extremely acid to strongly acid, except in limed areas

*Other characteristics:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, mica flakes and feldspar grains occur in the B and C horizons; average clay content in the particle-size control section is 35 to 50 percent, silt content is less than 30 percent, or silt plus very fine sand is less than 40 percent

#### *A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 10YR or 2.5Y, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 4; where value is 3, the surface layer is less than 6 inches thick

Texture—silt loam

#### *E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR or 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, very fine sandy loam, loam, or silt loam

#### *BE or BA horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—clay loam, sandy clay loam, or loam

#### *Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—clay loam, sandy clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Redoximorphic features—iron masses in shades of brown, yellow, or red and iron depletions in shades of brown, olive, or gray

#### *Btg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 0 to 2

Texture—clay loam, sandy clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Redoximorphic features—iron masses in shades of brown, yellow, or red and iron depletions in shades of brown, olive, or gray

#### *BCt, BC, or CB horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, or sandy clay

Redoximorphic features—iron masses in shades of brown, yellow, or red and iron depletions in shades of brown, olive, or gray

#### *BCg or CBg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 0 to 2

Texture—sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, or sandy clay

Redoximorphic features—iron masses in shades of brown, yellow, or red and iron depletions in shades of brown, olive, or gray

*C or 2C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—typically stratified; ranging from sand to sandy clay loam

Redoximorphic features—iron masses in shades of brown, yellow, or red and iron depletions in shades of brown, olive, or gray

*Cg or 2Cg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 0 to 2

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—typically stratified; ranging from sand to sandy clay loam

Redoximorphic features—iron masses in shades of brown, yellow, or red and iron depletions in shades of brown, olive, or gray

## Easthamlet Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Residuum from Triassic sedimentary rock

*Drainage class:* Somewhat poorly drained

*Depth class:* Moderately deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Very slow

*Slope:* 2 to 8 percent

### Associated Soils

- Clover soils, which are well drained
- Lackstown soils, which are moderately well drained and have bedrock below a depth of 60 inches
- Wolftrap soils, which are somewhat poorly drained

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, mixed, active, mesic Aquertic Chromic Hapludalfs

### Typical Pedon

Easthamlet sandy loam in an area of Wolftrap-Easthamlet complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 4,500 feet northeast of the junction of State Routes 344 and 724, about 250 feet south of State Route 724, about 1 mile north of Scottsburg, in a hayfield; Scottsburg VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 46 minutes 6 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 47 minutes 8 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 5 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) sandy loam; moderate medium granular structure; friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common fine and medium roots; strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Btss1—5 to 16 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) clay; weak coarse prismatic structure parting to moderate medium angular blocky; extremely firm, very sticky, very plastic; few fine roots; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds and few distinct patchy slickensides (pedogenic) on vertical faces of peds; common fine prominent irregular pale brown (10YR 6/3) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries and many fine prominent irregular red (10R 4/6) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Btss2—16 to 24 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/6) clay; weak coarse prismatic structure parting to moderate medium angular blocky; extremely firm, very sticky, very plastic; few fine roots; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds and few distinct patchy slickensides (pedogenic) on vertical faces of peds; few fine



prominent irregular red (10R 4/6) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries and common fine prominent irregular light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.  
Bt—24 to 30 inches; reddish brown (2.5YR 5/3) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; very firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common medium prominent irregular light gray (10YR 7/2) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.  
Cr—30 to 47 inches; weathered sandstone bedrock.  
R—47 to 57 inches; unweathered sandstone bedrock.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 5 to 15 inches  
*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* 20 to 40 inches  
*Depth to bedrock:* 20 to 40 inches to soft bedrock (paralithic contact) and 40 to 60 inches or more to hard bedrock  
*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 12 to 18 inches from December to March  
*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 10 percent, by volume, throughout the profile  
*Soil reaction:* Extremely acid to strongly acid throughout the profile, except in limed areas  
*Other characteristics:* Non-intersecting slickensides range from 5 to 50 percent in the Btss horizon; content of exchangeable aluminum ranges from 10 to 25 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil in the Btss horizon  
*Ap or A horizon (if it occurs):*  
Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 4  
Texture—sandy loam  
*E horizon (if it occurs):*  
Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 6  
Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, or silt loam  
*Btss horizon:*  
Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8  
Texture—clay, silty clay, or sandy clay  
Redoximorphic features—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, olive, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown  
*Bt horizon:*  
Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8  
Texture—clay, silty clay, or sandy clay  
Redoximorphic features—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, olive, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown  
*BCt or BC horizon (if it occurs):*  
Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8  
Texture—silty clay loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam  
Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, olive, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown  
*C horizon (if it occurs):*  
Color—hue of 2.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 to 7, and chroma of 2 to 8  
Texture—variable; ranging from sandy loam to clay  
*Cr horizon:*  
Bedrock—partially consolidated Triassic siltstones, mudstones, shales, or sandstones that can be dug with difficulty with a spade



*R horizon:*

Bedrock—hard Triassic siltstones, mudstones, shales, or sandstones

## Fairview Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve backslopes

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 15 to 45 percent

### Associated Soils

- Clifford soils, which have clay subsoils that are thicker than those of the Fairview soils
- Rhodhiss soils, which have less clay in the subsoil than the Fairview soils
- Toast soils, which have subsoils that are yellower than those of the Fairview soils

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, kaolinitic, mesic Typic Kanhapludults

### Typical Pedon

Fairview sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes; 1,000 feet north on State Route 693 from the North Carolina-Virginia State line, northeast of Milton, North Carolina, in cutover woodland; Milton VA-NC USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 32 minutes 39 seconds N. and long. 79 degrees 11 minutes 50 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 1 inch; brown (10YR 4/3) sandy loam; moderate fine granular structure; very friable, soft, nonsticky, nonplastic; common very fine and fine roots; 10 percent angular quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

E—1 to 6 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) sandy loam; moderate fine granular structure; very friable, soft, nonsticky, nonplastic; common fine and medium roots; few fine tubular pores; 10 percent angular quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt1—6 to 20 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, hard, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few medium and coarse roots; common fine tubular pores; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common very fine and fine mica flakes throughout; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt2—20 to 23 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) sandy clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm, hard, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine tubular pores; few distinct clay films on all faces of peds; common very fine and fine mica flakes throughout; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

BCt—23 to 38 inches; 60 percent yellowish red (5YR 5/6) and 40 percent strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) sandy loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; very friable, slightly hard, slightly sticky, nonplastic; few fine tubular pores; very few faint continuous clay films on vertical faces of peds; common fine and medium mica flakes throughout; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—38 to 62 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) sandy loam; massive; very friable, slightly hard, nonsticky, nonplastic; common fine and medium mica flakes throughout; very strongly acid.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 1 to 15 inches

*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* 15 inches or more

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragments (content, size):* 0 to 15 percent in the A horizon, 0 to 30 percent in the E horizon, and 0 to 15 percent in the B and C horizons; mostly gravel

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, in the A and E horizons and in the upper part of the B horizon and 0 to 30 percent in the lower part of the B horizon and in the C horizon

*Soil reaction:* Extremely acid to moderately acid throughout the profile

*Other characteristics:* Clayey part (more than 35 percent clay) of the argillic horizon extends to a depth of less than 30 inches and is less than 25 inches thick

*A horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture—sandy loam

*Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loam

*E horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loam

*BE or BA horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 7.5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—fine sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R to 5YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—masses of saprolite in shades of shades of red, brown, or yellow

*BC, BCt, or CB horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10R to 7.5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—masses of saprolite in shades of red, brown, or yellow

*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R to 7.5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam  
saprolite

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—masses of saprolite in shades of red, brown, or yellow

## Georgeville Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Schist residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

### Associated Soils

- Badin soils, which have bedrock within a depth of 40 inches
- Herndon soils, which have subsoils that are yellower than those of the Georgeville soils
- Lignum soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Nanford and Tarrus soils, which have soft bedrock within a depth of 60 inches

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, kaolinitic, thermic Typic Kanhapludults

### Typical Pedon

Georgeville silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 200 feet west of the intersection of State Routes 721 and 716, about 125 feet north of State Route 721, about 3 miles southeast of Clover, in deciduous woods; Clover VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 48 minutes 0 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 42 minutes 34 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 5 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) silt loam; weak fine and medium granular structure; very friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; many fine, common medium, and few coarse roots; 10 percent angular quartz gravel; strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Bt1—5 to 8 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/8) silty clay loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common medium and few coarse roots; 10 percent angular quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt2—8 to 13 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay; strong fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine and few medium and coarse roots; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt3—13 to 35 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay; moderate medium and coarse subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few medium and coarse roots; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt4—35 to 42 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

BC—42 to 54 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) silty clay loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, moderately sticky, slightly plastic; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—54 to 65 inches; 40 percent yellowish red (5YR 5/8), 40 percent red (2.5YR 4/8), and 20 percent brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) silt loam; medium distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) mottles; massive; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 10 percent throughout the profile

*Mica flakes:* 1 to 2 percent, by volume, in the lower horizons of some pedons

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to slightly acid

*Ap or A horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—silt loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—silt loam or loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R or 2.5YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 6 to 8

Texture—clay, silty clay, silty clay loam, or clay loam

*BC horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R to 5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 6 to 8

Texture—silt loam, loam, or silty clay loam

Non-redoximorphic mottles (in some pedons)—in shades of yellow or brown

*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—silt loam, loam, or silty clay loam saprolite

Non-redoximorphic mottles (in some pedons)—in shades of yellow, brown, gray, or red

## Goldston Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Interfluvial backslopes

*Parent material:* Serecite schist residuum

*Drainage class:* Somewhat excessively drained

*Depth class:* Shallow

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 8 to 45 percent

### Associated Soils

- Badin soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 20 to 40 inches
- Montonia soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 20 to 40 inches
- Nanford soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 40 to 60 inches

### Taxonomic Classification

Loamy-skeletal, siliceous, semiactive, thermic, shallow Typic Dystrudepts

### Typical Pedon

Goldston channery silt loam in an area of Goldston-Montonia complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes; 2,000 feet south of the junction of State Routes 744 and 602, about 600 feet west of State Route 744, in deciduous woods; Virgilina VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 35 minutes 40 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 50 minutes 52 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 3 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) channery silt loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; many fine roots; 30 percent angular channers; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bw—3 to 16 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) very channery silt loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; 40 percent angular channers; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Cr—16 to 41 inches; weathered serecite schist bedrock.

R—41 to 51 inches; unweathered serecite schist bedrock.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to soft bedrock:* 10 to 20 inches

*Depth to hard bedrock:* 20 to 40 inches or more

*Rock fragment content:* 15 to 35 percent in the A horizon and 35 to 70 percent in the E, B, and C horizons

*Soil reaction:* Extremely acid to strongly acid

*A horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR or 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 1 to 4

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam or very fine sandy loam

*Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 10YR or 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 1 to 4

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam or very fine sandy loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue 10YR to 5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam or very fine sandy loam

*Bw horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam or very fine sandy loam

*Cr horizon:*

Bedrock—highly weathered and fractured schist

*R horizon:*

Bedrock—relatively unweathered hard schist

## Halifax Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Slow

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

### Associated Soils

- Clifford soils, which are well drained
- Jackland soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Nathalie soils, which are well drained
- Orange soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Rasalo soils, which are well drained

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Aquic Hapludults

### Typical Pedon

Halifax sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 2,400 feet southeast of the junction of State Routes 716 and 854, about 900 feet east of State Route 854 in a hayfield; South Boston VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 43 minutes 22.3 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 52 minutes 46.3 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 13 inches; light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4) sandy loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; many fine roots; 2 percent angular quartz gravel; moderately acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Bt1—13 to 25 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) clay; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine

- roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common fine prominent irregular red (2.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; 2 percent angular quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt2—25 to 39 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; very firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common fine prominent irregular red (2.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries and many medium prominent irregular light gray (2.5Y 7/2) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries; 2 percent angular quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Btg—39 to 58 inches; gray (10YR 6/1) clay; strong medium and coarse subangular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; few fine roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common fine prominent irregular brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) and many medium prominent irregular olive yellow (2.5Y 6/8) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- C—58 to 65 inches; 60 percent pale yellow (2.5Y 7/4), 20 percent pale yellow (2.5Y 7/3), and 20 percent yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) clay loam; massive; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine prominent olive yellow (2.5Y 6/8) masses of oxidized iron; common fine mica flakes; very strongly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 6 to 18 inches

*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* More than 30 inches

*Thickness of clayey part of argillic horizon:* 20 inches or more

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 18 to 30 inches from December to May

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Mica flakes:* 1 to 20 percent, by volume, in the B and C horizons

*Soil reaction:* Extremely acid to strongly acid throughout the profile, except in limed areas

*Other characteristics:* Linear extensibility percentage (LEP) of the heaviest textured subsurface horizon is 6 to 9 (high shrink-swell potential)

#### *A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 10YR or 2.5Y, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 1 to 4

Texture—sandy loam

#### *E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 5 to 8, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—coarse sandy loam, fine sandy loam, sandy loam, or loam

#### *BE or BA horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 5Y, value of 5 to 8, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, sandy clay loam, or loam

#### *Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 to 8, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—sandy clay, clay, clay loam, or sandy clay loam

Redoximorphic features—masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray occur within 24 inches of the upper boundary of the horizon

#### *Btg horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR or 2.5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 1 or 2

Texture—sandy clay, clay, or clay loam



Redoximorphic features—masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray

*BC or BCt horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR or 2.5Y, value of 5 to 8, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, fine sandy loam, or sandy loam

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray

*BCg or BCtg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR or 2.5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 1 or 2

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, fine sandy loam, or sandy loam

Redoximorphic features—masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray

*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 5Y, value of 5 to 8, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, fine sandy loam, loamy sand, or loam

Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray

*Cg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR or 2.5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 1 or 2

Texture—sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, fine sandy loam, loamy sand, or loam saprolite

Redoximorphic features—masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray

## **Hatboro Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Flood-plain treads

*Parent material:* Alluvium

*Drainage class:* Poorly drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 0 to 2 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Banister soils, which are moderately well drained and on terraces
- Codorus soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Comus soils, which are well drained

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine-loamy, mixed, active, nonacid, mesic Fluvaquentic Endoaquepts

### **Typical Pedon**

Hatboro loam in an area of Codorus and Hatboro soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded; 5,700 feet northeast of the junction of State Routes 691 and 658 near Big Lake, in deciduous woodland; Oak Level VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 41 minutes 8 seconds N. and long. 79 degrees 5 minutes 16 seconds W.



- A—0 to 4 inches; very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2) loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; very friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common very fine, fine, and medium roots; few fine prominent brown (7.5YR 4/4) masses of oxidized iron; few fine mica flakes; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- Bg—4 to 35 inches; grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few very fine and fine roots; common fine prominent brown (7.5YR 4/4) masses of oxidized iron; few fine mica flakes; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Cg—35 to 65 inches; grayish brown (2.5Y 5/2) sandy loam; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common fine prominent brown (7.5YR 4/4) masses of oxidized iron; few fine mica flakes; neutral.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 0 to 12 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 10 percent in the A and B horizons and 0 to 25 percent in the C horizon

*Mica flakes:* 2 to 20 percent, by volume, throughout the solum

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to neutral

#### *Ap or A horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR or 2.5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 3 or 4, and has chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—loam

#### *Bg horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR to 5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 1 or 2

Texture—loam, silt loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, or silty clay loam

#### *Cg horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR to 5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 1 or 2

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—loam, sandy loam, or sandy clay loam

## **Herndon Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Interfluvial summits

*Parent material:* Schist residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

#### **Associated Soils**

- Badin soils, which have bedrock within a depth of 20 to 40 inches
- Georgeville soils, which have subsoils that are redder than those of the Herndon soils
- Lignum soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Nanford soils, which have bedrock within a depth of 40 to 60 inches

#### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, kaolinitic, thermic Typic Kanhapludults

### Typical Pedon

Herndon silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 2,000 feet north of the intersection of State Routes 344 and 716, on the west side of State Route 716, north of Dryburg, in a cultivated field; Buffalo Springs VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 44 minutes 6 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 43 minutes 14 seconds W.

- Ap—0 to 8 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silt loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; common fine and medium roots; 2 percent subangular quartz gravel; strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- BE—8 to 11 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) silty clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, moderately sticky, slightly plastic; few fine roots; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt1—11 to 40 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots; very few faint continuous clay films on all faces of peds; very strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- Bt2—40 to 48 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/6) silty clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, moderately sticky, slightly plastic; very few faint continuous clay films on all faces of peds; 7 percent angular schist channers; very strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- BC—48 to 57 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/6) silty clay loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable, moderately sticky, slightly plastic; 12 percent angular schist channers; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- C—57 to 65 inches; light brown (7.5YR 6/4) silt loam; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; 12 percent angular schist channers; very strongly acid.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 10 percent throughout the profile

*Mica flakes:* 1 to 2 percent, by volume, in the lower horizons of some pedons

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to slightly acid

*A horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—silt loam

*Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—silt loam or loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—silt loam or loam

*BE horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—silt loam, loam, silty clay loam, or clay loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R or 2.5YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 6 to 8

Texture—clay, silty clay, silty clay loam, or clay loam

*BC horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R to 5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 6 to 8

Texture—silt loam, loam, or silty clay loam

Non-redoximorphic mottles (in some pedons)—in shades of yellow or brown

*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—silt loam, loam, or silty clay loam saprolite

Non-redoximorphic mottles (in some pedons)—in shades of yellow, brown, gray, or red

## Jackland Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss

*Drainage class:* Somewhat poorly drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Very slow

*Slope:* 2 to 8 percent

### Associated Soils

- Orange soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 40 to 60 inches
- Rasalo soils, which are well drained
- Spriggs soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 40 to 60 inches

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, smectitic, mesic Aquic Hapludalfs

### Typical Pedon

Jackland sandy loam in an area of Jackland-Orange complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 3,200 feet north on State Route 680 from its junction with State Route 683, about 400 feet west off State Route 680, in an idle field; Oak Level VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 32 minutes 55 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 59 minutes 23 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 8 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) sandy loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; few fine and medium roots; 2 percent angular quartz gravel; strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Btss—8 to 30 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) clay; strong medium angular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; few fine roots between peds; prominent continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common medium prominent light gray (10YR 7/2) iron depletions throughout; few fine mica flakes; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

C—30 to 65 inches; 50 percent olive (5Y 5/6) and 50 percent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) sandy loam; massive; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; few fine and medium mica flakes; slightly acid.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 12 to 18 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent in the A horizon, 0 to 25 percent in the E, BA, and BE horizons, 0 to 5 percent in the Bt horizon, and 0 to 15 percent in the C horizon

*Mica flakes:* 1 to 20 percent, by volume, in the Bt and C horizons

*Soil reaction:* Strongly acid to slightly acid

*Other characteristics:* Linear extensibility percentage (LEP) of the heaviest textured subsurface horizon is 6 to 9 (high shrink-swell potential)

*Ap or A horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—sandy loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam or loam

*BE horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—loam or clay loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—clay

*BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

*C horizon:*

Color—multicolored

Texture—sandy clay loam, loam, or sandy loam saprolite

## Kinkora Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Terrace treads

*Parent material:* Alluvium

*Drainage class:* Poorly drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Slow

*Slope:* 0 to 2 percent

### Associated Soils

- Banister soils, which are moderately well drained and on terraces
- Codorus soils, which are somewhat poorly drained and loamy and on flood plains
- Danripple soils, which are well drained and on terraces
- Hatboro soils, which are poorly drained and loamy and on flood plains

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Endoaquults

### Typical Pedon

Kinkora silt loam in an area of Banister-Kinkora complex, 0 to 4 percent slopes, rarely flooded; 5,500 feet southeast of Terry Minutess Bridge on U.S. Highway 360 where it crosses the Banister River, in the Wolftrap Wildlife Management Area, in deciduous woodland; Omega VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 38 degrees 44 minutes 5.7 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 49 minutes 39.9 seconds W.

A—0 to 4 inches; dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) silt loam; moderate fine granular structure; friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; many very fine, fine, and medium roots; many fine tubular and few medium tubular pores; common fine distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) iron-manganese masses; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Btg1—4 to 9 inches; grayish brown (10YR 5/2) silty clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, moderately plastic; many

fine and medium roots; many very fine and fine tubular pores; very few faint continuous clay films on all faces of peds; many coarse prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) iron-manganese masses; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Btg2—9 to 38 inches; gray (10YR 5/1) silty clay; strong coarse subangular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; few very fine, fine, and medium roots; few fine tubular pores; few prominent continuous clay films on all faces of peds; many fine prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) iron-manganese masses; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

2Cg—38 to 62 inches; gray (2.5Y 6/1) sandy loam; massive; firm, slightly sticky, nonplastic; few very fine tubular pores; many coarse prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) iron-manganese masses; strongly acid.

#### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 0 to 12 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent throughout the profile

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, in the Btg and Cg horizons

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid or strongly acid

*A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 1 or 2

Texture—silt loam

*Eg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 1 or 2, or it is neutral in hue and has value of 4 to 6

Texture—silt loam, loam, or sandy loam

*Btg horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR to 5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 5 or 6, and has chroma of 1 or 2

Texture—clay, sandy clay, silty clay, clay loam, sandy clay loam, or silty clay loam

*Cg horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR to 5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 5 or 6, and has chroma of 1 or 2

Texture—sandy loam, sandy clay loam, silt loam, silty clay loam, or clay loam

## Lackstown Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Residuum from Triassic sedimentary rock

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Very slow

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

#### Associated Soils

- Clover soils, which are well drained
- Easthamlet soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 20 to 40 inches
- Wolftrap soils, which are somewhat poorly drained

#### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Aquic Hapludults

### Typical Pedon

Lackstown fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 700 feet north of the junction of State Routes 613 and 914, about 200 feet northwest of State Route 914, about 4,200 feet west of Scottsburg; Scottsburg VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 45 minutes 22 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 48 minutes 9 seconds W.

- A—0 to 9 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) fine sandy loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common fine roots; 3 percent angular quartz gravel; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- E—9 to 14 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) sandy loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; few fine roots; 3 percent angular quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt1—14 to 28 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few fine roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine faint yellowish red (5YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt2—28 to 40 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) clay; strong coarse prismatic structure; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; many fine vesicular pores; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common medium prominent light brownish gray (2.5Y 6/2) iron depletions; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Btg1—40 to 46 inches; light brownish gray (2.5Y 6/2) clay; strong coarse prismatic structure; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common medium prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Btg2—46 to 54 inches; light brownish gray (2.5Y 6/2) clay; weak coarse angular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- C—54 to 65 inches; 50 percent dark reddish brown (2.5YR 3/3), 25 percent pale brown (10YR 6/3), and 25 percent yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) loam; massive; friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; very strongly acid.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 4 to 20 inches

*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* 30 to 60 inches

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to top of seasonal high water table:* 12 to 30 inches from December to March

*Depth to base of seasonal high water table:* 45 to 60 inches from December to March

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 5 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Extremely acid to strongly acid throughout the profile, except in limed areas

*A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 1 to 6

Texture—fine sandy loam

*E horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—fine sandy loam, loamy sand, coarse sandy loam, sandy loam, loam, or silt loam

*BE horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR or 2.5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 4 to 6

Texture—sandy loam, sandy clay loam, loam, silt loam, or silty clay loam



*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8  
Texture—sandy clay loam, silty clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, clay, or silty clay  
Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron depletions in shades of brown or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown

*Btg horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 1 or 2  
Texture—sandy clay loam, silty clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, clay, or silty clay; the horizon is distinctly finer in texture and firmer in consistence than the Bt horizon  
Redoximorphic features—iron depletions in shades of brown or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown

*BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 3 to 8  
Texture—silty clay loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or silty clay  
Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron depletions in shades of brown or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown

*BCg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 1 or 2  
Texture—silty clay loam, sandy clay loam, sandy clay, clay loam, or silty clay  
Redoximorphic features—iron depletions in shades of brown or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown

*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R to 2.5Y and value and chroma of 3 to 8  
Texture—silt loam, loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, silty clay, or sandy clay  
Redoximorphic features (if they occur)—iron depletions in shades of brown or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown

*Cg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10R to 2.5Y, value of 3 to 8, and chroma of 1 or 2  
Texture—silt loam, loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, silty clay, or sandy clay  
Redoximorphic features—iron depletions in shades of brown or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, yellow, or brown

## **Lignum Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Interfluves

*Parent material:* Slate residuum

*Drainage class:* Somewhat poorly drained

*Depth class:* Deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Very slow

*Slope:* 2 to 8 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Badin soils, which are well drained and have bedrock at a depth of 20 to 40 inches
- Cid soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 20 to 40 inches
- Nanford soils, which are well drained and have bedrock at a depth of 40 to 60 inches



### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, mixed, semiactive, thermic Aquic Hapludults

### **Typical Pedon**

Lignum loam in an area of Cid-Lignum complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes; about 6.9 miles southeast of Roxboro, North Carolina, 0.3 mile east of Surl on U.S. Highway 158, about 1.6 miles northeast on Secondary Road 1567, about 1.0 mile north on Secondary Road 1571, about 0.2 mile east on Secondary Road 1565, about 25 feet north of the road; lat. 36 degrees 22 minutes 6 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 51 minutes 51 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 6 inches; light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4) loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; many fine and medium roots; few fine interstitial pores; 10 percent angular quartz gravel; very strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Bt1—6 to 14 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) clay; moderate coarse subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine and medium and common very fine roots; few fine and medium tubular pores; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few medium faint irregular strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) and few medium prominent irregular red (2.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries and common medium prominent irregular gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt2—14 to 28 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) clay; moderate medium and coarse subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots; few fine and medium moderate-continuity tubular pores; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common medium prominent irregular gray (10YR 6/1) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries and common medium faint irregular strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) and common medium prominent irregular red (2.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Btg—28 to 35 inches; gray (10YR 6/1) clay; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots; few fine and medium tubular pores; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine and common medium and coarse prominent irregular strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—35 to 56 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silt loam; massive; friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; 3 percent angular quartz gravel; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Cr—56 to 66 inches; weathered slate bedrock.

### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to soft bedrock:* 40 to 60 inches

*Depth to hard bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 12 to 30 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid or strongly acid

*Ap or A horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 1 to 4

Texture—loam

*BA or BE horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—loam, silt loam, or silty clay loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 1 to 8

Texture—silty clay, clay, silty clay loam, or clay loam

*Btg horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 5 to 7, and has chroma of 0 to 2

Texture—silty clay loam, silty clay, clay loam, or clay

*C horizon:*

Color—variable

Texture—silt loam, very fine sandy loam, or silty clay loam saprolite

*Cr horizon:*

Bedrock—moderately fractured, highly weathered slate

## Masada Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Stream terraces

*Parent material:* Alluvium

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 8 percent

### Associated Soils

- Dogue soils, which are moderately well drained
- Mattaponi soils, which are on marine terraces
- Turbeville soils, which do not have perched water tables

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, mixed, semiactive, thermic Typic Hapludults

### Typical Pedon

Masada sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, rarely flooded; about 1.2 miles northeast of U.S. Highway 1 and State Route 711, about 600 feet north of the road, in a pasture, about 2.4 miles west of Bracey; lat. 36 degrees 35 minutes 45.7 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 11 minutes 1.9 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 8 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) sandy loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common medium and many very fine roots; many very fine irregular pores; 5 percent rounded quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

BE—8 to 11 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) sandy clay loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine roots; few fine and many very fine irregular pores; 2 percent rounded quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt1—11 to 17 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 4/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots;

common fine tubular pores; very few distinct continuous clay films on faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt2—17 to 23 inches; 80 percent yellowish red (5YR 5/8) and 20 percent brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) clay; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots; few fine irregular pores; few distinct continuous clay films on faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt3—23 to 41 inches; 60 percent yellowish red (5YR 5/8), 20 percent red (2.5YR 4/8), and 20 percent brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, slightly plastic; few fine roots; few fine irregular pores; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common fine faint red (2.5YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron and common medium prominent pale brown (10YR 6/3) iron depletions; few fine mica flakes; 1 percent rounded quartz gravel; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

BC—41 to 58 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay loam; weak coarse subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine roots; few very fine irregular pores; common fine distinct brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) masses of oxidized iron and common medium prominent very pale brown (10YR 8/2) iron depletions; few fine mica flakes; 2 percent rounded quartz gravel; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—58 to 62 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) loam; massive; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine roots; few very fine irregular pores; common fine distinct brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) masses of oxidized iron and common medium prominent very pale brown (10YR 8/2) iron depletions; few fine mica flakes; 2 percent rounded quartz gravel; strongly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* More than 40 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent in the A horizon, 0 to 25 in the E horizon, 0 to 10 percent in the B horizon, and 0 to 25 percent in the C horizon

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid or strongly acid

*Ap or A horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 8, and chroma of 1 to 8

Texture—sandy loam

*BE horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 8, and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—fine sandy loam, sandy loam, or loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

*BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—clay loam, sandy clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

## Mattaponi Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Upland and high marine terrace interfluvial summits

*Parent material:* Old alluvium capping

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderately slow

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

### Associated Soils

- Appomattox soils, which have subsoils that are redder than those of the Mattaponi soils
- Dogue soils, which are moderately well drained
- Turbeville soils, which do not have water tables within a depth of 60 inches

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, mixed, subactive, thermic Oxyaquic Hapludults

### Typical Pedon

Mattaponi sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 500 feet east of State Route 644, about 2,000 feet north of State Route 652, about 200 feet south of a utility pole on a farm road; lat. 36 degrees 52 minutes 56 seconds N. and long. 77 degrees 56 minutes 35 seconds W.

A—0 to 10 inches; brown (10YR 5/3) sandy loam; moderate medium granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; many very fine, fine, and medium and few coarse roots; neutral; abrupt smooth boundary.

E—10 to 14 inches; light yellowish brown (10YR 6/4) sandy loam; moderate medium granular structure; friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; many very fine, fine, and medium and few coarse roots; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt1—14 to 19 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few very fine, fine, and medium roots; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.

Bt2—19 to 25 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) clay; common fine faint strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) mottles; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few very fine, fine, and medium roots; strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.

Bt3—25 to 35 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) clay; common medium distinct yellowish red (5YR 5/6) mottles; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few very fine, fine, and medium roots; very strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.

BC—35 to 60 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common coarse distinct platy red (2.5YR 4/8) masses of oxidized iron with clear boundaries throughout and common coarse prominent platy light gray (10YR 7/1) iron depletions with clear boundaries throughout; very strongly acid.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 5 to 20 inches

*Depth to bottom of argillic horizon:* 30 to 65 inches or more

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to top of seasonal high water table:* 30 to 42 inches from December to March

*Depth to base of seasonal high water table:* 48 to 60 inches from December to March

*Depth to lithologic discontinuity:* More than 60 inches to residual material

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

*Surface rock fragments (content, size):* 0 to 1 percent; mostly gravel and cobbles

*Rock fragments in soil (content, type, size):* 0 to 15 percent in the A horizon and 0 to 35 in the E, B, and C horizons; mostly rounded quartzite gravel and less commonly cobbles

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid or strongly acid, except in limed areas

*A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—sandy loam

*E horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y and value and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—loamy sand, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, or sandy clay loam

*BA horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y and value and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—loamy sand, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

*Bt horizon (upper part):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y and value and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

*Bt horizon (lower part):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y and value and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Redoximorphic features—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow; in some pedons these colors are relict features

*Btg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 to 8, and chroma of 1 or 2

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Redoximorphic features—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow; in some pedons these colors are relict features

*BCt or BC horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Redoximorphic features (relict)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow; in some pedons these colors are contemporary features

*BCg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 1 or 2

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Redoximorphic features (relict)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow; in some pedons these colors are contemporary features

*C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—stratified gravelly sand to clay

Redoximorphic features (relict)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow; in some pedons these colors are contemporary features

*Cg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 1 or 2

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—stratified gravelly sand to clay

Redoximorphic features (relict)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow; in some pedons these colors are contemporary features

*2C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—stratified gravelly sand to clay

Redoximorphic features (relict)—iron depletions in shades of brown, yellow, or gray and masses of oxidized iron in shades of red, brown, or yellow

## Meadows Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluvies

*Parent material:* Residuum from Triassic sedimentary rock

*Drainage class:* Somewhat excessively drained

*Depth class:* Shallow

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderately rapid

*Slope:* 2 to 8 percent

### Associated Soils

- Clover soils, which have bedrock at a depth of more than 60 inches
- Pinkston soils, which have bedrock within a depth of 20 inches
- Straightstone soils, which have bedrock at a depth of more than 60 inches

### Taxonomic Classification

Loamy, mixed, semiactive, mesic, shallow Humic Dystrudepts

### Typical Pedon

Meadows gravelly loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 1,800 yards southeast of the intersection of State Routes 690 and 683, about 2,300 yards east-northeast of the intersection of State Routes 649 and 691, about 230 yards east of two small farm ponds, in a fallow field; Spring Garden VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle:

A—0 to 4 inches; dark reddish brown (5YR 3/3) gravelly loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; common very fine and fine and few medium roots; many very fine irregular pores; 25 percent angular siltstone channers; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.

Bw—4 to 9 inches; dark reddish brown (5YR 3/3) gravelly loam; moderate fine subangular blocky structure; very friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few coarse roots; many very fine irregular pores; very few faint continuous clay films on all faces of peds; 30 percent angular siltstone channers; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.

C—9 to 16 inches; reddish brown (5YR 4/3) silt loam; massive; friable; common very fine and fine and few medium roots; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.

Cr—16 to 24 inches; weathered siltstone bedrock.

R—24 to 34 inches; unweathered siltstone bedrock.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to top of cambic horizon:* 0 to 5 inches

*Depth to base of cambic horizon:* 5 to 20 inches

*Depth to soft bedrock:* 10 to 20 inches



*Depth to hard bedrock:* 20 to 40 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 15 to 35 percent in the A horizon, 15 to 35 percent in the B horizon, and 5 to 25 percent in the C horizon

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to slightly acid

*A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR or 5YR, value of 3 or less, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—loam or silt loam

*Bw horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR or 5YR, value of 2 to 4, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—loam or silt loam

*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR or 5YR and value and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—loam or silt loam saprolite

*Cr horizon:*

Bedrock—highly weathered siltstone, mudstone, or shale that crushes to loam or silt loam

*R horizon:*

Bedrock—relatively unweathered sandstone, siltstone, or shale

## **Minnieville Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Residuum from mixed gneiss

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Clifford soils, which have more sand in the topsoil than the Minnieville soils
- Oak Level soils, which have moderately slow permeability
- Rasalo soils, which have a high shrink-swell potential

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, kaolinitic, mesic Typic Hapludults

### **Typical Pedon**

Minnieville loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; about 2.5 miles northwest of Nathalie, 2,400 feet northeast of the junction of State Routes 645 and 639, about 300 feet north off State Route 639, in mixed hardwoods; Nathalie VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 57 minutes 34 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 57 minutes 51 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 6 inches; brown (7.5YR 4/4) loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; common very fine and fine roots; 5 percent angular quartzite gravel; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

BA—6 to 9 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/6) clay loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common very fine and fine roots; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt—9 to 45 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine roots; few



distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine mica flakes throughout; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

B<sub>Ct</sub>—45 to 60 inches; red (2.5YR 4/8) clay loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common fine mica flakes throughout; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—60 to 65 inches; red (2.5YR 4/8) loam; massive; friable, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine mica flakes throughout; strongly acid.

#### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 10 percent throughout the solum

*Mica flakes:* 1 to 20 percent, by volume, in the B and C horizons

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to slightly acid

*Ap or A horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR or 7.5YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—typically loam; clay loam in eroded areas

*BA horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR or 5YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—loam or clay loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R or 2.5YR, value of 3 or 4, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—clay, silty clay, or clay loam

*B<sub>Ct</sub> or BC horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R or 2.5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 6 to 8

Texture—clay loam, loam, or silty clay loam

*C horizon:*

Color—multicolored in shades of red, brown, and yellow

Texture—loam, clay loam, silt loam, or silty clay loam saprolite

## Montonia Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Interfluvial backslopes

*Parent material:* Serecite schist residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Moderately deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 45 percent

#### Associated Soils

- Badin soils, which are clayey
- Cid soils, which are moderately well drained and clayey
- Goldston soils, which have bedrock within a depth of 20 inches

#### Taxonomic Classification

Fine-loamy, mixed, subactive, thermic Typic Hapludults

#### Typical Pedon

Montonia channery silt loam in an area of Goldston-Montonia complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes; 4,000 feet south of the intersection of State Routes 744 and 602,

about 800 feet northwest of State Route 744, in mixed woodland; Virgilina VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 35 minutes 42 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 50 minutes 55 seconds W.

- A—0 to 8 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) channery silt loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; common fine and medium roots throughout; few very fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; 16 percent angular schist channers; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt1—8 to 22 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/8) channery clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few fine and medium roots throughout; few very fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; 20 percent angular schist channers; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Bt2—22 to 30 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/8) channery clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few fine and medium roots throughout; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; 20 percent angular schist channers; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Cr—30 to 41 inches; weathered sericite schist bedrock.
- R—41 to 51 inches; unweathered sericite schist bedrock.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to soft bedrock:* 20 to 40 inches

*Depth to hard bedrock:* 40 to 60 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 15 to 35 percent in the A, E, and B horizons and 15 to 50 percent in the C horizon

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to moderately acid

#### *A horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam

#### *Ap horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam or loam

#### *BA horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam or loam

#### *E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam or loam

#### *Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 7.5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silty clay loam, clay loam, or loam

#### *BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 7.5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—clay loam, silty clay loam, or loam

#### *C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—silt or loam in the fine-earth fraction

#### *Cr horizon:*

Bedrock—highly weathered and fractured schist

*R horizon:*

Bedrock—relatively unweathered hard schist

## Nanford Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Schist or slate residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 25 percent

### Associated Soils

- Badin soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 20 to 40 inches
- Herndon soils, which have bedrock at a depth of more than 60 inches
- Tarrus soils, which have subsoils that are redder than those of the Nanford soils

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, kaolinitic, thermic Typic Kanhapludults

### Typical Pedon

Nanford silt loam in an area of Nanford-Badin complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 200 feet east of the junction of U.S. Highway 96 and State Route 738, about 500 feet north of Highway 96, west of Virgilina, in abandoned cropland; Virgilina VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 33 minutes 7 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 47 minutes 29 seconds W.

- Ap—0 to 8 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silt loam; moderate medium granular structure; friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; many fine, common medium, and few coarse roots; 3 percent quartzite gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt1—8 to 22 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) silty clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, slightly plastic; common fine and few medium and coarse roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Bt2—22 to 42 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) silty clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine and few medium and coarse roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Cr—42 to 59 inches; weathered yellowish red (5YR 5/8) schist bedrock.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to soft bedrock:* 40 to 60 inches

*Depth to hard bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 10 percent throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid or strongly acid

*Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—silt loam

*A horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 2 to 5, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—silt loam or loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—silt loam or loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—clay, silty clay, or silty clay loam

*BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—silty clay loam, silt loam, loam, or clay loam

*C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—multicolored in shades of brown, red, yellow, gray, and white

Texture—silt loam saprolite

*Cr horizon:*

Bedrock—moderately fractured, highly weathered schist

## **Nathalie Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Clifford soils, which have subsoils that are redder than those of the Nathalie soils
- Halifax soils, which are moderately well drained and have a high shrink-swell potential
- Toast soils, which have clay horizons that are thinner than those of the Nathalie soils

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, kaolinitic, mesic Typic Kanhapludults

### **Typical Pedon**

Nathalie sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 250 feet west of the junction of State Routes 644 and 645, about 1,220 feet north of Nathalie, Virginia, in a cultivated field; Nathalie VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 52 minutes 43 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 59 minutes 8 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 9 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) sandy loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; many fine and few medium roots; 5 percent angular quartz gravel; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

BA—9 to 12 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) sandy clay loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; many fine and few medium roots; moderately acid; gradual smooth boundary.

Bt1—12 to 27 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) clay; common medium distinct brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) and common medium prominent red (2.5YR 5/8) mottles; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine and medium roots; common fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

- Bt2—27 to 42 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) clay; many coarse prominent red (2.5YR 4/8) mottles; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine and medium roots; common fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- BC—42 to 52 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/6) clay loam; many medium prominent yellow (10YR 7/8) mottles; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.
- C—52 to 65 inches; 50 percent brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) and 50 percent yellowish red (5YR 5/8) loam; massive; friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; common fine mica flakes; very strongly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

- Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 4 to 14 inches
- Depth to base of argillic horizon:* 35 inches or more
- Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches
- Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent, by volume, in the A, E, and B horizons and 0 to 25 percent in the C horizon
- Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, in the B and C horizons
- Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid or strongly acid throughout the profile, except in limed areas
- Other characteristics:* Clayey part (more than 35 percent clay) of the argillic horizon extends to a depth of 30 inches or more and is 25 to 60 inches thick
- A or Ap horizon:*
- Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 6
  - Texture—coarse sandy loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loam
- E horizon (if it occurs):*
- Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y and value and chroma of 4 to 6
  - Texture—coarse sandy loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loam
- BA or BE horizon:*
- Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8
  - Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam
- Bt horizon:*
- Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8; hue ranges to 5YR where horizon has few to many non-redoximorphic mottles
  - Texture—clay loam or clay; 35 to 60 percent clay
  - Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—in shades of red, brown, yellow, or white
- BC horizon or BCt horizon (if it occurs):*
- Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 4 to 8
  - Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam
  - Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—in shades of red, brown, yellow, or white
- C horizon:*
- Color—hue of 2.5YR to 2.5Y and value and chroma of 4 to 8; horizon commonly does not have a dominant color
  - Texture (fine-earth fraction)—variable; commonly sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam saprolite

## Oak Level Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluvial summits

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderately slow

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

### Associated Soils

- Minnieville soils, which have moderate permeability
- Rasalo soils, which have a high shrink-swell potential
- Spriggs soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 20 to 40 inches

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, mixed, active, mesic Ultic Hapludalfs

### Typical Pedon

Oak Level loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; about 1,000 feet south from the intersection of State Routes 711 and 710, about 1,250 feet east of State Route 710, in a cultivated field; Cluster Springs VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 39 minutes 18 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 50 minutes 26 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 8 inches; reddish brown (5YR 4/4) loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine roots throughout; 4 percent angular quartz gravel; slightly acid; clear wavy boundary.

Bt1—8 to 18 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots throughout; common fine tubular pores; few faint continuous clay films on faces of peds; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt2—18 to 32 inches; red (2.5YR 4/8) clay; few medium prominent strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) mottles; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots throughout; common fine tubular pores; few faint continuous clay films on faces of peds; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt3—32 to 42 inches; red (2.5YR 4/8) clay loam; few medium prominent brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) mottles; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine tubular pores; few faint patchy clay films on faces of peds; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

BC—42 to 50 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/8) loam; few medium prominent brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) mottles; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; 1 percent iron-manganese nodules; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—50 to 65 inches; yellowish red (5YR 5/8) loam; few medium prominent brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) mottles; massive; friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; 1 percent iron-manganese nodules; slightly acid.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 4 to 15 inches

*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* 25 to 50 inches

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 25 percent, by volume, in the A and E horizons, 0 to 15 percent in the Bt and BC horizons, and 0 to 25 percent in the C horizon

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, in the B and C horizons



*Soil reaction:* Strongly acid to slightly acid in the A and Bt horizons and moderately acid to neutral in the BC and C horizons, except in limed areas

*Other characteristics:* Silt content of the particle-size control section is less than 30 percent; content of manganese concretions ranges from 0 to 20 percent throughout the profile

*A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 7.5YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—fine sandy loam, loam, clay loam, or sandy clay loam

*BA or BE horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 7.5YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color (upper part)—hue of 10R or 2.5YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8; hue ranges to 5YR where there are few to many non-redoximorphic mottles

Color (lower part)—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—clay loam or clay

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—in shades of red, brown, yellow, or white; mostly in the lower part of Bt horizon

*BC or BCt horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—in shades of red, brown, yellow, or white

*C horizon:*

Color—horizon is variable in color and commonly does not have a dominant color

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

## Orange Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluvial backslopes

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

*Drainage class:* Somewhat poorly drained

*Depth class:* Deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Slow

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

### Associated Soils

- Halifax soils, which are moderately well drained and have bedrock below a depth of 60 inches
- Jackland soils, which have bedrock at a depth of more than 60 inches
- Rasalo soils, which are well drained
- Spriggs soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 20 to 40 inches

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, smectitic, mesic Albaquic Hapludalfs

### Typical Pedon

Orange loam in an area of Rasalo-Orange complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 7,400 feet east of the intersection of State Routes 741 and 658, about 500 feet north of State Route 658, in a cutover area; Omega VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle;



lat. 36 degrees 39 minutes 18 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 50 minutes 26 seconds W.

- A—0 to 6 inches; light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4) loam; weak fine granular structure; friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; many fine roots; strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- BE—6 to 18 inches; light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/4) clay loam; weak fine and medium granular structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few fine, medium, and coarse roots; many medium prominent yellowish brown (10YR 5/8) masses of oxidized iron and many coarse prominent black (N 2/0) iron-manganese concretions; 10 percent quartz; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt—18 to 35 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) clay; strong medium and coarse subangular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; few fine, medium, and coarse roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of pedis; few fine prominent light gray (10YR 7/1) iron depletions and many fine and medium black (N 2/0) dark concretions; moderately alkaline; gradual wavy boundary.
- C—35 to 54 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) loam; massive; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few fine, medium, and coarse roots; few fine prominent gray (5Y 6/1) iron depletions; moderately alkaline; clear wavy boundary.
- Cr—54 to 59 inches; weathered hornblende gneiss bedrock; common dark concretions.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to soft bedrock:* 40 to 55 inches

*Depth to hard bedrock:* More than 55 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 12 to 18 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Strongly acid to moderately alkaline

*Ap horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—loam

*A horizon:*

Color—hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—loam, sandy loam, or silt loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—loam, sandy loam, or silt loam

*BA or BE horizon:*

Color—hue of 10YR to 5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—loam, sandy loam, silt loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, clay, or silty clay

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—clay, silty clay, or silty clay loam

*BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 or 6, and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture—clay loam or clay

*C horizon:*

Color—multicolored

Texture—loam, sandy loam, or silt loam saprolite

*Cr horizon:*

Bedrock—highly weathered metamorphic rock

*R layer (if it occurs):*

Bedrock—relatively unweathered hard metamorphic rock

## **Pinkston Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluves

*Parent material:* Residuum from Triassic sedimentary rock

*Drainage class:* Somewhat excessively drained

*Depth class:* Moderately deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderately rapid

*Slope:* 8 to 25 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Clover soils, which have bedrock at a depth of more than 60 inches
- Stoneville soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 40 to 60 inches
- Straightstone soils, which have bedrock at a depth of more than 60 inches

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Coarse-loamy, mixed, semiactive, mesic Ruptic-Ultic Dystrudepts

### **Typical Pedon**

Pinkston fine sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes; about 5 miles northwest of Wentworth, North Carolina, on Secondary Road 2150, about 5,000 feet west of Settles Bridge, 50 feet north of Secondary Road 2150; lat. 36 degrees 24 minutes 55 seconds N. and long. 79 degrees 50 minutes 59 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 5 inches; dark reddish brown (5YR 3/4) fine sandy loam; moderate fine and medium granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common fine and medium roots; 10 percent angular sandstone gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bw—5 to 16 inches; dark reddish brown (2.5YR 3/4) gravelly sandy loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; few fine roots; common fine low-continuity tubular pores; few fine prominent irregular clay bodies; 20 percent angular sandstone gravel; very strongly acid; clear irregular boundary.

C—16 to 23 inches; dark reddish brown (5YR 3/4) very gravelly sandy loam; moderate fine and medium granular structure; friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; 40 percent angular sandstone gravel; strongly acid; abrupt wavy boundary.

R—23 to 33 inches; reddish brown (5YR 5/4) unweathered sandstone bedrock.

### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to top of cambic horizon:* 1 to 15 inches

*Depth to base of cambic horizon:* 15 to 40 inches

*Depth to bedrock:* 20 to 40 inches to hard bedrock

*Rock fragments (content, type, size):* 0 to 15 percent in the A horizon, 0 to 20 percent in the E and B horizons, and 10 to 50 percent in the C horizon; mostly small weathered fragments of sandstone, conglomerate, and quartz

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid or strongly acid, except in limed areas

*A horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 1 to 4

Texture—fine sandy loam

*Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—loamy sand, fine sandy loam, sandy loam, loam, very fine sandy loam, or silt loam

*E or BE horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—fine sandy loam, sandy loam, loam, very fine sandy loam, or silt loam

*Bw or Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 7, and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—most pedons have discontinuous, irregularly shaped areas of different textures that include fine sandy loam, sandy loam, loam, very fine sandy loam, silt loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, and silty clay loam

*BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 7, and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—most pedons have discontinuous, irregularly shaped areas of different textures that include fine sandy loam, sandy loam, loam, very fine sandy loam, silt loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, and silty clay loam; pedons may also have irregularly shaped intrusions of highly weathered sandstone and conglomerate from below

*C horizon:*

Color—variegated in shades of brown, pink, purple, red, white, or yellow

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—fine sandy loam, sandy loam, very fine sandy loam, loam, or silt loam and including saprolite of these textures

*Cr horizon (if it occurs):*

Bedrock—sandstone, siltstone, and conglomerate at a depth of 20 to 36 inches

*R horizon:*

Bedrock—sandstone, siltstone, and conglomerate

## Poindexter Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Greenstone residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Moderately deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 15 to 45 percent

### Associated Soils

- Virgilina soils, which are somewhat poorly drained and clayey

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine-loamy, mixed, active, thermic Typic Hapludalfs

### Typical Pedon

Poindexter gravelly silt loam in an area of Virgilina-Poindexter complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes, very stony; 4,800 feet southwest of the junction of State Routes 716 and 719, in mixed woods; Clover VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 46 minutes 13.5 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 43 minutes 2.8 seconds W.

A—0 to 4 inches; dark grayish brown (10YR 4/2) gravelly silt loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; common very fine and fine and few medium roots; 20 percent angular greenstone channers; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

E—4 to 12 inches; brown (10YR 5/3) gravelly silt loam; moderate fine and medium granular structure; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; common very fine and fine and few medium roots; 20 percent angular greenstone channers; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt1—12 to 22 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few coarse roots; very few faint continuous clay films on all faces of peds; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt2—22 to 33 inches; 50 percent yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) and 50 percent strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few coarse roots; very few faint continuous clay films on all faces of peds; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Cr—33 to 41 inches; weathered greenstone bedrock.

R—41 to 51 inches; unweathered greenstone bedrock.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to soft bedrock:* 20 to 40 inches

*Depth to hard bedrock:* 40 to 60 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 15 to 35 percent in the A and E horizons and 0 to 35 percent in the B and C horizons

*Soil reaction:* Strongly acid to neutral

#### *A horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 or 4, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam

#### *E horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam, loam, or silt loam

#### *Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 5 or 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—clay loam, sandy clay loam, loam, or silt loam

#### *C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—multicolored black, greenish, and brown saprolite

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam, loam, or silt loam saprolite

#### *Cr horizon:*

Bedrock—highly weathered mafic crystalline rock

#### *R horizon:*

Bedrock—relatively unweathered mafic crystalline rock

## **Rasalo Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluvial summits

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderately slow

*Slope:* 2 to 25 percent

#### **Associated Soils**

- Jackland soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Oak Level soils, which have moderately slow permeability
- Orange soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Spriggs soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 20 to 40 inches

#### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, mixed, active, mesic Ultic Hapludalfs

#### **Typical Pedon**

Rasalo sandy loam in an area of Rasalo-Orange complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 3,000 feet east on State Route 809 from the junction with State Route 708, about 1,600 feet north of State Route 809, in a cutover area; South Boston VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 38 minutes 39 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 58 minutes 40 seconds W.

A—0 to 6 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) sandy loam; moderate fine and medium granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; few fine and medium roots; strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Bt1—6 to 20 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) clay; strong medium angular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; few fine roots; few fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of ped; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Bt2—20 to 30 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) sandy clay loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, nonplastic; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of ped; few fine platy mica flakes; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—30 to 65 inches; multicolored sandy loam; massive; friable; few fine platy mica flakes; slightly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent throughout the profile

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Strongly acid to slightly acid

*A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—sandy loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—sandy loam or loam

*BA or BE horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—clay, clay loam, or sandy clay loam

*BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

*C horizon:*

Color—multicolored

Texture—loam or sandy loam saprolite

## **Rhodhiss Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve backslopes

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 4 to 45 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Clifford soils, which have red clayey subsoils
- Devotion soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 20 to 40 inches
- Fairview soils, which have red clayey subsoils
- Toast soils, which have yellowish brown clayey subsoils

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine-loamy, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Hapludults

### **Typical Pedon**

Rhodhiss sandy loam in an area of Devotion-Rhodhiss complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes; 6,500 feet northeast of the junction of State Routes 660 and 662 east of Birch, 500 feet south of Tanyard Branch, in a wooded area; Ingram VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 42 minutes 56.3 seconds N. and long. 79 degrees 8 minutes 40.6 seconds W.

A—0 to 2 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) sandy loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common very fine and fine roots; 10 percent angular quartz gravel; strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

E—2 to 14 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) sandy loam; weak fine and medium granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common very fine and fine roots; 12 percent angular quartz gravel; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt—14 to 40 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) sandy clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common very fine and fine roots; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; 10 percent angular quartz gravel; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—40 to 62 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) gravelly sandy loam; massive; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; few fine and medium mica flakes; 20 percent angular quartz gravel; very strongly acid.

### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent in the A horizon and 0 to 20 percent in the E, B, and C horizons

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, in the solum and 2 to 50 percent in the C horizon below a depth of 40 inches

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to slightly acid

*A horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—sandy loam

*E horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy clay loam, loam, or clay loam

*BC or BCt horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—clay loam, sandy clay loam, loam, or sandy loam

*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—sandy loam, loam, coarse sandy loam, or fine sandy loam saprolite

## Riverview Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Flood-plain risers

*Parent material:* Recent alluvium

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 0 to 2 percent

### Associated Soils

- Chewacla soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Toccoa soils, which have subsoils that are sandier than those of the Riverview soils
- Wehadkee soils, which are poorly drained

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine-loamy, mixed, active, thermic Fluventic Dystrudepts

### Typical Pedon

Riverview loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded; 500 feet southeast of Cutbank Bridge on State Route 609 along the Nottoway River near the Dinwiddie County boundary; McKenney VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 54 minutes 0.35 seconds N. and long. 77 degrees 40 minutes 20.8 seconds W.

A—0 to 15 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable; common fine and medium and few very fine and coarse roots; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bw1—15 to 30 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) sandy loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few medium and coarse roots; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bw2—30 to 48 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) sandy loam; common medium



- faint yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) mottles; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few medium and coarse roots; medium distinct light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) manganese masses; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Bw3—48 to 59 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/6) sandy loam; common medium distinct brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) and common medium faint yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) mottles; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable; few medium roots; medium distinct light gray (10YR 7/2) manganese masses; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- C—59 to 75 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) loamy sand; common medium distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) mottles; massive; friable; few medium roots; medium distinct light gray (10YR 7/2) clay depletions; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Cg—75 to 99 inches; light gray (10YR 7/2) sandy loam; massive; friable; common medium prominent brownish yellow (10YR 6/8) and strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; very strongly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Solum thickness:* 24 to 60 inches

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 30 to 40 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent throughout the profile

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to slightly acid in the A horizon and very strongly acid to moderately acid in the Bw, BC, and C horizons

#### *A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 2 to 6; where value is 3 the horizon is less than 6 inches thick

Texture—loam

#### *Bw horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, silt loam, or silty clay loam

Redoximorphic features—none to common iron concentrations in shades of yellow, brown, or red; at depths of 24 inches or more, the horizon has none to common iron depletions with chroma of 2 or less

#### *BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—loam, fine sandy loam, sandy loam, or sandy clay loam

Redoximorphic features—few or common iron concentrations in shades of yellow, brown, or red; few or common iron depletions in shades of gray, brown, or yellow

#### *BCg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 0 to 2

Texture—loam, fine sandy loam, sandy loam, or sandy clay loam

Redoximorphic features—few or common iron concentrations in shades of yellow, brown, or red

#### *C horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—loamy fine sand, loamy sand, sand, fine sandy loam, or sandy loam

Redoximorphic features—few or common iron concentrations in shades of yellow, brown, or red; few or common iron depletions with chroma of 2 or less

*Cg horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 0 to 2

Texture—loamy fine sand, loamy sand, sand, fine sandy loam, or sandy loam

Redoximorphic features—few or common iron concentrations in shades of yellow, brown, or red

## **Spriggs Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Hornblende gneiss residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Moderately deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 45 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Jackland soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Minnieville soils, which have bedrock below a depth of 60 inches
- Oak Level soils, which have bedrock below a depth 60 inches
- Rasalo soils, which have bedrock below a depth 60 inches

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine-loamy, mixed, active, mesic Ultic Hapludalfs

### **Typical Pedon**

Spriggs sandy loam in an area of Spriggs-Rasalo complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes; 3,000 feet east on State Route 809 from the junction with State Route 708, about 1,700 feet north of State Route 809, in a cutover area; South Boston VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 38 minutes 39 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 58 minutes 40 seconds W.

A—0 to 4 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) sandy loam; moderate fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common very fine, fine, and medium roots; few fine mica flakes; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

E—4 to 9 inches; light yellowish brown (10YR 6/4) sandy loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common very fine and fine roots; few fine mica flakes; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt1—9 to 15 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) sandy clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common very fine and fine roots; very few faint continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt2—15 to 38 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) sandy clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine roots; very few faint continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common fine mica flakes; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Cr—38 to 59 inches; weathered hornblende gneiss bedrock.

### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to soft bedrock:* 20 to 40 inches

*Depth to hard bedrock:* 40 to 60 or more inches

*Rock fragment (content, type):* 0 to 15 percent throughout the profile; quartz or partially weathered gneiss fragments

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to moderately acid, except in limed areas

*A horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 or 4, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—sandy loam

*E horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, or silt loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 5 or 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—loam, silt loam, clay loam, sandy clay loam, or silty clay loam

*C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon is multicolored or has hue of 2.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 8, and chroma of 1 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, or silt loam

*Cr horizon:*

Bedrock—highly weathered mafic rock

## Stoneville Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve side slopes

*Parent material:* Residuum from Triassic sedimentary rock

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 8 to 15 percent

### Associated Soils

- Clover soils, which have bedrock at a depth of more than 60 inches
- Pinkston soils, which have bedrock within a depth of 20 inches
- Straightstone soils, which have bedrock at a depth of more than 60 inches

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Rhodudults

### Typical Pedon

Stoneville loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes; southwest of Stoneville, North Carolina, about 0.75 mile south of the intersection of U.S. Highway 220 Business and U.S. Highway 220 Bypass, 600 feet west of U.S. Highway 220 Bypass, in a wooded area; lat. 36 degrees 26 minutes 12 seconds N. and long. 79 degrees 55 minutes 54 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 5 inches; dark reddish brown (5YR 3/3) loam; moderate fine and medium granular structure; very friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine, medium, and coarse roots; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

BA—5 to 13 inches; dark reddish brown (5YR 3/3) loam; moderate fine and medium granular structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few fine and medium roots; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt1—13 to 32 inches; dark reddish brown (2.5YR 3/4) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine and medium roots; common fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt2—32 to 38 inches; dark reddish brown (2.5YR 3/4) clay loam; moderate fine and

medium subangular blocky structure; friable, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots; common fine low-continuity tubular pores; common fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—38 to 48 inches; dark reddish brown (5YR 3/4) loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common fine low-continuity tubular pores; common fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Cr—48 to 59 inches; reddish brown (5YR 5/4) weathered shale bedrock.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 5 to 15 inches

*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* 25 to 35 inches

*Depth to bedrock:* 40 to 60 inches to soft bedrock and more than 60 inches to hard bedrock

*Thickness of the clayey part of the Bt horizon:* 10 to 30 inches

*Rock fragments (content, type, size):* 0 to 10 percent, by volume, throughout the profile; mostly siltstone and mudstone gravel

*Soil reaction:* Moderately acid to very strongly acid, except where surface layers have been limed

*Other characteristics:* Dark manganese oxide concretions range from 0 to 20 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

#### *A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 10R, value of 2.5 or 3, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—loam or silt loam; including clay loam in eroded areas

#### *BA horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10R, value of 2.5 or 3, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—loam or silt loam

#### *Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10R, value of 2.5 or 3, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—clay, silty clay loam, clay loam, or silty clay loam

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—in shades of red, yellow, or brown

#### *BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10R, value of 2.5 or 3, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—clay loam or silty clay loam

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—in shades of red, yellow, or brown

#### *C horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10R, value of 2.5 to 4, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—silt loam or loam; most pedons contain saprolite of mudstone, siltstone, sandstone, shale, or conglomerate

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—in shades of red, yellow, or brown

#### *Cr horizon:*

Bedrock—very weakly cemented to moderately cemented siltstone, mudstone, sandstone, shale, or conglomerate

## **Straightstone Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluvial summits

*Parent material:* Residuum from Triassic sedimentary rock

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 8 percent

#### **Associated Soils**

- Clover soils, which have more sand in the topsoil than the Straightstone soils
- Lackstown soils, which are moderately well drained
- Stoneville soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 40 to 60 inches

#### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Rhodudults

#### **Typical Pedon**

Straightstone loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 4,600 feet east of the junction of State Routes 600 and 746, about 1,600 feet north of State Route 600, about 4.6 miles north of Clover; Saxe VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 53 minutes 55 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 44 minutes 13 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 8 inches; dark reddish brown (5YR 3/4) loam; moderate fine and medium granular structure; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; common very fine and fine roots; strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Bt—8 to 32 inches; dark reddish brown (2.5YR 3/4) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine roots; common fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual smooth boundary.

BC—32 to 54 inches; dark reddish brown (2.5YR 3/4) silty clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, moderately sticky, slightly plastic; common fine low-continuity tubular pores; common fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

C—54 to 65 inches; reddish brown (5YR 5/4) silt loam; massive; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; common fine low-continuity tubular pores; common fine mica flakes; very strongly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 4 to 15 inches

*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* 30 to 60 inches or more

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 10 percent, by volume, throughout the profile

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, in the B and C horizons

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid or strongly acid throughout the profile, except in limed areas

*A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R to 7.5YR, value of 2.5 or 3, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—loam

*Bt horizon (upper part):*

Color—hue of 10R or 2.5YR, value of 3, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—clay loam, silty clay loam, silty clay, or clay

*Bt horizon (lower part):*

Color—hue of 10R or 2.5YR, value of 3 or 4, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—clay loam, silty clay loam, silty clay, or clay

Mottles (if they occur)—in shades of brown or yellow

*BCt or BC horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R or 2.5YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture—sandy clay loam, silty clay loam, or clay loam  
Mottles (if they occur)—in shades of brown or yellow

*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R to 5YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 2 to 6  
Texture—clay loam, loam, silty clay loam, or silt loam

## **Tarrus Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Argillite residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 25 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Badin soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 20 to 40 inches
- Georgeville soils, which have bedrock below a depth of 60 inches
- Goldston soils, which have bedrock within a depth of 20 inches

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, kaolinitic, thermic Typic Kanhapludults

### **Typical Pedon**

Tarrus silt loam in an area of Tarrus-Badin complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 1.6 miles southeast of the junction of State Routes 716 and 803, about 100 feet west of State Route 803, in a wooded area; Clover VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 45 minutes 46 seconds north and long. 78 degrees 41 minutes 25 seconds W.

A—0 to 5 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) silt loam; weak fine granular structure; friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; common very fine and fine roots; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

BE—5 to 11 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) loam; weak medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; common very fine and fine and few coarse roots; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt—11 to 34 inches; red (2.5YR 5/8) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common fine roots; few prominent continuous clay films on faces of peds; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

BCt—34 to 49 inches; red (2.5YR 5/8) parachannery silty clay loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; very few faint continuous clay films on faces of peds; 20 percent schist; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Cr—49 to 59 inches; weathered argillite bedrock.

### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to soft bedrock:* 40 to 60 inches

*Depth to hard bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent in the A and E horizons and 0 to 30 percent in the B and C horizons

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid or strongly acid



*Ap horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture—silt loam or loam

*A horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 5 or 6, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—silt loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 5 or 6, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—silt loam or loam

*BA or BE horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam, loam, or silty clay loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R or 2.5YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 6 or 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—clay, silty clay, silty clay loam, or clay loam

*BCt or BC horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R to 5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—clay loam, silty clay loam, silty clay, or clay

Non-redoximorphic mottles (in some pedons)—in shades of yellow or brown

*C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10R to 5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam, loam, or silty clay loam saprolite

Non-redoximorphic mottles—in shades of yellow, brown, gray, or red in some pedons

*Cr horizon:*

Bedrock—moderately fractured, highly weathered argillite

## **Toast Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluvial backslopes

*Parent material:* Granite gneiss residuum

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 15 to 25 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Devotion soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 20 to 40 inches
- Fairview soils, which have subsoils that are redder than those of the Toast soils
- Nathalie soils, which have clayey subsoils that are thicker than those of the Toast soils
- Rhodhiss soils, which have less clay in the subsoil than the Toast soils

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, kaolinitic, mesic Typic Kanhapludults

### **Typical Pedon**

Toast sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes; 2,500 feet south on State Route 848 from its junction with State Route 682, on the east side of State Route 848, in mixed



woodland; South Boston VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 42 minutes 32 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 53 minutes 39 seconds W.

- A—0 to 6 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) sandy loam; moderate fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; few fine and medium roots; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- E—6 to 12 inches; light yellowish brown (10YR 6/4) sandy loam; moderate fine granular structure; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; many fine and medium roots; strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.
- Bt—12 to 29 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few fine roots; few prominent continuous clay films on all faces of peds; few fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- BCt—29 to 38 inches; strong brown (7.5YR 5/8) sandy clay loam; weak fine subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; very few faint continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common fine mica flakes; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- C—38 to 62 inches; brownish yellow (10YR 6/6) sandy loam; massive; friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common medium and coarse mica flakes; strongly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to top of argillic horizon:* 1 to 15 inches

*Depth to base of argillic horizon:* 15 inches or more

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Rock fragments (content, size):* 0 to 15 percent throughout the profile; mostly gravel

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, in the A and E horizons and the upper part of the B horizon; 0 to 30 percent in the lower part of the B horizon and in the C horizon

*Soil reaction:* Extremely acid to strongly acid, except in limed areas; limed areas are typically moderately acid or slightly acid in the upper part

*Other characteristics:* Clayey part (more than 35 percent clay) of the argillic horizon extends to a depth of less than 30 inches and is less than 25 inches thick

#### *A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 8

Texture—sandy loam

#### *E horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—coarse sandy loam, sandy loam, or loam

#### *BE or BA horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

#### *Bt horizon:*

Color—dominantly hue of 7.5YR or 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8; in some pedons, there is not a dominant color and hue of 5YR or 2.5YR is included; the redder hues make up less than 50 percent of the matrix

Texture—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

Non-redoximorphic mottles (if they occur)—masses of saprolite in shades of shades of red, brown, or yellow

#### *BC, BCt, or CB horizon:*

Color—dominantly hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 4 to 8; some pedons have hue of 2.5YR

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, or sandy clay

Non-redoximorphic mottles—in most pedons

*C/B horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—horizon has hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 5 or 6, and chroma of 4 to 8, or it is multicolored in shades of red, brown, and yellow

Texture—sandy loam, coarse sandy loam, or sandy clay loam with clay seams in relict rock fractures

*C horizon:*

Color—multicolored in shades of red, brown, yellow, and gray

Texture—loamy sand, loamy coarse sand, sandy loam, coarse sandy loam, loam, or sandy clay loam saprolite

## **Toccoa Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Flood plains

*Parent material:* Alluvium

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderately rapid

*Slope:* 0 to 3 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Chewacla soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Riverview soils, which have subsoils that are heavier textured than those of the Toccoa soils
- Wehadkee soils, which are poorly drained

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Coarse-loamy, mixed, active, nonacid, thermic Typic Udifluvents

### **Typical Pedon**

Toccoa fine sandy loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, occasionally flooded; about 4.8 miles west of Bracy, 8,400 feet southwest of the intersection of State Route 615 and U.S. Highway 1, about 5,600 feet southwest of State Route 615, in a cultivated field; lat. 36 degrees 36 minutes 22.3 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 14 minutes 34.3 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 12 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) fine sandy loam; weak fine and medium granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; many very fine and fine roots; many very fine irregular pores; few fine mica flakes; slightly acid; clear smooth boundary.

C1—12 to 41 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) fine sandy loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; few very fine and fine roots; many very fine and fine irregular pores; few fine mica flakes; moderately acid; clear smooth boundary.

C2—41 to 47 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; single grain; very friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few very fine roots; many very fine and fine irregular pores; few fine distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron and few fine distinct very pale brown (10YR 7/3) iron depletions; few fine mica flakes; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.

C3—47 to 55 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) fine sandy loam; very friable, nonsticky, nonplastic; common very fine irregular pores; few fine distinct very pale

brown (10YR 7/3) iron depletions and few fine distinct strong brown (7.5YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; few fine mica flakes; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.

C4—55 to 62 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) loam; very friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; few very fine irregular pores; few fine distinct very pale brown (10YR 7/3) iron depletions and few fine distinct yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) masses of oxidized iron; few fine mica flakes; moderately acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* More than 30 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent in the A horizon and 0 to 35 in the C horizon

*Mica content:* 0 to 20 percent throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Strongly acid to slightly acid

*A or Ap horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR or 10YR, value of 3 to 5, and chroma of 2 to 6; where value is 3, the horizon is less than 6 inches thick

Texture—fine sandy loam

*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—loamy fine sand, loamy sand, sand, fine sandy loam, or sandy loam

Redoximorphic features—iron accumulations in shades of yellow or brown and iron depletions in shades of brown or gray may occur at a depth of 30 to 60 inches

### **Turbeville Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Old alluvium

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 8 percent

#### **Associated Soils**

- Dogue soils, which are moderately well drained
- Masada soils, which have a seasonal high water table

#### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, kaolinitic, thermic Typic Kandiudults

#### **Typical Pedon**

Turbeville loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; in Warren County, North Carolina; approximately 5.7 miles east of Bracey on State Route 903, about 2.5 miles south on 612, about 0.3 mile west at the intersection, approximately 200 feet west, in woodland; lat. 36 degrees 32 minutes 18 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 2 minutes 41.66 seconds W.

A—0 to 8 inches; reddish brown (5YR 4/4) loam; moderate medium granular structure; very friable, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; many very fine, fine, and medium and few coarse roots; moderately acid; clear wavy boundary.

- Bt1—8 to 25 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; many very fine, fine, and medium and few coarse roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Bt2—25 to 40 inches; reddish brown (2.5YR 4/4) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, very sticky, moderately plastic; few very fine, fine, and medium roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Bt3—40 to 60 inches; red (2.5YR 4/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, very sticky, moderately plastic; few very fine, fine, and medium roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; very strongly acid.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Surface rock fragments (content, size):* 0 to 2 percent; mostly gravel and cobbles

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent in the A and E horizons and 0 to 10 percent in the B horizon

*Mica content:* 0 to 20 percent throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to moderately acid

*Ap or A horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—fine sandy loam or loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—fine sandy loam, sandy loam, or loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R to 5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8; value of 3 occurs in some pedons

Texture—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

*BCt horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

## **Virgilina Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Interfluvial summits

*Parent material:* Greenstone residuum

*Drainage class:* Somewhat poorly drained

*Depth class:* Moderately deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Very slow

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

#### **Associated Soils**

- Poindexter soils, which are well drained and have loamy subsoils

#### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, smectitic, mesic Aquertic Hapludalfs

#### **Typical Pedon**

Virgilina gravelly silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 1,500 feet south of State Route 794 from the junction with State Route 601, about 200 feet east off State Route 794, in a

forested area; Omega VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 38 minutes 28 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 45 minutes 37 seconds W.

- A—0 to 3 inches; olive brown (2.5Y 4/3) gravelly silt loam; weak fine and medium granular structure; very friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; many very fine and fine roots; 20 percent angular greenstone gravel; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- E—3 to 11 inches; light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/4) gravelly silt loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; many very fine and fine roots; 20 percent angular greenstone gravel; slightly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.
- Btss—11 to 28 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/6) clay; strong medium angular blocky structure; extremely firm, very sticky, very plastic; common fine roots; few very fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds and few distinct patchy slickensides (pedogenic) on vertical faces of peds; common fine prominent irregular light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- Bt—28 to 32 inches; light olive brown (2.5Y 5/4) clay; strong fine and medium angular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; common fine prominent irregular light brownish gray (10YR 6/2) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries; slightly acid; gradual wavy boundary.
- R—32 to 42 inches; unweathered greenstone bedrock.

#### **Range in Characteristics**

*Depth to hard bedrock:* 20 to 40 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 12 to 18 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 15 to 25 percent in the A, E, BA, and BE horizons and 0 to 10 percent in the B and C horizons

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to slightly acid

#### *A horizon:*

Color—hue of 10YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam or loam

#### *Ap horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam or loam

#### *E horizon:*

Color—hue of 10YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 7, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam or loam

#### *BA or BE horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 10YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 2 to 6

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—silt loam, loam, or silty clay loam

#### *Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—clay, silty clay, or silty clay loam

#### *BC horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 5 or 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—silty clay loam or clay loam

#### *C horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—multicolored

Texture—loam or silt loam saprolite

## Wehadkee Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, thermic

*Landform:* Flood-plain treads

*Parent material:* Recent alluvium

*Drainage class:* Poorly drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 0 to 2 percent

### Associated Soils

- Chewacla soils, which are somewhat poorly drained
- Riverview soils, which are well drained
- Toccoa soils, which are well drained

### Taxonomic Classification

Fine-loamy, mixed, active, nonacid, thermic Fluvaquentic Endoaquepts

### Typical Pedon

Wehadkee silt loam in an area of Chewacla and Wehadkee soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded; approximately 1.5 miles west of the Greenville County line on State Route 603, about 2,000 feet north of State Route 603; lat. 36 degrees 38 minutes 48 seconds N. and long. 77 degrees 43 minutes 51 seconds W.

A—0 to 4 inches; brown (10YR 4/3) silt loam; friable; many very fine, fine, and medium and few coarse roots; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bg1—4 to 16 inches; gray (10YR 6/1) loam; friable; many very fine, fine, and medium and few coarse roots; strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.

Bg2—16 to 26 inches; gray (10YR 6/1) sandy clay loam; friable; moderately acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bg3—26 to 48 inches; gray (10YR 6/1) clay loam; firm; moderately acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bg4—48 to 62 inches; gray (10YR 6/1) clay loam; friable; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Cg—62 to 72 inches; gray (10YR 6/1) sandy clay loam; friable; strongly acid.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 0 to 12 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 5 percent in the A and B horizons and 0 to 20 percent in the C horizon

*Mica flakes:* 1 to more than 20 percent, by volume, throughout the solum

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to neutral

#### *Ap or A horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR or 2.5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 3 to 6, and has chroma of 0 to 4

Texture—silt loam

#### *Bg horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR to 5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 6, and has chroma of 0 to 2

Texture—loam, silt loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, or silty clay loam



*Cg horizon:*

Color—horizon has hue of 10YR to 5Y or is neutral in hue, has value of 4 to 7, and has chroma of 0 to 2

Texture (fine-earth fraction)—loam, sandy loam, sandy clay loam, or silt loam

## **Wolftrap Series**

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluve summits

*Parent material:* Residuum from Triassic sedimentary rock

*Drainage class:* Moderately well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Very slow

*Slope:* 2 to 8 percent

### **Associated Soils**

- Clover soils, which are well drained
- Easthamlet soils, which have bedrock at a depth of 20 to 40 inches
- Lackstown soils, which are moderately well drained
- Straightstone soils, which are well drained

### **Taxonomic Classification**

Fine, mixed, active, mesic Oxyaquic Vertic Hapludalfs

### **Typical Pedon**

Wolftrap fine sandy loam in an area of Wolftrap-Easthamlet complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 5,750 feet south of the junction of State Routes 613 and 344, about 50 feet south of State Route 613, about 1.1 miles southwest of Scottsburg, in pine woods; Scottsburg VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 45 minutes 2 seconds N. and long. 78 degrees 45 minutes 43 seconds W.

A—0 to 8 inches; yellowish brown (10YR 5/4) fine sandy loam; weak fine granular structure; friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; many fine and few medium and coarse roots; very strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Btss1—8 to 19 inches; 60 percent light olive brown (2.5Y 5/6) and 40 percent light yellowish brown (2.5Y 6/4) clay; weak coarse angular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; common fine and few medium roots; few very fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; few prominent continuous clay films on all faces of peds and few distinct patchy slickensides (pedogenic) on vertical faces of peds; very strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.

Btss2—19 to 31 inches; brown (7.5YR 4/3) clay; weak medium and coarse angular blocky structure; very firm, very sticky, very plastic; few fine and medium roots; few very fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; few prominent continuous clay films on all faces of peds and few distinct patchy slickensides (pedogenic) on vertical faces of peds; common medium prominent irregular light brownish gray (2.5Y 6/2) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.

BC—31 to 38 inches; reddish brown (2.5YR 4/3) clay loam; weak medium and coarse angular blocky structure; firm, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots; few very fine moderate-continuity tubular pores; common medium prominent irregular grayish brown (10YR 5/2) iron depletions with diffuse boundaries; very strongly acid; clear wavy boundary.

C—38 to 65 inches; reddish brown (2.5YR 4/3) loam; massive; friable, slightly sticky, nonplastic; strongly acid.



### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Depth to seasonal high water table:* 18 to 30 inches

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent throughout the profile

*Mica flakes:* 0 to 20 percent, by volume, in the lower part of the Bt horizon

*Soil reaction:* Extremely acid to strongly acid

*Other characteristics:* Linear extensibility percentage (LEP) of the Btss horizon is 6 to 9 (high shrink-swell potential); exchangeable aluminum ranges from 15 to 25 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil

*Ap horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—fine sandy loam or sandy loam

*A horizon:*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—fine sandy loam

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 7.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 6

Texture—fine sandy loam, sandy loam, or silt loam

*Btss horizon:*

Color—2.5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—clay

Redoximorphic features—iron accumulations in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of gray or white; redoximorphic depletions occur below the upper 10 inches of the argillic horizon

*BC horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 10YR, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—sandy clay loam, clay loam, or silty clay loam

Redoximorphic features—iron accumulations in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of gray or white

*C horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 3 to 8

Texture—fine sandy loam, loam, or silt loam saprolite

Redoximorphic features—iron accumulations in shades of red, yellow, or brown and iron depletions in shades of gray or white

*Cg horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 2.5Y, value of 3 to 6, and chroma of 1 or 2

Texture—variable; loamy sand to clay saprolite

Redoximorphic features—iron accumulations in shades of red, yellow, or brown

## Yadkin Series

*Physiographic province:* Southern Piedmont, mesic

*Landform:* Interfluvial summits

*Parent material:* Old alluvium

*Drainage class:* Well drained

*Depth class:* Very deep

*Slowest permeability class:* Moderate

*Slope:* 2 to 15 percent

### Associated Soils

- Appomattox soils, which have a perched seasonal water table
- Clifford soils, which are residual soils
- Minnieville soils, which are residual soils

### Taxonomic Classification

Very fine, kaolinitic, mesic Rhodic Kandiudults

### Typical Pedon

Yadkin fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes; 3,200 feet northwest of the junction of State Routes 658 and 792, about 400 feet west off State Route 792, in a hayfield; Oak Level VA USGS 7.5-minute topographic quadrangle; lat. 36 degrees 38 minutes 22.9 seconds N. and long. 79 degrees 3 minutes 53.9 seconds W.

Ap—0 to 8 inches; dark yellowish brown (10YR 4/4) fine sandy loam; weak fine granular structure; very friable, soft, nonsticky, nonplastic; many very fine and fine roots; very strongly acid; clear smooth boundary.

Bt1—8 to 11 inches; red (10R 4/6) sandy clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly hard, moderately sticky, moderately plastic; common very fine and fine roots; very few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; strongly acid; abrupt smooth boundary.

Bt2—11 to 33 inches; red (10R 4/6) clay; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, hard, very sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt3—33 to 48 inches; red (10R 4/6) clay loam; moderate medium subangular blocky structure; firm, hard, very sticky, moderately plastic; few fine roots; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

Bt4—48 to 58 inches; red (10R 4/6) sandy clay loam; moderate fine and medium subangular blocky structure; firm, slightly hard, very sticky, moderately plastic; few distinct continuous clay films on all faces of peds; very strongly acid; gradual wavy boundary.

BCt—58 to 80 inches; red (10R 4/6) loam; weak fine and medium subangular blocky structure; friable, soft, slightly sticky, slightly plastic; very few faint continuous clay films on all faces of peds; very strongly acid.

### Range in Characteristics

*Depth to bedrock:* More than 60 inches

*Surface rock fragments (content, size):* 0 to 2 percent; mostly gravel and cobbles

*Rock fragment content:* 0 to 15 percent in the A and E horizons and 0 to 10 percent in the B horizon

*Mica content:* 0 to 20 percent throughout the profile

*Soil reaction:* Very strongly acid to moderately acid

*Ap or A horizon:*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 4 or 5, and chroma of 2 to 4

Texture—dominantly fine sandy loam; clay loam in eroded areas

*E horizon (if it occurs):*

Color—hue of 5YR to 10YR, value of 5 to 7, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—fine sandy loam, sandy loam, or loam

*Bt horizon:*

Color—hue of 10R to 5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8; value of 3 may occur in some pedons

Texture—sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay, or clay

*BCt horizon:*

Color—hue of 2.5YR to 5YR, value of 4 to 6, and chroma of 4 to 8

Texture—loam, sandy clay loam, or clay loam

The Yadkin soils in Halifax County are considered a taxadjunct to the series because they do not have rhodic colors throughout the upper 30 inches of the kandic horizon. This difference, however, does not affect the use and management of the soils.



# Formation of the Soils

---

This section describes the factors of soil formation as they relate to Halifax County, discusses the morphology of the soil, and explains the important processes in the development of soil horizons.

## Factors of Soil Formation

Soils form through weathering and other processes that act on parent material. The characteristics of the soil at any given point depend on the interaction of parent material, climate, plants and animals, relief, and time (7).

Climate along with plants and animals are the active forces of soil formation. They act on the parent material that has accumulated through the weathering of rocks and slowly change it into a soil. All five factors contribute to the formation of every soil. The relative influence of each factor generally varies from one area to another. In extreme cases one factor dominates soil formation and determines most of the soil properties. In general, however, the combined action of the five soil-forming factors determines the character of each soil.

## Parent Material

Parent material is the unconsolidated mass in which a soil forms. It is largely responsible for the chemical and mineralogical composition of the soil and, to some extent, the rate at which the soil forms. In the Piedmont uplands of Halifax County, the soils formed primarily in residuum from gneiss, schist, sandstone, siltstone, mudstone, shale, and greenstone. On the flood plains and stream valleys, soils formed in recent alluvium.

The oldest parent material is in the west-central part of Halifax County on the summits and side slopes of the Piedmont Plateau. Soils in this area formed in the residuum of granite-gneiss, granite, and mixed metamorphic rock. They are generally strongly or very strongly acid and have a clayey subsoil that is yellowish brown to red. Nathalie, Clifford, and Halifax soils are examples.

A second source of parent material is alluvium. This material was deposited by streams and rivers. The two largest rivers in Halifax County are the Dan and Staunton Rivers. The source of the parent material is from the Piedmont uplands of Halifax County and surrounding counties. Soils in these areas are on nearly level or gently sloping terrain and occupy the lowest elevations in the county. Soil drainage varies from poorly drained to somewhat excessively drained. The somewhat poorly drained Codorus soils and the poorly drained Hatboro soils are the dominant flood-plain soils. Dan River soils are moderately well drained, and Comus soils are well drained. Both of these soils occur on flood plains. The moderately well drained Banister soils and the well drained Danripple soils occur on stream terraces, on the higher landforms above the flood plains.

## **Climate**

Precipitation and temperature are the main climatic factors that influence soil formation. Water dissolves minerals, promotes biological activity, and transports mineral and organic residue through the soil. Temperature determines the types of physical, chemical, and biological activities that take place in the soil and the speed at which the activities occur.

Halifax County has a warm, continental climate. The average rainfall and air temperature are relatively high. Much of the soluble material that was originally in the soils or was released through weathering has been leached out by percolating water. Water also moves the small colloidal clay particles from the upper part of the soil into the subsoil. The soils in Halifax County are frozen for only a very short period each year and rarely freeze in wooded areas. Consequently, weathering and translocation of leachable material continues all year.

## **Plant and Animal Life**

The presence or lack of vegetation influences the amount of organic matter in the soil, the color of the surface layer, and, to some extent, the content of plant nutrients. Earthworms and burrowing animals help to keep the soil open and porous. Microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi decompose plant material into organic residues and thus incorporate it into the soil. The organic residues are available as nutrients to be absorbed by plant roots.

The original native vegetation in Halifax County consisted mainly of hardwoods. After the hardwoods are harvested, many areas converted to pine trees, which reach saw timber size quicker. Human activities, including the clearing of forests, cultivation, the introduction of new plants, and the alteration of natural drainage patterns, have affected soil character. The most significant effects of these activities are evident in areas where the upper soil layers have been mixed and a compacted plow layer has formed, where cultivation has accelerated erosion on strongly sloping soils, and where applications of lime and fertilizer have changed the content of plant nutrients, especially in the upper soil layers.

## **Topography**

Topography refers to the relief and land surface configuration of an area. Over eons of time, the effects of rainfall and subsequent surface runoff change the topography and landscapes evolve. Land that was once flat is dissected and carved by natural erosion to form drainage basins or watersheds that are separated by drainage divides. Intermittent streams form where surface runoff from the higher landscape positions concentrates. The intermittent streams flow into and supply perennial streams and rivers. They act as transport mechanisms carrying soil that has eroded during rain events.

The relief or differences in elevation and landscape position affect water infiltration, the rate of surface water runoff, soil drainage, soil temperature, and kind of vegetation present. Soil drainage is commonly related to landscape position. Soils on slightly concave, nearly level or flat slopes are typically not as well drained as those in convex sloping areas. Low areas of the landscape receive surface runoff from higher surrounding slopes. Soils with poor drainage commonly occur in these areas. Drainage may narrow the variety of vegetation species adapted to grow at a specific site.

Nearly level soils are common on stream terraces. These soils may be wet because of frequent flooding or a seasonal high water table, and the rate of surface water runoff is typically slow. The wetter soils typically have a subsoil or substratum that is gray or

mottled gray and are moderately well drained or poorly drained. Banister soils are an example of soils which have a high water table and the associated gray colors.

## **Time**

The degree of horizon development within a soil is related to the amount of time that the soil has been subject to the other soil-forming factors. A soil that is characterized by little or no horizon development is considered young, and one that has developed diagnostic horizons is considered relatively older.

The oldest soils in the survey area are those that formed on well drained uplands at the higher elevations. These older soils, such as Clifford and Nathalie, have a strong degree of horizon differentiation or development. Soils that formed in recent alluvium, such as Codorus and Dan River, have been in place only a relatively short period of time and show very weak profile development (except for an accumulation of organic matter in the surface horizon and a slight change in subsoil color). Their textures are commonly stratified, and they have an irregular distribution of organic matter in the profile. Soils that formed on stream terraces, such as Banister and Danripple, are intermediate in degree of horizon development between the very old residual Clifford soils and the young alluvial Dan River soils.

## **Morphology of the Soils**

The results of the soil-forming factors can be distinguished by the different layers, or soil horizons, in a soil profile. The soil profile extends from the surface down to materials that have been altered very little by the soil-forming processes.

Soils of the Piedmont uplands, such as Clifford soils, may have as many as four master horizons, including the A, E, B, and C horizons. These horizons may be further subdivided by the use of letters and numbers to indicate changes within one type of horizon. For example, a Bt horizon may consist of a Bt1 horizon, which has a clay texture, and a Bt2 horizon, which has a clay loam texture.

The A horizon is the surface layer and has the largest accumulation of organic matter. The E horizon is below the surface layer and is the layer of maximum leaching, or eluviation, of clay and iron. It also has much less organic matter than the A horizon.

The B horizon underlies the A or E horizon and is commonly called the subsoil. It is the horizon of maximum accumulation, or illuviation, of clay, iron, aluminum, or other compounds leached from the surface layer. In some soils the B horizon formed by alteration in place rather than by illuviation. The alteration can be caused by the oxidation and reduction of iron or by the weathering of clay minerals. The B horizon commonly has blocky structure, and it generally is firmer and brighter in color than the A horizon but darker in color than the C horizon.

The C horizon is typically below the B horizon. In some cases, it is below the A horizon, such as in the young Toccoa soils that occur on flood plains. The C horizon consists of materials that are little altered by the soil-forming processes, but it can be modified by weathering when enough time is provided.

## **Processes of Soil Horizon Differentiation**

In this survey area several processes are involved in the formation of soil horizons. Among these are the accumulation of organic matter, the leaching of soluble salts, the reduction and transfer of iron, the formation of soil structure, and the formation and translocation of clay minerals. These processes are continually taking place and generally at the same time throughout the profile. Such processes have been going on for thousands of years.

The accumulation and incorporation of organic matter takes place with the



decomposition of plant residue. These additions darken the surface layer and help to form the A horizon. Most of the soils in Halifax County soils formed under forest vegetation. Forest vegetation has fewer and coarser roots as compared to grassland vegetation and thus contributes little organic residue from root decomposition. Some organic matter is added through leaf litter decomposition, especially in areas of wet soils where anaerobic conditions exist most of the time and organic matter accumulates.

For soils to have distinct subsoil horizons, some of the lime and soluble salts must be leached before the translocation of clay minerals can occur. Among the factors that affect this leaching are the kinds of salts originally present, the depth to which the soil solution percolates, and the texture of the soil profile.

Well drained and moderately well drained soils in the survey area have a yellowish brown to yellowish red subsoil. These colors are caused mainly by thin coatings of iron oxides on sand and silt grains. In some soils the colors are inherited from the materials in which they formed. The structure is weak to moderate subangular blocky, and the subsoil contains more clay than the overlying surface horizons.

The reduction and transfer of iron is associated mainly with the wetter, more poorly drained soils. This process is called gleying or gleization. Moderately well drained or somewhat poorly drained soils, such as Halifax and Codorus, have yellowish brown and strong brown mottles, which indicate the reduction, segregation, and reoxidation of iron. In poorly drained soils, such as Hatboro, the subsoil and underlying material are grayish, which indicates reduction and transfer of iron by removal in solution.

# References

---

- (1) American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). 2004. Standard specifications for transportation materials and methods of sampling and testing. 24th ed.
- (2) American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM). 2005. Standard classification of soils for engineering purposes. ASTM Stand. D 2487-00.
- (3) Cowardin, L.M., V. Carter, F.C. Golet, and E.T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deep-water habitats of the United States. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv. FWS/OBS-79/31.
- (4) Federal Register. July 13, 1994. Changes in hydric soils of the United States.
- (5) Federal Register. September 18, 2002. Hydric soils of the United States.
- (6) Hurt, G.W., P.M. Whited, and R.F. Pringle, eds. 2002. Field indicators of hydric soils in the United States. Ver. 5.0.
- (7) Jenny, Hans. 1941. Factors of soil formation.
- (8) National Research Council. 1995. Wetlands: Characteristics and boundaries.
- (9) Tiner, R.W., Jr. 1985. Wetlands of Delaware. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv. and Del. Dep. of Natural Resources and Environ. Control, Wetl. Sec.
- (10) United States Army Corps of Engineers, Environmental Laboratory. 1987. Corps of Engineers wetlands delineation manual. Waterways Exp. Stn. Tech. Rep. Y-87-1.
- (11) United States Department of Agriculture, National Agricultural Statistics Service. 2002. County summary highlights. (Available at [http://www.nass.usda.gov/Census\\_of\\_Agriculture/](http://www.nass.usda.gov/Census_of_Agriculture/))
- (12) United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National forestry manual. (Available at <http://soils.usda.gov/technical/>)
- (13) United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. National soil survey handbook. Title 430-VI. (Available at <http://soils.usda.gov/technical/>)
- (14) United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. 1998. Keys to soil taxonomy. Soil Surv. Staff. 8th ed.

- (15) United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. 1999. Soil taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys. Soil Surv. Staff. 2nd ed. U.S. Dep. Agric. Handb. 436.
- (16) United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2002. Field book for describing and sampling soils. P.J. Schoeneberger, D.A. Wysocki, E.C. Benham, and W.D. Broderson, eds. Ver. 2.0.
- (17) United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1938. Soil survey of Halifax County, Virginia.
- (18) United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1961. Land capability classification. U.S. Dep. Agric. Handb. 210.
- (19) United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1993. Soil survey manual. Soil Surv. Staff. U.S. Dep. Agric. Handb. 18. (Available at <http://soils.usda.gov/technical/>)
- (20) Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. 1994. VALUES—Virginia Agronomic Land Use Evaluation System. *In* Soil Test Recommendations for Virginia (S.D. Donohue, ed.). Va. Coop. Ext.

# Glossary

---

**ABC soil.** A soil having an A, a B, and a C horizon.

**AC soil.** A soil having only an A and a C horizon. Commonly, such soil formed in recent alluvium or on steep, rocky slopes.

**Aeration, soil.** The exchange of air in soil with air from the atmosphere. The air in a well aerated soil is similar to that in the atmosphere; the air in a poorly aerated soil is considerably higher in carbon dioxide and lower in oxygen.

**Aggregate, soil.** Many fine particles held in a single mass or cluster. Natural soil aggregates, such as granules, blocks, or prisms, are called peds. Clods are aggregates produced by tillage or logging.

**Alluvial fan.** A low, outspread mass of loose materials and/or rock material, commonly with gentle slopes. It is shaped like an open fan or a segment of a cone. The material was deposited by a stream at the place where it issues from a narrow mountain valley or upland valley or where a tributary stream is near or at its junction with the main stream. The fan is steepest near its apex, which points upstream, and slopes gently and convexly outward (downstream) with a gradual decrease in gradient.

**Alluvium.** Unconsolidated material, such as gravel, sand, silt, clay, and various mixtures of these, deposited on land by running water.

**Alpha,alpha-dipyridyl.** A compound that when dissolved in ammonium acetate is used to detect the presence of reduced iron (Fe II) in the soil. A positive reaction implies reducing conditions and the likely presence of redoximorphic features.

**Animal unit month (AUM).** The amount of forage required by one mature cow of approximately 1,000 pounds weight, with or without a calf, for 1 month.

**Aquic conditions.** Current soil wetness characterized by saturation, reduction, and redoximorphic features.

**Argillic horizon.** A subsoil horizon characterized by an accumulation of illuvial clay.

**Aspect.** The direction toward which a slope faces. Also called slope aspect.

**Available water capacity (available moisture capacity).** The capacity of soils to hold water available for use by most plants. It is commonly defined as the difference between the amount of soil water at field moisture capacity and the amount at wilting point. It is commonly expressed as inches of water per inch of soil. The capacity, in inches, in a 60-inch profile or to a limiting layer is expressed as:

Very low .....	0 to 3
Low .....	3 to 6
Moderate .....	6 to 9
High .....	9 to 12
Very high .....	more than 12

**Backslope.** The position that forms the steepest and generally linear, middle portion of a hillslope. In profile, backslopes are commonly bounded by a convex shoulder above and a concave footslope below.

**Backswamp.** A flood-plain landform. Extensive, marshy or swampy, depressed areas of flood plains between natural levees and valley sides or terraces.

**Basal area.** The area of a cross section of a tree, generally referring to the section at

breast height and measured outside the bark. It is a measure of stand density, commonly expressed in square feet.

**Base saturation.** The degree to which material having cation-exchange properties is saturated with exchangeable bases (sum of Ca, Mg, Na, and K), expressed as a percentage of the total cation-exchange capacity.

**Base slope** (geomorphology). A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the concave to linear (perpendicular to the contour) slope that, regardless of the lateral shape, forms an apron or wedge at the bottom of a hillside dominated by colluvium and slope-wash sediments (for example, slope alluvium).

**Bedding plane.** A planar or nearly planar bedding surface that visibly separates each successive layer of stratified sediment or rock (of the same or different lithology) from the preceding or following layer; a plane of deposition. It commonly marks a change in the circumstances of deposition and may show a parting, a color difference, a change in particle size, or various combinations of these. The term is commonly applied to any bedding surface, even one that is conspicuously bent or deformed by folding.

**Bedding system.** A drainage system made by plowing, grading, or otherwise shaping the surface of a flat field. It consists of a series of low ridges separated by shallow, parallel dead furrows.

**Bedrock.** The solid rock that underlies the soil and other unconsolidated material or that is exposed at the surface.

**Bedrock-controlled topography.** A landscape where the configuration and relief of the landforms are determined or strongly influenced by the underlying bedrock.

**Bench terrace.** A raised, level or nearly level strip of earth constructed on or nearly on a contour, supported by a barrier of rocks or similar material, and designed to make the soil suitable for tillage and to prevent accelerated erosion.

**Bisequum.** Two sequences of soil horizons, each of which consists of an illuvial horizon and the overlying eluvial horizons.

**Bottom land.** An informal term loosely applied to various portions of a flood plain.

**Boulders.** Rock fragments larger than 2 feet (60 centimeters) in diameter.

**Breaks.** A landscape or tract of steep, rough or broken land dissected by ravines and gullies and marking a sudden change in topography.

**Breast height.** An average height of 4.5 feet above the ground surface; the point on a tree where diameter measurements are ordinarily taken.

**Brush management.** Use of mechanical, chemical, or biological methods to make conditions favorable for reseeding or to reduce or eliminate competition from woody vegetation and thus allow understory grasses and forbs to recover. Brush management increases forage production and thus reduces the hazard of erosion. It can improve the habitat for some species of wildlife.

**Cable yarding.** A method of moving felled trees to a nearby central area for transport to a processing facility. Most cable yarding systems involve use of a drum, a pole, and wire cables in an arrangement similar to that of a rod and reel used for fishing. To reduce friction and soil disturbance, felled trees generally are reeled in while one end is lifted or the entire log is suspended.

**California bearing ratio (CBR).** The load-supporting capacity of a soil as compared to that of standard crushed limestone, expressed as a ratio. First standardized in California. A soil having a CBR of 16 supports 16 percent of the load that would be supported by standard crushed limestone, per unit area, with the same degree of distortion.

**Canopy.** The leafy crown of trees or shrubs. (See Crown.)

**Capillary water.** Water held as a film around soil particles and in tiny spaces between particles. Surface tension is the adhesive force that holds capillary water in the soil.

- Catena.** A sequence, or “chain,” of soils on a landscape that formed in similar kinds of parent material and under similar climatic conditions but that have different characteristics as a result of differences in relief and drainage.
- Cation.** An ion carrying a positive charge of electricity. The common soil cations are calcium, potassium, magnesium, sodium, and hydrogen.
- Cation-exchange capacity.** The total amount of exchangeable cations that can be held by the soil, expressed in terms of milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil at neutrality (pH 7.0) or at some other stated pH value. The term, as applied to soils, is synonymous with base-exchange capacity but is more precise in meaning.
- Cement rock.** Shaly limestone used in the manufacture of cement.
- Channery soil material.** Soil material that has, by volume, 15 to 35 percent thin, flat fragments of sandstone, shale, slate, limestone, or schist as much as 6 inches (15 centimeters) along the longest axis. A single piece is called a channer.
- Chemical treatment.** Control of unwanted vegetation through the use of chemicals.
- Chiseling.** Tillage with an implement having one or more soil-penetrating points that shatter or loosen hard, compacted layers to a depth below normal plow depth.
- Clay.** As a soil separate, the mineral soil particles less than 0.002 millimeter in diameter. As a soil textural class, soil material that is 40 percent or more clay, less than 45 percent sand, and less than 40 percent silt.
- Clay depletions.** See Redoximorphic features.
- Clay film.** A thin coating of oriented clay on the surface of a soil aggregate or lining pores or root channels. Synonyms: clay coating, clay skin.
- Claypan.** A dense, compact, slowly permeable subsoil layer that contains much more clay than the overlying materials, from which it is separated by a sharply defined boundary. A claypan is commonly hard when dry and plastic and sticky when wet.
- Climax plant community.** The stabilized plant community on a particular site. The plant cover reproduces itself and does not change so long as the environment remains the same.
- Concretions.** See Redoximorphic features.
- Coarse textured soil.** Sand or loamy sand.
- Cobble (or cobblestone).** A rounded or partly rounded fragment of rock 3 to 10 inches (7.6 to 25 centimeters) in diameter.
- Cobbly soil material.** Material that has 15 to 35 percent, by volume, rounded or partially rounded rock fragments 3 to 10 inches (7.6 to 25 centimeters) in diameter. Very cobbly soil material has 35 to 60 percent of these rock fragments, and extremely cobbly soil material has more than 60 percent.
- COLE (coefficient of linear extensibility).** See Linear extensibility.
- Colluvium.** Unconsolidated, unsorted earth material being transported or deposited on side slopes and/or at the base of slopes by mass movement (e.g., direct gravitational action) and by local, unconcentrated runoff.
- Complex slope.** Irregular or variable slope. Planning or establishing terraces, diversions, and other water-control structures on a complex slope is difficult.
- Complex, soil.** A map unit of two or more kinds of soil or miscellaneous areas in such an intricate pattern or so small in area that it is not practical to map them separately at the selected scale of mapping. The pattern and proportion of the soils or miscellaneous areas are somewhat similar in all areas.
- Concretions.** Cemented bodies with crude internal symmetry organized around a point, a line, or a plane. They typically take the form of concentric layers visible to the naked eye. Calcium carbonate, iron oxide, and manganese oxide are common compounds making up concretions. If formed in place, concretions of iron oxide or manganese oxide are generally considered a type of redoximorphic concentration.
- Conglomerate.** A coarse-grained, clastic sedimentary rock composed of rounded or subangular rock fragments more than 2 millimeters in diameter. It commonly has a

matrix of sand and finer textured material. Conglomerate is the consolidated equivalent of gravel.

**Conservation cropping system.** Growing crops in combination with needed cultural and management practices. In a good conservation cropping system, the soil-improving crops and practices more than offset the effects of the soil-depleting crops and practices. Cropping systems are needed on all tilled soils. Soil-improving practices in a conservation cropping system include the use of rotations that contain grasses and legumes and the return of crop residue to the soil. Other practices include the use of green manure crops of grasses and legumes, proper tillage, adequate fertilization, and weed and pest control.

**Conservation tillage.** A tillage system that does not invert the soil and that leaves a protective amount of crop residue on the surface throughout the year.

**Consistence, soil.** Refers to the degree of cohesion and adhesion of soil material and its resistance to deformation when ruptured. Consistence includes resistance of soil material to rupture and to penetration; plasticity, toughness, and stickiness of puddled soil material; and the manner in which the soil material behaves when subject to compression. Terms describing consistence are defined in the "Soil Survey Manual."

**Contour stripcropping.** Growing crops in strips that follow the contour. Strips of grass or close-growing crops are alternated with strips of clean-tilled crops or summer fallow.

**Control section.** The part of the soil on which classification is based. The thickness varies among different kinds of soil, but for many it is that part of the soil profile between depths of 10 inches and 40 or 80 inches.

**Corrosion** (geomorphology). A process of erosion whereby rocks and soil are removed or worn away by natural chemical processes, especially by the solvent action of running water, but also by other reactions, such as hydrolysis, hydration, carbonation, and oxidation.

**Corrosion** (soil survey interpretations). Soil-induced electrochemical or chemical action that dissolves or weakens concrete or uncoated steel.

**Cover crop.** A close-growing crop grown primarily to improve and protect the soil between periods of regular crop production, or a crop grown between trees and vines in orchards and vineyards.

**Crop residue management.** Returning crop residue to the soil, which helps to maintain soil structure, organic matter content, and fertility and helps to control erosion.

**Cropping system.** Growing crops according to a planned system of rotation and management practices.

**Cross-slope farming.** Deliberately conducting farming operations on sloping farmland in such a way that tillage is across the general slope.

**Crown.** The upper part of a tree or shrub, including the living branches and their foliage.

**Crusts, soil.** Relatively thin, somewhat continuous layers of the soil surface that often restrict water movement, air entry, and seedling emergence from the soil. They generally are less than 2 inches thick and are massive.

**Culmination of the mean annual increment (CMAI).** The average annual increase per acre in the volume of a stand. Computed by dividing the total volume of the stand by its age. As the stand increases in age, the mean annual increment continues to increase until mortality begins to reduce the rate of increase. The point where the stand reaches its maximum annual rate of growth is called the culmination of the mean annual increment.

**Cutbanks cave** (in tables). The walls of excavations tend to cave in or slough.

**Decreasers.** The most heavily grazed climax range plants. Because they are the most palatable, they are the first to be destroyed by overgrazing.



- Deferred grazing.** Postponing grazing or resting grazing land for a prescribed period.
- Dense layer** (in tables). A very firm, massive layer that has a bulk density of more than 1.8 grams per cubic centimeter. Such a layer affects the ease of digging and can affect filling and compacting.
- Depth, soil.** Generally, the thickness of the soil over bedrock. Very deep soils are more than 60 inches deep over bedrock; deep soils, 40 to 60 inches; moderately deep soils, 20 to 40 inches; shallow soils, 10 to 20 inches; and very shallow soils, less than 10 inches.
- Dip slope.** A slope of the land surface, roughly determined by and approximately conforming to the dip of the underlying bedrock.
- Diversion (or diversion terrace).** A ridge of earth, generally a terrace, built to protect downslope areas by diverting runoff from its natural course.
- Divided-slope farming.** A form of field stripcropping in which crops are grown in a systematic arrangement of two strips, or bands, across the slope to reduce the hazard of water erosion. One strip is in a close-growing crop that provides protection from erosion, and the other strip is in a crop that provides less protection from erosion. This practice is used where slopes are not long enough to permit a full stripcropping pattern to be used.
- Drainage class** (natural). Refers to the frequency and duration of wet periods under conditions similar to those under which the soil formed. Alterations of the water regime by human activities, either through drainage or irrigation, are not a consideration unless they have significantly changed the morphology of the soil. Seven classes of natural soil drainage are recognized—*excessively drained*, *somewhat excessively drained*, *well drained*, *moderately well drained*, *somewhat poorly drained*, *poorly drained*, and *very poorly drained*. These classes are defined in the “Soil Survey Manual.”
- Drainage, surface.** Runoff, or surface flow of water, from an area.
- Drainageway.** A general term for a course or channel along which water moves in draining an area. A term restricted to relatively small, linear depressions that at some time move concentrated water and either do not have a defined channel or have only a small defined channel.
- Draw.** A small stream valley that generally is shallower and more open than a ravine or gulch and that has a broader bottom. The present stream channel may appear inadequate to have cut the drainageway that it occupies.
- Duff.** A generally firm organic layer on the surface of mineral soils. It consists of fallen plant material that is in the process of decomposition and includes everything from the litter on the surface to underlying pure humus.
- Ecological site.** An area where climate, soil, and relief are sufficiently uniform to produce a distinct natural plant community. An ecological site is the product of all the environmental factors responsible for its development. It is typified by an association of species that differ from those on other ecological sites in kind and/or proportion of species or in total production.
- Eluviation.** The movement of material in true solution or colloidal suspension from one place to another within the soil. Soil horizons that have lost material through eluviation are eluvial; those that have received material are illuvial.
- Endosaturation.** A type of saturation of the soil in which all horizons between the upper boundary of saturation and a depth of 2 meters are saturated.
- Ephemeral stream.** A stream, or reach of a stream, that flows only in direct response to precipitation. It receives no long-continued supply from melting snow or other source, and its channel is above the water table at all times.
- Episaturation.** A type of saturation indicating a perched water table in a soil in which saturated layers are underlain by one or more unsaturated layers within 2 meters of the surface.

- Erosion.** The wearing away of the land surface by water, wind, ice, or other geologic agents and by such processes as gravitational creep.
- Erosion* (geologic). Erosion caused by geologic processes acting over long geologic periods and resulting in the wearing away of mountains and the building up of such landscape features as flood plains and coastal plains. Synonym: natural erosion.
- Erosion* (accelerated). Erosion much more rapid than geologic erosion, mainly as a result of human or animal activities or of a catastrophe in nature, such as a fire, that exposes the surface.
- Erosion pavement.** A surficial lag concentration or layer of gravel and other rock fragments that remains on the soil surface after sheet or rill erosion or wind has removed the finer soil particles and that tends to protect the underlying soil from further erosion.
- Erosion surface.** A land surface shaped by the action of erosion, especially by running water.
- Escarpment.** A relatively continuous and steep slope or cliff breaking the general continuity of more gently sloping land surfaces and resulting from erosion or faulting. Most commonly applied to cliffs produced by differential erosion. Synonym: scarp.
- Fallow.** Cropland left idle in order to restore productivity through accumulation of moisture. Summer fallow is common in regions of limited rainfall where cereal grain is grown. The soil is tilled for at least one growing season for weed control and decomposition of plant residue.
- Fan (alluvial).** A generic term for constructional landforms that are built of stratified alluvium with or without debris-flow deposits and that occur on the pediment slope, downslope from their source of alluvium.
- Fan remnant.** A general term for landforms that are the remaining parts of older fan landforms, such as alluvial fans, that have been either dissected or partially buried.
- Fertility, soil.** The quality that enables a soil to provide plant nutrients, in adequate amounts and in proper balance, for the growth of specified plants when light, moisture, temperature, tilth, and other growth factors are favorable.
- Fibric soil material (peat).** The least decomposed of all organic soil material. Peat contains a large amount of well preserved fiber that is readily identifiable according to botanical origin. Peat has the lowest bulk density and the highest water content at saturation of all organic soil material.
- Field moisture capacity.** The moisture content of a soil, expressed as a percentage of the oven-dry weight, after the gravitational, or free, water has drained away; the field moisture content 2 or 3 days after a soaking rain; also called *normal field capacity*, *normal moisture capacity*, or *capillary capacity*.
- Fill slope.** A sloping surface consisting of excavated soil material from a road cut. It commonly is on the downhill side of the road.
- Fine textured soil.** Sandy clay, silty clay, or clay.
- Firebreak.** An area cleared of flammable material to stop or help control creeping or running fires. It also serves as a line from which to work and to facilitate the movement of firefighters and equipment. Designated roads also serve as firebreaks.
- First bottom.** An obsolete, informal term loosely applied to the lowest flood-plain steps that are subject to regular flooding.
- Flaggy soil material.** Material that has, by volume, 15 to 35 percent flagstones. Very flaggy soil material has 35 to 60 percent flagstones, and extremely flaggy soil material has more than 60 percent flagstones.

**Flagstone.** A thin fragment of sandstone, limestone, slate, shale, or (rarely) schist 6 to 15 inches (15 to 38 centimeters) long.

**Flooding frequency class.** Flooding frequency class is the number of times flooding occurs over a period of time and expressed as a class. The classes of flooding are defined as follows:

*None.*—There is no reasonable possibility of flooding; the chance of flooding is near 0 percent in any year or less than 1 time in 500 years.

*Very rare.*—Flooding is very unlikely but possible under extremely unusual weather conditions; the chance of flooding is less than 1 percent in any year or less than 1 time in 100 years but is at least 1 time in 500 years.

*Rare.*—Flooding is unlikely but possible under unusual weather conditions; the chance of flooding is 1 to 5 percent in any year or nearly 1 to 5 times in 100 years.

*Occasional.*—Flooding is expected infrequently under usual weather conditions; the chance of flooding is 5 to 50 percent in any year or more than 5 to 50 times in 100 years.

*Frequent.*—Flooding is likely to occur often under usual weather conditions; the chance of flooding is more than a 50 percent in any year or more than 50 times in 100 years but is less than 50 percent in all months in any year.

*Very frequent.*—Flooding is likely to occur very often under usual weather conditions; the chance of flooding is more than 50 percent in all months of any year.

**Flood plain.** The nearly level plain that borders a stream and is subject to flooding unless protected artificially.

*Low level flood plain.*—A flood plain that is susceptible to frequent flooding.

*Low to intermediate level flood plain.*—A flood plain that is susceptible to occasional flooding.

*High level flood plain.*—A flood plain that is susceptible to rare flooding.

**Flood-plain landforms.** A variety of constructional and erosional features produced by stream channel migration and flooding. Examples include backswamps, flood-plain splays, meanders, meander belts, meander scrolls, oxbow lakes, and natural levees.

**Flood-plain splay.** A fan-shaped deposit or other outspread deposit formed where an overloaded stream breaks through a levee (natural or artificial) and deposits its material (commonly coarse grained) on the flood plain.

**Flood-plain step.** An essentially flat, terrace-like alluvial surface within a valley that is frequently covered by floodwater from the present stream; any approximately horizontal surface still actively modified by fluvial scour and/or deposition. May occur individually or as a series of steps.

**Fluvial.** Of or pertaining to rivers or streams; produced by stream or river action.

**Footslope.** The concave surface at the base of a hillslope. A footslope is a transition zone between upslope sites of erosion and transport (shoulders and backslopes) and downslope sites of deposition (toeslopes).

**Forb.** Any herbaceous plant not a grass or a sedge.

**Forest cover.** All trees and other woody plants (underbrush) covering the ground in a forest.

**Forest type.** A stand of trees similar in composition and development because of given physical and biological factors by which it may be differentiated from other stands.

**Fragipan.** A loamy, brittle subsurface horizon low in porosity and content of organic matter and low or moderate in clay but high in silt or very fine sand. A fragipan appears cemented and restricts roots. When dry, it is hard or very hard and has a higher bulk density than the horizon or horizons above. When moist, it tends to rupture suddenly under pressure rather than to deform slowly.

**Genesis, soil.** The mode of origin of the soil. Refers especially to the processes or

soil-forming factors responsible for the formation of the solum, or true soil, from the unconsolidated parent material.

**Gleyed soil.** Soil that formed under poor drainage, resulting in the reduction of iron and other elements in the profile and in gray colors.

**Graded stripcropping.** Growing crops in strips that grade toward a protected waterway.

**Grassed waterway.** A natural or constructed waterway, typically broad and shallow, seeded to grass as protection against erosion. Conducts surface water away from cropland.

**Gravel.** Rounded or angular fragments of rock as much as 3 inches (2 millimeters to 7.6 centimeters) in diameter. An individual piece is a pebble.

**Gravelly soil material.** Material that has 15 to 35 percent, by volume, rounded or angular rock fragments, not prominently flattened, as much as 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) in diameter.

**Green manure crop (agronomy).** A soil-improving crop grown to be plowed under in an early stage of maturity or soon after maturity.

**Ground water.** Water filling all the unblocked pores of the material below the water table.

**Gully.** A small channel with steep sides caused by erosion and cut in unconsolidated materials by concentrated but intermittent flow of water. The distinction between a gully and a rill is one of depth. A gully generally is an obstacle to farm machinery and is too deep to be obliterated by ordinary tillage; a rill is of lesser depth and can be smoothed over by ordinary tillage.

**Hard bedrock.** Bedrock that cannot be excavated except by blasting or by the use of special equipment that is not commonly used in construction.

**Hard to reclaim (in tables).** Reclamation is difficult after the removal of soil for construction and other uses. Revegetation and erosion control are extremely difficult.

**Hardpan.** A hardened or cemented soil horizon, or layer. The soil material is sandy, loamy, or clayey and is cemented by iron oxide, silica, calcium carbonate, or other substance.

**Head slope (geomorphology).** A geomorphic component of hills consisting of a laterally concave area of a hillside, especially at the head of a drainageway. The overland waterflow is converging.

**Hemic soil material (mucky peat).** Organic soil material intermediate in degree of decomposition between the less decomposed fibric material and the more decomposed sapric material.

**High-residue crops.** Such crops as small grain and corn used for grain. If properly managed, residue from these crops can be used to control erosion until the next crop in the rotation is established. These crops return large amounts of organic matter to the soil.

**Hill.** A generic term for an elevated area of the land surface, rising as much as 1,000 feet above surrounding lowlands, commonly of limited summit area and having a well defined outline. Slopes are generally more than 15 percent. The distinction between a hill and a mountain is arbitrary and may depend on local usage.

**Hillslope.** A generic term for the steeper part of a hill between its summit and the drainage line, valley flat, or depression floor at the base of a hill.

**Horizon, soil.** A layer of soil, approximately parallel to the surface, having distinct characteristics produced by soil-forming processes. In the identification of soil horizons, an uppercase letter represents the major horizons. Numbers or lowercase letters that follow represent subdivisions of the major horizons. An explanation of the subdivisions is given in the "Soil Survey Manual." The major horizons of mineral soil are as follows:

*O horizon.*—An organic layer of fresh and decaying plant residue.

*A horizon.*—The mineral horizon at or near the surface in which an accumulation of humified organic matter is mixed with the mineral material. Also, a plowed surface horizon, most of which was originally part of a B horizon.

*E horizon.*—The mineral horizon in which the main feature is loss of silicate clay, iron, aluminum, or some combination of these.

*B horizon.*—The mineral horizon below an A horizon. The B horizon is in part a layer of transition from the overlying A to the underlying C horizon. The B horizon also has distinctive characteristics, such as (1) accumulation of clay, sesquioxides, humus, or a combination of these; (2) prismatic or blocky structure; (3) redder or browner colors than those in the A horizon; or (4) a combination of these.

*C horizon.*—The mineral horizon or layer, excluding indurated bedrock, that is little affected by soil-forming processes and does not have the properties typical of the overlying soil material. The material of a C horizon may be either like or unlike that in which the solum formed. If the material is known to differ from that in the solum, an Arabic numeral, commonly a 2, precedes the letter C.

*Cr horizon.*—Soft, consolidated bedrock beneath the soil.

*R layer.*—Consolidated bedrock beneath the soil. The bedrock commonly underlies a C horizon, but it can be directly below an A or a B horizon.

**Humus.** The well decomposed, more or less stable part of the organic matter in mineral soils.

**Hydrologic soil groups.** Refers to soils grouped according to their runoff potential.

The soil properties that influence this potential are those that affect the minimum rate of water infiltration on a bare soil during periods after prolonged wetting when the soil is not frozen. These properties are depth to a seasonal high water table, the infiltration rate and permeability after prolonged wetting, and depth to a very slowly permeable layer. The slope and the kind of plant cover are not considered but are separate factors in predicting runoff.

**Igneous rock.** Rock that was formed by cooling and solidification of magma and that has not been changed appreciably by weathering since its formation. Major varieties include plutonic and volcanic rock (e.g., andesite, basalt, and granite).

**Illuviation.** The movement of soil material from one horizon to another in the soil profile. Generally, material is removed from an upper horizon and deposited in a lower horizon.

**Impervious soil.** A soil through which water, air, or roots penetrate slowly or not at all. No soil is absolutely impervious to air and water all the time.

**Increasers.** Species in the climax vegetation that increase in amount as the more desirable plants are reduced by close grazing. Increasers commonly are the shorter plants and the less palatable to livestock.

**Infiltration.** The downward entry of water into the immediate surface of soil or other material, as contrasted with percolation, which is movement of water through soil layers or material.

**Infiltration capacity.** The maximum rate at which water can infiltrate into a soil under a given set of conditions.

**Infiltration rate.** The rate at which water penetrates the surface of the soil at any given instant, usually expressed in inches per hour. The rate can be limited by the infiltration capacity of the soil or the rate at which water is applied at the surface.

**Intake rate.** The average rate of water entering the soil under irrigation. Most soils have a fast initial rate; the rate decreases with application time. Therefore, intake rate for design purposes is not a constant but is a variable depending on the net irrigation application. The rate of water intake, in inches per hour, is expressed as follows:



Less than 0.2 .....	very low
0.2 to 0.4 .....	low
0.4 to 0.75 .....	moderately low
0.75 to 1.25 .....	moderate
1.25 to 1.75 .....	moderately high
1.75 to 2.5 .....	high
More than 2.5 .....	very high

**Interfluve.** A landform composed of the relatively undissected upland or ridge between two adjacent valleys containing streams flowing in the same general direction. An elevated area between two drainageways that sheds water to those drainageways.

**Interfluve** (geomorphology). A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the uppermost, comparatively level or gently sloping area of a hill; shoulders of backwearing hillslopes can narrow the upland or can merge, resulting in a strongly convex shape.

**Intermittent stream.** A stream, or reach of a stream, that does not flow year-round but that is commonly dry for 3 or more months out of 12 and whose channel is generally below the local water table. It flows only during wet periods or when it receives ground-water discharge or long, continued contributions from melting snow or other surface and shallow subsurface sources.

**Iron depletions.** See Redoximorphic features.

**Irrigation.** Application of water to soils to assist in production of crops. Methods of irrigation are:

*Basin.*—Water is applied rapidly to nearly level plains surrounded by levees or dikes.

*Border.*—Water is applied at the upper end of a strip in which the lateral flow of water is controlled by small earth ridges called border dikes, or borders.

*Controlled flooding.*—Water is released at intervals from closely spaced field ditches and distributed uniformly over the field.

*Corrugation.*—Water is applied to small, closely spaced furrows or ditches in fields of close-growing crops or in orchards so that it flows in only one direction.

*Drip (or trickle).*—Water is applied slowly and under low pressure to the surface of the soil or into the soil through such applicators as emitters, porous tubing, or perforated pipe.

*Furrow.*—Water is applied in small ditches made by cultivation implements. Furrows are used for tree and row crops.

*Sprinkler.*—Water is sprayed over the soil surface through pipes or nozzles from a pressure system.

*Subirrigation.*—Water is applied in open ditches or tile lines until the water table is raised enough to wet the soil.

*Wild flooding.*—Water, released at high points, is allowed to flow onto an area without controlled distribution.

**Knoll.** A small, low, rounded hill rising above adjacent landforms.

**K<sub>sat</sub>.** Saturated hydraulic conductivity. (See Permeability.)

**Landslide.** A general, encompassing term for most types of mass movement landforms and processes involving the downslope transport and outward deposition of soil and rock materials caused by gravitational forces; the movement may or may not involve saturated materials. The speed and distance of movement, as well as the amount of soil and rock material, vary greatly.

**Large stones** (in tables). Rock fragments 3 inches (7.6 centimeters) or more across. Large stones adversely affect the specified use of the soil.

**Leaching.** The removal of soluble material from soil or other material by percolating water.

**Linear extensibility.** Refers to the change in length of an unconfined clod as moisture

content is decreased from a moist to a dry state. Linear extensibility is used to determine the shrink-swell potential of soils. It is an expression of the volume change between the water content of the clod at  $\frac{1}{3}$ - or  $\frac{1}{10}$ -bar tension (33kPa or 10kPa tension) and oven dryness. Volume change is influenced by the amount and type of clay minerals in the soil. The volume change is the percent change for the whole soil. If it is expressed as a fraction, the resulting value is COLE, coefficient of linear extensibility.

**Liquid limit.** The moisture content at which the soil passes from a plastic to a liquid state.

**Loam.** Soil material that is 7 to 27 percent clay particles, 28 to 50 percent silt particles, and less than 52 percent sand particles.

**Low strength.** The soil is not strong enough to support loads.

**Low-residue crops.** Such crops as corn used for silage, peas, beans, and potatoes. Residue from these crops is not adequate to control erosion until the next crop in the rotation is established. These crops return little organic matter to the soil.

**Mass movement.** A generic term for the dislodgment and downslope transport of soil and rock material as a unit under direct gravitational stress.

**Masses.** See Redoximorphic features.

**Meander belt.** The zone within which migration of a meandering channel occurs; the flood-plain area included between two imaginary lines drawn tangential to the outer bends of active channel loops.

**Meander scar.** A crescent-shaped, concave or linear mark on the face of a bluff or valley wall, produced by the lateral erosion of a meandering stream that impinged upon and undercut the bluff.

**Meander scroll.** One of a series of long, parallel, close-fitting, crescent-shaped ridges and troughs formed along the inner bank of a stream meander as the channel migrated laterally down-valley and toward the outer bank.

**Mechanical treatment.** Use of mechanical equipment for seeding, brush management, and other management practices.

**Medium textured soil.** Very fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam, or silt.

**Metamorphic rock.** Rock of any origin altered in mineralogical composition, chemical composition, or structure by heat, pressure, and movement at depth in the earth's crust. Nearly all such rocks are crystalline.

**Mineral soil.** Soil that is mainly mineral material and low in organic material. Its bulk density is more than that of organic soil.

**Minimum tillage.** Only the tillage essential to crop production and prevention of soil damage.

**Miscellaneous area.** A kind of map unit that has little or no natural soil and supports little or no vegetation.

**Moderately coarse textured soil.** Coarse sandy loam, sandy loam, or fine sandy loam.

**Moderately fine textured soil.** Clay loam, sandy clay loam, or silty clay loam.

**Mollic epipedon.** A thick, dark, humus-rich surface horizon (or horizons) that has high base saturation and pedogenic soil structure. It may include the upper part of the subsoil.

**Morphology, soil.** The physical makeup of the soil, including the texture, structure, porosity, consistence, color, and other physical, mineral, and biological properties of the various horizons, and the thickness and arrangement of those horizons in the soil profile.

**Mottling, soil.** Irregular spots of different colors that vary in number and size. Descriptive terms are as follows: abundance—*few*, *common*, and *many*; size—*fine*, *medium*, and *coarse*; and contrast—*faint*, *distinct*, and *prominent*. The size measurements are of the diameter along the greatest dimension. *Fine* indicates



less than 5 millimeters (about 0.2 inch); *medium*, from 5 to 15 millimeters (about 0.2 to 0.6 inch); and *coarse*, more than 15 millimeters (about 0.6 inch).

**Muck.** Dark, finely divided, well decomposed organic soil material. (See Sapric soil material.)

**Mudstone.** A blocky or massive, fine-grained sedimentary rock in which the proportions of clay and silt are approximately equal. Also, a general term for such material as clay, silt, claystone, siltstone, shale, and argillite and that should be used only when the amounts of clay and silt are not known or cannot be precisely identified.

**Munsell notation.** A designation of color by degrees of three simple variables—hue, value, and chroma. For example, a notation of 10YR 6/4 is a color with hue of 10YR, value of 6, and chroma of 4.

**Neutral soil.** A soil having a pH value of 6.6 to 7.3. (See Reaction, soil.)

**Nodules.** See Redoximorphic features.

**Nose slope (geomorphology).** A geomorphic component of hills consisting of the projecting end (laterally convex area) of a hillside. The overland waterflow is predominantly divergent. Nose slopes consist dominantly of colluvium and slope-wash sediments (for example, slope alluvium).

**Nutrient, plant.** Any element taken in by a plant essential to its growth. Plant nutrients are mainly nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sulfur, iron, manganese, copper, boron, and zinc obtained from the soil and carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen obtained from the air and water.

**Organic matter.** Plant and animal residue in the soil in various stages of decomposition. The content of organic matter in the surface layer is described as follows:

Very low .....	less than 0.5 percent
Low .....	0.5 to 1.0 percent
Moderately low .....	1.0 to 2.0 percent
Moderate .....	2.0 to 4.0 percent
High .....	4.0 to 8.0 percent
Very high .....	more than 8.0 percent

**Paleoterrace.** An erosional remnant of a terrace that retains the surface form and alluvial deposits of its origin but was not emplaced by, and commonly does not grade to, a present-day stream or drainage network.

**Pan.** A compact, dense layer in a soil that impedes the movement of water and the growth of roots. For example, *hardpan*, *fragipan*, *claypan*, *plowpan*, and *traffic pan*.

**Parent material.** The unconsolidated organic and mineral material in which soil forms.

**Peat.** Unconsolidated material, largely undecomposed organic matter, that has accumulated under excess moisture. (See Fibric soil material.)

**Ped.** An individual natural soil aggregate, such as a granule, a prism, or a block.

**Pedisediment.** A layer of sediment, eroded from the shoulder and backslope of an erosional slope, that lies on and is being (or was) transported across a gently sloping erosional surface at the foot of a receding hill or mountain slope.

**Pedon.** The smallest volume that can be called “a soil.” A pedon is three dimensional and large enough to permit study of all horizons. Its area ranges from about 10 to 100 square feet (1 square meter to 10 square meters), depending on the variability of the soil.

**Percolation.** The movement of water through the soil.

**Permeability.** The quality of the soil that enables water or air to move downward through the profile. The rate at which a saturated soil transmits water is accepted as a measure of this quality. In soil physics, the rate is referred to as “saturated hydraulic conductivity,” which is defined in the “Soil Survey Manual.” In line with conventional usage in the engineering profession and with traditional usage in

published soil surveys, this rate of flow continues to be expressed as “permeability.” Terms describing permeability, measured in inches per hour, are as follows:

Impermeable .....	less than 0.0015 inch
Very slow .....	0.0015 to 0.06 inch
Slow .....	0.06 to 0.2 inch
Moderately slow .....	0.2 to 0.6 inch
Moderate .....	0.6 inch to 2.0 inches
Moderately rapid .....	2.0 to 6.0 inches
Rapid .....	6.0 to 20 inches
Very rapid .....	more than 20 inches

**pH value.** A numerical designation of acidity and alkalinity in soil. (See Reaction, soil.)

**Phase, soil.** A subdivision of a soil series based on features that affect its use and management, such as slope, stoniness, and flooding.

**Piping** (in tables). Formation of subsurface tunnels or pipelike cavities by water moving through the soil.

**Pitting** (in tables). Pits caused by melting around ice. They form on the soil after plant cover is removed.

**Plastic limit.** The moisture content at which a soil changes from semisolid to plastic.

**Plasticity index.** The numerical difference between the liquid limit and the plastic limit; the range of moisture content within which the soil remains plastic.

**Plateau** (geomorphology). A comparatively flat area of great extent and elevation; specifically, an extensive land region that is considerably elevated (more than 100 meters) above the adjacent lower-lying terrain, is commonly limited on at least one side by an abrupt descent, and has a flat or nearly level surface. A comparatively large part of a plateau surface is near summit level.

**Plowpan.** A compacted layer formed in the soil directly below the plowed layer.

**Ponding.** Standing water on soils in closed depressions. Unless the soils are artificially drained, the water can be removed only by percolation or evapotranspiration.

**Poorly graded.** Refers to a coarse-grained soil or soil material consisting mainly of particles of nearly the same size. Because there is little difference in size of the particles, density can be increased only slightly by compaction.

**Pore linings.** See Redoximorphic features.

**Potential native plant community.** See Climax plant community.

**Potential rooting depth (effective rooting depth).** Depth to which roots could penetrate if the content of moisture in the soil were adequate. The soil has no properties restricting the penetration of roots to this depth.

**Prescribed burning.** Deliberately burning an area for specific management purposes, under the appropriate conditions of weather and soil moisture and at the proper time of day.

**Productivity, soil.** The capability of a soil for producing a specified plant or sequence of plants under specific management.

**Profile, soil.** A vertical section of the soil extending through all its horizons and into the parent material.

**Proper grazing use.** Grazing at an intensity that maintains enough cover to protect the soil and maintain or improve the quantity and quality of the desirable vegetation. This practice increases the vigor and reproduction capacity of the key plants and promotes the accumulation of litter and mulch necessary to conserve soil and water.

**Reaction, soil.** A measure of acidity or alkalinity of a soil, expressed as pH values. A soil that tests to pH 7.0 is described as precisely neutral in reaction because it is

neither acid nor alkaline. The degrees of acidity or alkalinity, expressed as pH values, are:

Ultra acid .....	less than 3.5
Extremely acid .....	3.5 to 4.4
Very strongly acid .....	4.5 to 5.0
Strongly acid .....	5.1 to 5.5
Moderately acid .....	5.6 to 6.0
Slightly acid .....	6.1 to 6.5
Neutral .....	6.6 to 7.3
Slightly alkaline .....	7.4 to 7.8
Moderately alkaline .....	7.9 to 8.4
Strongly alkaline .....	8.5 to 9.0
Very strongly alkaline .....	9.1 and higher

**Red beds.** Sedimentary strata that are mainly red and are made up largely of sandstone and shale.

**Redoximorphic concentrations.** See Redoximorphic features.

**Redoximorphic depletions.** See Redoximorphic features.

**Redoximorphic features.** Redoximorphic features are associated with wetness and result from alternating periods of reduction and oxidation of iron and manganese compounds in the soil. Reduction occurs during saturation with water, and oxidation occurs when the soil is not saturated. Characteristic color patterns are created by these processes. The reduced iron and manganese ions may be removed from a soil if vertical or lateral fluxes of water occur, in which case there is no iron or manganese precipitation in that soil. Wherever the iron and manganese are oxidized and precipitated, they form either soft masses or hard concretions or nodules. Movement of iron and manganese as a result of redoximorphic processes in a soil may result in redoximorphic features. The redoximorphic features are defined as follows:

1. *Redoximorphic concentrations.*—These are zones of apparent accumulation of iron-manganese oxides and include nodules and concretions, masses, and pore linings. *Nodules and concretions* are cemented bodies that can be removed from the soil intact. Concretions are distinguished from nodules on the basis of internal organization. A concretion typically has concentric layers that are visible to the naked eye. Nodules do not have visible organized internal structure. *Masses* are noncemented concentrations of substances within the soil matrix. *Pore linings* are zones of accumulation along pores that may be either coatings on pore surfaces or impregnations from the matrix adjacent to the pores.
2. *Redoximorphic depletions.*—These are zones of low chroma (chromas less than those in the matrix) where either iron-manganese oxides alone or both iron-manganese oxides and clay have been stripped out. They include iron depletions and clay depletions. *Iron depletions* are zones that contain low amounts of iron and manganese oxides but have a clay content similar to that of the adjacent matrix. *Clay depletions* are zones that contain low amounts of iron, manganese, and clay (often referred to as silt coatings or skeletons).
3. *Reduced matrix.*—This is a soil matrix that has low chroma in situ but undergoes a change in hue or chroma within 30 minutes after the soil material has been exposed to air.

**Reduced matrix.** See Redoximorphic features.

**Regolith.** All unconsolidated earth materials above the solid bedrock. It includes material weathered in place from all kinds of bedrock and alluvial, glacial, eolian, lacustrine, and pyroclastic deposits.

**Relief.** The relative difference in elevation between the upland summits and the lowlands or valleys of a given region.

- Residuum (residual soil material).** Unconsolidated, weathered or partly weathered mineral material that accumulated as bedrock disintegrated in place.
- Rill.** A very small, steep-sided channel resulting from erosion and cut in unconsolidated materials by concentrated but intermittent flow of water. A rill generally is not an obstacle to wheeled vehicles and is shallow enough to be smoothed over by ordinary tillage.
- Riser.** The vertical or steep side slope (e.g., escarpment) of terraces, flood-plain steps, or other stepped landforms; commonly a recurring part of a series of natural, steplike landforms, such as successive stream terraces.
- Road cut.** A sloping surface produced by mechanical means during road construction. It is commonly on the uphill side of the road.
- Rock fragments.** Rock or mineral fragments having a diameter of 2 millimeters or more; for example, pebbles, cobbles, stones, and boulders.
- Root zone.** The part of the soil that can be penetrated by plant roots.
- Runoff.** The precipitation discharged into stream channels from an area. The water that flows off the surface of the land without sinking into the soil is called surface runoff. Water that enters the soil before reaching surface streams is called ground-water runoff or seepage flow from ground water.
- Sand.** As a soil separate, individual rock or mineral fragments ranging from 0.05 millimeter to 2.0 millimeters in diameter. Most sand grains consist of quartz. As a soil textural class, a soil that is 85 percent or more sand and not more than 10 percent clay.
- Sandstone.** Sedimentary rock containing dominantly sand-sized particles.
- Sapric soil material (muck).** The most highly decomposed of all organic soil material. Muck has the least amount of plant fiber, the highest bulk density, and the lowest water content at saturation of all organic soil material.
- Saprolite.** Unconsolidated residual material underlying the soil and grading to hard bedrock below.
- Saturated hydraulic conductivity ( $K_{sat}$ ).** The amount of water that would move vertically through a unit area of saturated soil in unit time under unit hydraulic gradient. Terms describing saturated hydraulic conductivity, measured in inches per hour (micrometers per second), are as follows:
- |                 |                                   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Very low        | 0.0 to 0.001417 (0.0 to 0.01)     |
| Low             | 0.001417 to 0.01417 (0.01 to 0.1) |
| Moderately low  | 0.01417 to 0.1417 (0.1 to 1.0)    |
| Moderately high | 0.1417 to 1.417 (1.0 to 10)       |
| High            | 1.417 to 14.7 (10 to 100)         |
| Very high       | more than 14.7 (more than 100)    |
- Saturation.** Wetness characterized by zero or positive pressure of the soil water. Under conditions of saturation, the water will flow from the soil matrix into an unlined auger hole.
- Scarification.** The act of abrading, scratching, loosening, crushing, or modifying the surface to increase water absorption or to provide a more tillable soil.
- Sedimentary rock.** A consolidated deposit of clastic particles, chemical precipitates, or organic remains accumulated at or near the surface of the earth under normal low temperature and pressure conditions. Sedimentary rocks include consolidated equivalents of alluvium, colluvium, drift, and eolian, lacustrine, and marine deposits. Examples are sandstone, siltstone, mudstone, claystone, shale, conglomerate, limestone, dolomite, and coal.
- Sequum.** A sequence consisting of an illuvial horizon and the overlying eluvial horizon. (See Eluviation.)
- Series, soil.** A group of soils that have profiles that are almost alike, except for

differences in texture of the surface layer. All the soils of a series have horizons that are similar in composition, thickness, and arrangement.

**Shale.** Sedimentary rock that formed by the hardening of a deposit of clay, silty clay, or silty clay loam and that has a tendency to split into thin layers.

**Sheet erosion.** The removal of a fairly uniform layer of soil material from the land surface by the action of rainfall and surface runoff.

**Shoulder.** The convex, erosional surface near the top of a hillslope. A shoulder is a transition from summit to backslope.

**Shrink-swell** (in tables). The shrinking of soil when dry and the swelling when wet. Shrinking and swelling can damage roads, dams, building foundations, and other structures. It can also damage plant roots.

**Side slope (geomorphology).** A geomorphic component of hills consisting of a laterally planar area of a hillside. The overland waterflow is predominantly parallel. Side slopes are dominantly colluvium and slope-wash sediments.

**Silica.** A combination of silicon and oxygen. The mineral form is called quartz.

**Silica-sesquioxide ratio.** The ratio of the number of molecules of silica to the number of molecules of alumina and iron oxide. The more highly weathered soils or their clay fractions in warm-temperate, humid regions, and especially those in the tropics, generally have a low ratio.

**Silt.** As a soil separate, individual mineral particles that range in diameter from the upper limit of clay (0.002 millimeter) to the lower limit of very fine sand (0.05 millimeter). As a soil textural class, soil that is 80 percent or more silt and less than 12 percent clay.

**Siltstone.** An indurated silt having the texture and composition of shale but lacking its fine lamination or fissility; a massive mudstone in which silt predominates over clay.

**Similar soils.** Soils that share limits of diagnostic criteria, behave and perform in a similar manner, and have similar conservation needs or management requirements for the major land uses in the survey area.

**Sinkhole.** A closed, circular or elliptical depression, commonly funnel shaped, characterized by subsurface drainage and formed either by dissolution of the surface of underlying bedrock (e.g., limestone, gypsum, or salt) or by collapse of underlying caves within bedrock. Complexes of sinkholes in carbonate-rock terrain are the main components of karst topography.

**Site index.** A designation of the quality of a forest site based on the height of the dominant stand at an arbitrarily chosen age. For example, if the average height attained by dominant and codominant trees in a fully stocked stand at the age of 50 years is 75 feet, the site index is 75.

**Slickensides** (pedogenic). Grooved, striated, and/or glossy (shiny) slip faces on structural peds, such as wedges; produced by shrink-swell processes, most commonly in soils that have a high content of expansive clays.

**Slope.** The inclination of the land surface from the horizontal. Percentage of slope is the vertical distance divided by horizontal distance, then multiplied by 100. Thus, a slope of 20 percent is a drop of 20 feet in 100 feet of horizontal distance. In this survey, classes for slopes are as follows:

Nearly level .....	0 to 2 percent
Gently sloping .....	2 to 6 percent
Strongly sloping .....	6 to 12 percent
Moderately steep .....	12 to 20 percent or more

**Slope alluvium.** Sediment gradually transported down the slopes of mountains or hills primarily by nonchannel alluvial processes (i.e., slope-wash processes) and characterized by particle sorting. Lateral particle sorting is evident on long slopes. In a profile sequence, sediments may be distinguished by differences in size



and/or specific gravity of rock fragments and may be separated by stone lines. Burnished peds and sorting of rounded or subrounded pebbles or cobbles distinguish these materials from unsorted colluvial deposits.

**Slow refill** (in tables). The slow filling of ponds, resulting from restricted permeability in the soil.

**Soft bedrock.** Bedrock that can be excavated with trenching machines, backhoes, small rippers, and other equipment commonly used in construction.

**Soil.** A natural, three-dimensional body at the earth's surface. It is capable of supporting plants and has properties resulting from the integrated effect of climate and living matter acting on earthy parent material, as conditioned by relief and by the passage of time.

**Soil separates.** Mineral particles less than 2 millimeters in equivalent diameter and ranging between specified size limits. The names and sizes, in millimeters, of separates recognized in the United States are as follows:

Very coarse sand .....	2.0 to 1.0
Coarse sand .....	1.0 to 0.5
Medium sand .....	0.5 to 0.25
Fine sand .....	0.25 to 0.10
Very fine sand .....	0.10 to 0.05
Silt .....	0.05 to 0.002
Clay .....	less than 0.002

**Solum.** The upper part of a soil profile, above the C horizon, in which the processes of soil formation are active. The solum in soil consists of the A, E, and B horizons. Generally, the characteristics of the material in these horizons are unlike those of the material below the solum. The living roots and plant and animal activities are largely confined to the solum.

**Stone line.** In a vertical cross section, a line formed by scattered fragments or a discrete layer of angular and subangular rock fragments (commonly a gravel- or cobble-sized lag concentration) that formerly was draped across a topographic surface and was later buried by additional sediments. A stone line generally caps material that was subject to weathering, soil formation, and erosion before burial. Many stone lines seem to be buried erosion pavements, originally formed by sheet and rill erosion across the land surface.

**Stones.** Rock fragments 10 to 24 inches (25 to 60 centimeters) in diameter if rounded or 15 to 24 inches (38 to 60 centimeters) in length if flat.

**Stony.** Refers to a soil containing stones in numbers that interfere with or prevent tillage.

**Strath terrace.** A type of stream terrace; formed as an erosional surface cut on bedrock and thinly mantled with stream deposits (alluvium).

**Stream terrace.** One of a series of platforms in a stream valley, flanking and more or less parallel to the stream channel, originally formed near the level of the stream; represents the remnants of an abandoned flood plain, stream bed, or valley floor produced during a former state of fluvial erosion or deposition.

**Stripcropping.** Growing crops in a systematic arrangement of strips or bands that provide vegetative barriers to wind erosion and water erosion.

**Structure, soil.** The arrangement of primary soil particles into compound particles or aggregates. The principal forms of soil structure are—*platy* (laminated), *prismatic* (vertical axis of aggregates longer than horizontal), *columnar* (prisms with rounded tops), *blocky* (angular or subangular), and *granular*. *Structureless* soils are either *single grain* (each grain by itself, as in dune sand) or *massive* (the particles adhering without any regular cleavage, as in many hardpans).

**Stubble mulch.** Stubble or other crop residue left on the soil or partly worked into the soil. It protects the soil from wind erosion and water erosion after harvest, during

preparation of a seedbed for the next crop, and during the early growing period of the new crop.

**Subsoil.** Technically, the B horizon; roughly, the part of the solum below plow depth.

**Subsoiling.** Tilling a soil below normal plow depth, ordinarily to shatter a hardpan or claypan.

**Substratum.** The part of the soil below the solum.

**Subsurface layer.** Any surface soil horizon (A, E, AB, or EB) below the surface layer.

**Summer fallow.** The tillage of uncropped land during the summer to control weeds and allow storage of moisture in the soil for the growth of a later crop. A practice common in semiarid regions, where annual precipitation is not enough to produce a crop every year. Summer fallow is frequently practiced before planting winter grain.

**Summit.** The topographically highest position of a hillslope. It has a nearly level (planar or only slightly convex) surface.

**Surface layer.** The soil ordinarily moved in tillage, or its equivalent in uncultivated soil, ranging in depth from 4 to 10 inches (10 to 25 centimeters). Frequently designated as the “plow layer,” or the “Ap horizon.”

**Surface soil.** The A, E, AB, and EB horizons, considered collectively. It includes all subdivisions of these horizons.

**Taxadjuncts.** Soils that cannot be classified in a series recognized in the classification system. Such soils are named for a series they strongly resemble and are designated as taxadjuncts to that series because they differ in ways too small to be of consequence in interpreting their use and behavior. Soils are recognized as taxadjuncts only when one or more of their characteristics are slightly outside the range defined for the family of the series for which the soils are named.

**Terrace (conservation).** An embankment, or ridge, constructed across sloping soils on the contour or at a slight angle to the contour. The terrace intercepts surface runoff so that water soaks into the soil or flows slowly to a prepared outlet. A terrace in a field generally is built so that the field can be farmed. A terrace intended mainly for drainage has a deep channel that is maintained in permanent sod.

**Terrace (geomorphology).** A steplike surface, bordering a valley floor or shoreline, that represents the former position of a flood plain, lake, or seashore. The term is usually applied both to the relatively flat summit surface (tread) that was cut or built by stream or wave action and to the steeper descending slope (scarp or riser) that has graded to a lower base level of erosion. A terrace susceptible to flooding is subdivided as follows:

*Low stream terrace.*—A terrace that is susceptible to flooding.

*High stream terrace.*—A terrace that is not susceptible to flooding.

**Terracettes.** Small, irregular steplike forms on steep hillslopes, especially in pasture, formed by creep or erosion of surficial materials that may be induced or enhanced by trampling of livestock, such as sheep or cattle.

**Texture, soil.** The relative proportions of sand, silt, and clay particles in a mass of soil. The basic textural classes, in order of increasing proportion of fine particles, are *sand, loamy sand, sandy loam, loam, silt loam, silt, sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay,* and *clay*. The sand, loamy sand, and sandy loam classes may be further divided by specifying “coarse,” “fine,” or “very fine.”

**Thin layer** (in tables). Otherwise suitable soil material that is too thin for the specified use.

**Tilth, soil.** The physical condition of the soil as related to tillage, seedbed preparation, seedling emergence, and root penetration.

**Toeslope.** The gently inclined surface at the base of a hillslope. Toeslopes in profile are commonly gentle and linear and are constructional surfaces forming the lower part of a hillslope continuum that grades to valley or closed-depression floors.

**Topsoil.** The upper part of the soil, which is the most favorable material for plant



growth. It is ordinarily rich in organic matter and is used to topdress roadbanks, lawns, and land affected by mining.

**Trace elements.** Chemical elements, for example, zinc, cobalt, manganese, copper, and iron, in soils in extremely small amounts. They are essential to plant growth.

**Tread.** The flat to gently sloping, topmost, laterally extensive slope of terraces, flood-plain steps, or other stepped landforms; commonly a recurring part of a series of natural steplike landforms, such as successive stream terraces.

**Upland.** An informal, general term for the higher ground of a region, in contrast with a low-lying adjacent area, such as a valley or plain, or for land at a higher elevation than the flood plain or low stream terrace; land above the footslope zone of the hillslope continuum.

**Valley fill.** The unconsolidated sediment deposited by any agent (water, wind, ice, or mass wasting) so as to fill or partly fill a valley.

**Variation.** Refers to patterns of contrasting colors assumed to be inherited from the parent material rather than to be the result of poor drainage.

**Water bars.** Smooth, shallow ditches or depressional areas that are excavated at an angle across a sloping road. They are used to reduce the downward velocity of water and divert it off and away from the road surface. Water bars can easily be driven over if constructed properly.

**Weathering.** All physical disintegration, chemical decomposition, and biologically induced changes in rocks or other deposits at or near the earth's surface by atmospheric or biologic agents or by circulating surface waters but involving essentially no transport of the altered material.

**Well graded.** Refers to soil material consisting of coarse-grained particles that are well distributed over a wide range in size or diameter. Such soil normally can be easily increased in density and bearing properties by compaction. Contrasts with poorly graded soil.

**Wilting point (or permanent wilting point).** The moisture content of soil, on an oven-dry basis, at which a plant (specifically a sunflower) wilts so much that it does not recover when placed in a humid, dark chamber.

**Windthrow.** The uprooting and tipping over of trees by the wind.



## Tables

---

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 1.--Temperature and Precipitation  
(Recorded in the period 1971-2000 at Chase City, Virginia)

Month	Temperature						Precipitation				
	Average daily maximum	Average daily minimum	Average daily	2 years in 10 will have--		Average number of growing degree days*	Average	2 years in 10 will have--		Average number of days with 0.10 inch or more	Average snow- fall
				Maximum temp. higher than--	Minimum temp. lower than--			Less than--	More than--		
	°F	°F	°F	°F	°F	Units	In	In	In		In
January--	48.6	25.8	37.2	73	3	74	3.51	1.64	5.41	6	3.1
February--	53.2	28.0	40.6	77	8	116	3.18	1.42	4.93	6	1.7
March----	60.8	35.0	47.9	84	15	265	4.20	2.20	5.83	7	0.9
April----	71.1	43.0	57.0	91	23	492	3.76	1.80	5.52	6	0.0
May-----	77.9	52.6	65.2	93	34	765	4.10	2.28	5.55	7	0.0
June-----	85.6	61.7	73.7	98	44	969	14.37	1.80	6.12	5	0.0
July-----	89.8	66.3	78.1	100	53	1,147	4.00	2.30	5.61	7	0.0
August---	88.3	64.6	76.5	100	43	1,109	3.71	1.68	5.64	5	0.0
September	82.0	57.9	69.9	96	41	890	4.23	1.43	6.73	5	0.0
October--	71.4	44.7	58.1	88	27	547	3.95	1.85	5.88	5	0.0
November-	61.7	36.8	49.2	82	18	285	3.63	1.99	5.11	6	0.1
December-	52.3	29.0	40.6	75	8	122	3.07	1.20	4.97	5	0.7
Yearly: Average	70.2	45.4	57.8	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Extreme	105	-12	---	101	1	---	---	---	---	---	---
Total--	---	---	---	---	---	6,781	55.71	32.98	53.61	70	6.6

\* A growing degree day is a unit of heat available for plant growth. It can be calculated by adding the maximum and minimum daily temperatures, dividing the sum by 2, and subtracting the temperature below which growth is minimal for the principal crops in the area (40 degrees F).

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 2.—Freeze Dates in Spring and Fall

(Recorded in the period 1971-2000 at Chase City, Virginia)

Probability	Temperature		
	24 °F or lower	28 °F or lower	32 °F or lower
Last freezing temperature in spring:			
1 year in 10 later than--	Apr. 6	Apr. 14	May 1
2 years in 10 later than--	Mar. 31	Apr. 9	Apr. 25
5 years in 10 later than--	Mar. 19	Mar. 31	Apr. 14
First freezing temperature in fall:			
1 year in 10 earlier than--	Nov. 4	Oct. 16	Oct. 8
2 years in 10 earlier than--	Nov. 11	Oct. 22	Oct. 14
5 years in 10 earlier than-	Nov. 22	Nov. 2	Oct. 24

Table 3.—Growing Season

(Recorded in the period 1971-2000 at Chase City, Virginia)

Probability	Daily minimum temperature during growing season		
	Higher than 24 °F	Higher than 28 °F	Higher than 32 °F
	<u>Days</u>	<u>Days</u>	<u>Days</u>
9 years in 10	216	195	169
8 years in 10	227	203	177
5 years in 10	247	217	192
2 years in 10	267	231	207
1 year in 10	277	238	215

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 4.—Acreage and Proportionate Extent of the Soils

Map symbol	Soil name	Acres	Percent
1B3	Appomattox clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, severely eroded-----	2,803	0.5
1C3	Appomattox clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded-----	776	0.1
2B	Banister-Kinkora complex, 0 to 4 percent slopes, rarely flooded-----	3,592	0.7
3B	Bentley loamy sand, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	2,551	0.5
3C	Bentley loamy sand, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	726	0.1
4A	Chewacla silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded-----	1,432	0.3
5A	Chewacla and Wehadkee soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded---	4,675	0.9
6C	Cid silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	6,350	1.2
7B	Cid-Lignum complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	7,822	1.5
8B	Clifford sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	44,186	8.3
8C	Clifford sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	37,993	7.2
9B3	Clifford clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, severely eroded-----	31,798	6.0
9C3	Clifford clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded-----	23,314	4.4
10B	Clifford-Urban land complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	1,117	0.2
10D	Clifford-Urban land complex, 8 to 20 percent slopes-----	350	*
11C	Clover fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	1,175	0.2
11D	Clover fine sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes-----	352	*
12B	Clover-Bentley complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	1,045	0.2
13A	Codorus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded-----	4,637	0.9
14A	Codorus and Hatboro soils, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded----	22,831	4.3
15A	Comus fine sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded-----	2,884	0.5
16A	Dan River loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded-----	3,584	0.7
17B	Danripple sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, very rarely flooded-----	1,684	0.3
18B	Delila sandy loam, 0 to 4 percent-----	124	*
19C	Devotion-Rhodhiss complex, 4 to 15 percent slopes-----	1,450	0.3
19D	Devotion-Rhodhiss complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes-----	4,134	0.8
20B	Dogue silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, rarely flooded-----	542	0.1
21D	Fairview sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes-----	36,450	6.9
21E	Fairview sandy loam, 25 to 45 percent slopes-----	2,664	0.5
22B	Georgeville silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	3,702	0.7
22C	Georgeville silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	964	0.2
23D	Goldston-Montonia complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes-----	6,463	1.2
23E	Goldston-Montonia complex, 25 to 45 percent slopes-----	2,179	0.4
24B	Halifax sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	12,109	2.3
24C	Halifax sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	8,260	1.6
25B	Herndon silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	726	0.1
25C	Herndon silt loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	604	0.1
26B	Jackland-Orange complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	3,134	0.6
27B	Lackstown fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	2,993	0.6
27C	Lackstown fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	1,949	0.4
28B	Masada sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, rarely flooded-----	190	*
29B	Mattaponi sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	57	*
30B	Meadows gravelly loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	80	*
31B	Minnieville loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	3,051	0.6
32B3	Minnieville clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, severely eroded-----	5,004	0.9
32C3	Minnieville clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded-----	5,326	1.0
33C	Montonia-Goldston complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	7,748	1.5
34B	Montonia-Nanford complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	2,556	0.5
35B	Nanford-Badin complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	2,763	0.5
35C	Nanford-Badin complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	4,099	0.8
35D	Nanford-Badin complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes-----	2,406	0.5
36B	Nathalie sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	28,105	5.3
36C	Nathalie sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	42,563	8.0
37B	Oak Level loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	1,969	0.4
37C	Oak Level loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	1,555	0.3
38C	Pinkston fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	91	*
38D	Pinkston fine sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes-----	221	*
39D	Poindexter gravelly silt loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes, very stony-----	702	0.1
40B	Rasalo-Orange complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	12,055	2.3
41A	Riverview loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded-----	1,190	0.2

See footnote at end of table.

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 4.—Acreage and Proportionate Extent of the Soils—Continued

Map symbol	Soil name	Acres	Percent
42C	Spriggs sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	1,611	0.3
42D	Spriggs sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes-----	3,631	0.7
42E	Spriggs sandy loam, 25 to 45 percent slopes-----	812	0.2
43B	Spriggs-Rasalo complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	2,526	0.5
43C	Spriggs-Rasalo complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	26,631	5.0
43D	Spriggs-Rasalo complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes-----	9,320	1.8
44B	Spriggs-Urban land complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	154	*
44D	Spriggs-Urban land complex, 8 to 20 percent slopes-----	152	*
45C	Stoneville loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	457	*
46B	Straightstone loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	380	*
47B	Tarrus-Badin complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	7,493	1.4
47C	Tarrus-Badin complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	6,114	1.2
47D	Tarrus-Badin complex, 15 to 25 percent slopes-----	2,610	0.5
48D	Toast sandy loam, 15 to 25 percent slopes-----	19,617	3.7
49A	Toccoa fine sandy loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, occasionally flooded-----	278	*
50B	Turbeville fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	308	*
50C	Turbeville fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	25	*
51B	Udorthents loamy, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	1,470	0.3
52B	Urban land-----	375	*
53B	Virgilina gravelly silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	6,845	1.3
54B	Virgilina gravelly silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, very stony-----	1,515	0.3
55C	Virgilina-Poindexter complex, 8 to 15 percent slopes, very stony-----	6,756	1.3
56B	Wolftrap-Easthamlet complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	1,828	0.3
57B	Yadkin fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes-----	2,227	0.4
57C	Yadkin fine sandy loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes-----	731	0.1
58B3	Yadkin clay loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, severely eroded-----	598	0.1
58C3	Yadkin clay loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded-----	106	*
W	Water-----	8,375	1.6
	Total-----	530,800	100.0

\* Less than 0.1 percent.



# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 5.—Land Capability, Virginia Soil Management Group, and Yields per Acre of Crops and Pasture

(Yields are those that can be expected under a high level of management. They are for nonirrigated areas. Absence of a yield indicates that the soil is not suited to the crop or the crop generally is not grown on the soil)

Map symbol and soil name	Land capability	Virginia Soil Management Group	Corn	Grass- legume hay	Pasture	Soybeans	Tobacco
			<u>Bu</u>	<u>Tons</u>	<u>AUM</u>	<u>Bu</u>	<u>Lbs</u>
1B3: Appomattox-----	3e	O	91	2.8	5.5	25	2000
1C3: Appomattox-----	4e	O	80	2.5	5.5	23	1800
2B: Banister-----	2e	K	130	5.0	9.5	40	2300
Kinkora-----	4w	NN	65	2.0	4.0	20	---
3B: Bentley-----	2e	R	120	3.5	6.0	40	2500
3C: Bentley-----	3e	R	106	3.0	5.0	26	2000
4A: Chewacla-----	4w	I	140	4.0	8.1	34	---
5A: Chewacla-----	6w	I	---	---	8.1	---	---
Wehadkee-----	6w	MM	---	---	5.0	---	---
6C: Cid-----	3e	KK	57	3.0	5.0	18	1400
7B: Cid-----	2e	KK	65	3.2	5.5	20	1500
Lignum-----	4w	KK	65	2.5	5.5	20	---
8B: Clifford-----	2e	X	100	3.4	8.0	35	2500
8C: Clifford-----	3e	X	88	3.0	7.5	31	2000
9B3: Clifford-----	3e	X	70	2.4	5.5	25	1800
9C3: Clifford-----	4e	X	62	2.1	5.0	22	1700
10B: Clifford-----	2e	X	100	3.4	8.0	35	2500
Urban land-----	8s	---	---	---	---	---	---
10D: Clifford-----	3e	X	80	3.1	7.5	28	1600
Urban land-----	8s	---	---	---	---	---	---

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 5.—Land Capability, Virginia Soil Management Group, and Yields per Acre of Crops and Pasture—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Land capability	Virginia Soil Management Group	Corn	Grass- legume hay	Pasture	Soybeans	Tobacco
			<u>Bu</u>	<u>Tons</u>	<u>AUM</u>	<u>Bu</u>	<u>Lbs</u>
11C: Clover-----	3e	V	88	3.4	5.8	31	1850
11D: Clover-----	4e	V	80	2.8	5.0	28	---
12B: Clover-----	2e	V	100	3.4	5.8	35	2000
Bentley-----	2e	R	120	3.5	6.0	40	2500
13A: Codorus-----	4w	I	140	5.0	8.1	40	---
14A: Codorus-----	6w	I	---	---	8.1	---	---
Hatboro-----	6w	MM	---	---	3.5	---	---
15A: Comus-----	1	A	160	4.0	7.0	50	---
16A: Dan River-----	2w	G	140	5.0	8.0	40	---
17B: Danripple-----	2e	L	130	4.0	10.6	40	2300
18B: Delila-----	4w	HH	85	2.0	5.3	25	---
19C: Devotion-----	3e	FF	75	2.0	5.0	22	---
Rhodhiss-----	3e	X	88	2.0	6.5	31	---
19D: Devotion-----	4e	FF	68	1.8	4.0	20	---
Rhodhiss-----	4e	X	80	2.0	4.0	28	---
20B: Dogue-----	2e	K	130	4.5	9.5	40	2300
21D: Fairview-----	4e	X	80	2.8	3.8	28	---
21E: Fairview-----	7e	X	---	---	---	---	---
22B: Georgeville-----	2e	V	100	3.0	9.0	35	2200
22C: Georgeville-----	3e	V	88	2.8	8.5	31	1900
23D: Goldston-----	7s	JJ	---	---	---	---	---
Montonia-----	4e	FF	68	3.5	3.5	20	---

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 5.—Land Capability, Virginia Soil Management Group, and Yields per Acre of Crops and Pasture—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Land capability	Virginia Soil Management Group	Corn	Grass- legume hay	Pasture	Soybeans	Tobacco
			<u>Bu</u>	<u>Tons</u>	<u>AUM</u>	<u>Bu</u>	<u>Lbs</u>
23E: Goldston-----	7s	JJ	---	---	---	---	---
Montonia-----	7e	FF	---	---	---	---	---
24B: Halifax-----	2e	KK	65	3.0	5.8	20	2000
24C: Halifax-----	3e	KK	57	2.6	5.0	18	1800
25B: Herndon-----	2e	V	100	3.4	8.0	35	2200
25C: Herndon-----	3e	V	88	3.1	7.5	31	2000
26B: Jackland-----	4w	KK	65	2.8	5.0	20	1500
Orange-----	4w	KK	65	2.7	4.7	20	1500
27B: Lackstown-----	2e	KK	65	3.0	5.0	20	2000
27C: Lackstown-----	3e	KK	57	2.5	4.5	18	1800
28B: Masada-----	2e	L	130	4.0	8.0	40	2300
29B: Mattaponi-----	2e	R	120	3.5	6.0	40	2500
30B: Meadows-----	3s	JJ	65	2.5	5.0	20	---
31B: Minnieville-----	2e	N	130	4.7	9.0	40	2500
32B3: Minnieville-----	3e	N	91	2.8	6.5	28	2000
32C3: Minnieville-----	4e	N	80	2.5	5.5	20	1800
33C: Montonia-----	3e	FF	75	3.2	5.0	22	1700
Goldston-----	4s	JJ	57	3.7	3.0	18	1500
34B: Montonia-----	2e	FF	85	3.4	5.5	25	1900
Nanford-----	2e	V	100	3.0	8.0	35	2200
35B: Nanford-----	2e	V	100	3.0	8.0	35	2200
Badin-----	2e	X	100	3.0	8.0	35	2200

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 5.—Land Capability, Virginia Soil Management Group, and Yields per Acre of Crops and Pasture—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Land capability	Virginia Soil Management Group	Corn	Grass- legume hay	Pasture	Soybeans	Tobacco
			<u>Bu</u>	<u>Tons</u>	<u>AUM</u>	<u>Bu</u>	<u>Lbs</u>
35C: Nanford-----	3e	V	88	2.8	7.0	31	2000
Badin-----	3e	X	88	3.0	8.0	31	2200
35D: Nanford-----	4e	V	80	2.4	5.5	28	---
Badin-----	4e	X	80	2.5	5.5	28	---
36B: Nathalie-----	2e	V	100	4.2	8.0	35	2500
36C: Nathalie-----	3e	V	88	4.0	7.5	31	2200
37B: Oak Level-----	2e	V	100	3.4	5.5	35	2100
37C: Oak Level-----	3e	V	88	3.0	5.0	31	1800
38C: Pinkston-----	4s	JJ	57	2.0	3.5	18	---
38D: Pinkston-----	4e	JJ	52	1.8	3.0	16	---
39D: Poindexter-----	7s	FF	---	---	---	---	---
40B: Rasalo-----	2e	Y	100	3.4	6.0	35	1900
Orange-----	4w	KK	65	2.0	4.7	20	2300
41A: Riverview-----	2w	A	160	9.0	10.0	50	---
42C: Spriggs-----	3e	FF	75	3.1	6.5	22	---
42D: Spriggs-----	4e	FF	68	2.8	6.0	20	---
42E: Spriggs-----	7e	FF	---	---	---	---	---
43B: Spriggs-----	2e	FF	86	3.4	6.0	25	---
Rasalo-----	2e	Y	100	3.5	8.5	35	1900
43C: Spriggs-----	3e	FF	75	3.2	5.5	22	---
Rasalo-----	3e	Y	88	3.1	8.5	31	1900

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 5.—Land Capability, Virginia Soil Management Group, and Yields per Acre of Crops and Pasture—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Land capability	Virginia Soil Management Group	Corn	Grass- legume hay	Pasture	Soybeans	Tobacco
			<u>Bu</u>	<u>Tons</u>	<u>AUM</u>	<u>Bu</u>	<u>Lbs</u>
43D: Spriggs-----	4e	FF	68	2.8	5.0	20	---
Rasalo-----	4e	Y	80	2.8	5.5	28	---
44B: Spriggs-----	2e	FF	85	3.4	6.0	25	---
Urban land-----	8s	---	---	---	---	---	---
44D: Spriggs-----	3e	FF	68	2.8	5.5	20	---
Urban land-----	8s	---	---	---	---	---	---
45C: Stoneville-----	3e	X	88	3.1	6.0	31	1300
46B: Straightstone----	2e	V	100	3.5	6.0	35	1600
47B: Tarrus-----	2e	X	100	3.3	6.0	35	2400
Badin-----	2e	X	100	3.0	7.0	35	2100
47C: Tarrus-----	3e	X	88	2.8	5.5	31	1800
Badin-----	3e	X	88	2.7	7.0	31	2100
47D: Tarrus-----	4e	X	80	2.5	5.0	28	---
Badin-----	4e	X	80	2.5	5.0	28	---
48D: Toast-----	4e	V	80	2.8	4.5	28	---
49A: Toccoa-----	2s	II	65	2.0	3.4	20	---
50B: Turbeville-----	2e	O	130	4.0	8.5	40	2400
50C: Turbeville-----	3e	O	115	3.5	7.5	35	2100
51B. Udorthents							
52B: Urban land-----	8s	---	---	---	---	---	---
53B: Virgilina-----	4w	KK	65	2.5	4.0	20	1500
54B: Virgilina-----	6s	KK	---	---	3.0	---	---

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 5.—Land Capability, Virginia Soil Management Group, and Yields per Acre of Crops and Pasture—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Land capability	Virginia Soil Management Group	Corn	Grass- legume hay	Pasture	Soybeans	Tobacco
			<u>Bu</u>	<u>Tons</u>	<u>AUM</u>	<u>Bu</u>	<u>Lbs</u>
55C: Virgilina-----	6s	KK	---	---	3.0	---	---
Poindexter-----	6s	FF	---	---	3.0	---	---
56B: Wolftrap-----	2e	KK	65	3.0	5.5	20	1500
Easthamlet-----	4w	KK	65	3.0	5.0	20	1700
57B: Yadkin-----	2e	O	130	4.0	8.5	40	2400
57C: Yadkin-----	3e	O	115	3.5	7.5	35	2100
58B3: Yadkin-----	3e	O	91	3.3	6.5	28	2100
58C3: Yadkin-----	4e	O	80	3.1	5.5	25	2000
W. Water							

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 6.—Prime Farmland

(Only the soils considered prime are listed. Urban or built-up areas of the soils listed are not considered prime farmland. If a soil is prime farmland only under certain conditions, the conditions are specified in parentheses after the soil name)

Map symbol	Map unit name
2B	Banister-Kinkora complex, 0 to 4 percent slopes, rarely flooded (if drained)
3B	Bentley loamy sand, 2 to 8 percent slopes
4A	Chewacla silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded (if drained)
8B	Clifford sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes
12B	Clover-Bentley complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes
13A	Codorus loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded (if drained)
15A	Comus fine sandy loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded
16A	Dan River loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded
17B	Danripple fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, very rarely flooded
20B	Dogue silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, rarely flooded
22B	Georgeville silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes
24B	Halifax sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes
25B	Herndon silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes
28B	Masada sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes, rarely flooded
29B	Mattaponi sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes
31B	Minnieville loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes
34B	Montonia-Nanford complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes
35B	Nanford-Badin complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes
36B	Nathalie sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes
37B	Oak Level loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes
41A	Riverview loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, occasionally flooded
43B	Spriggs-Rasalo complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes
46B	Straightstone loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes
47B	Tarrus-Badin complex, 2 to 8 percent slopes
49A	Toccoa fine sandy loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, occasionally flooded
50B	Turbeville fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes
57B	Yadkin fine sandy loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes



# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part I

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Application of manure and food- processing waste		Application of sewage sludge	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too acid Slow water movement	0.46 0.22 0.07	Somewhat limited Too acid Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	0.77 0.46 0.05
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too acid Slope	0.46 0.22 0.16	Somewhat limited Too acid Depth to saturated zone Slope	0.77 0.46 0.16
2B: Banister-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too acid Slow water movement	1.00 0.32 0.30	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too acid Flooding	1.00 0.91 0.40
Kinkora-----	10	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.68	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 1.00
3B: Bentley-----	90	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	0.46 0.30 0.03	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	0.46 0.22 0.14
3C: Bentley-----	90	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Slope	0.46 0.30 0.16	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Slope	0.46 0.22 0.16
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 0.60 0.11	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.42

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Application of manure and food- processing waste		Application of sewage sludge	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.11	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.42
Wehadkee-----	20	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00 1.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.35	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Low adsorption Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00
7B: Cid-----	70	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.35	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Low adsorption Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00
Lignum-----	25	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Low adsorption	1.00 1.00 1.00
8B: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid	0.24 0.11	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	0.42 0.01
8C: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	0.24 0.16 0.11	Somewhat limited Too acid Slope Low adsorption	0.42 0.16 0.01
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid	0.62 0.18	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	0.67 0.58
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid Slope	0.62 0.18 0.16	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Slope	0.67 0.58 0.16

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Application of manure and food- processing waste		Application of sewage sludge	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
10B: Clifford-----	75	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid	0.24 0.11	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	0.42 0.01
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	0.24 0.16 0.11	Somewhat limited Too acid Slope Low adsorption	0.42 0.16 0.01
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Too acid	0.63 0.32	Somewhat limited Too acid Slope	0.91 0.63
11D: Clover-----	85	Very limited Slope Too acid	1.00 0.32	Very limited Slope Too acid	1.00 0.91
12B: Clover-----	80	Somewhat limited Too acid	0.32	Somewhat limited Too acid	0.91
Bentley-----	15	Somewhat limited Too acid Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	0.50 0.46 0.30	Very limited Too acid Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	0.99 0.46 0.22
13A: Codorus-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 0.60 0.11	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.42
14A: Codorus-----	80	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.11	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.42
Hatboro-----	15	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00 1.00
15A: Comus-----	85	Somewhat limited Flooding Too acid	0.60 0.11	Very limited Flooding Too acid	1.00 0.42

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Application of manure and food- processing waste		Application of sewage sludge	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
16A: Dan River-----	85	Somewhat limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Too acid	0.60 0.46 0.01	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 0.46 0.03
17B: Danripple-----	85	Somewhat limited Too acid Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	0.32 0.30 0.22	Somewhat limited Too acid Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	0.91 0.22 0.22
18B: Delila-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Runoff	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
19C: Devotion-----	60	Somewhat limited Droughty Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.93 0.46 0.32	Very limited Low adsorption Droughty Too acid	1.00 0.93 0.91
Rhodhiss-----	30	Somewhat limited Too acid Slope	0.32 0.16	Somewhat limited Too acid Slope	0.91 0.16
19D: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Slope Droughty Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.93 0.46	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Droughty	1.00 1.00 0.93
Rhodhiss-----	30	Very limited Slope Too acid	1.00 0.32	Very limited Slope Too acid	1.00 0.91
20B: Dogue-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 0.11	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too acid Flooding	1.00 0.42 0.40
21D: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope Low adsorption Too acid	1.00 0.37 0.32	Very limited Slope Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.91 0.10
21E: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope Low adsorption Too acid	1.00 0.37 0.32	Very limited Slope Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.91 0.10

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Application of manure and food- processing waste		Application of sewage sludge	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid	0.72 0.32	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	0.91 0.71
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid Slope	0.72 0.32 0.16	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Slope	0.91 0.71 0.16
23D: Goldston-----	55	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Droughty	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Droughty Depth to bedrock Low adsorption	1.00 1.00 1.00
Montonia-----	35	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Droughty	1.00 0.46 0.36	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
23E: Goldston-----	70	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Droughty	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Droughty Depth to bedrock Low adsorption	1.00 1.00 1.00
Montonia-----	20	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Droughty	1.00 0.46 0.36	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
24B: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 0.99 0.11	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 0.99 0.42
24C: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.99 0.16	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 0.99 0.42
25B: Herndon-----	90	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid	0.61 0.32	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	0.91 0.28
25C: Herndon-----	85	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid Slope	0.61 0.32 0.16	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Slope	0.91 0.28 0.16

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Application of manure and food- processing waste		Application of sewage sludge	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
26B: Jackland-----	70	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Runoff	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
Orange-----	20	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Runoff	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Low adsorption Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 0.93 0.01	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 0.93 0.03
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.93 0.63	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.93 0.63
28B: Masada-----	90	Somewhat limited Too acid Depth to saturated zone	0.32 0.05	Somewhat limited Too acid Flooding Depth to saturated zone	0.91 0.40 0.05
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	0.53 0.30	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	0.53 0.22
30B: Meadows-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Droughty Runoff	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Droughty Depth to bedrock Low adsorption	1.00 1.00 1.00
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid	0.51 0.32	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	0.91 0.29
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	0.32 0.30	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	0.91 0.46

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Application of manure and food- processing waste		Application of sewage sludge	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Slope	 0.32 0.30 0.16	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Slope	 0.91 0.46 0.16
33C: Montonia-----	70	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock Droughty	 0.63 0.46 0.36	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid Slope	 1.00 0.91 0.63
Goldston-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Droughty Too acid	 1.00 1.00 0.68	Very limited Droughty Depth to bedrock Low adsorption	 1.00 1.00 1.00
34B: Montonia-----	70	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Droughty Too acid	 0.46 0.36 0.32	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid Depth to bedrock	 1.00 0.91 0.46
Nanford-----	20	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	 0.32 0.21	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid	 1.00 0.91
35B: Nanford-----	80	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	 0.32 0.21	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid	 1.00 0.91
Badin-----	15	Somewhat limited Too acid Depth to bedrock	 0.32 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid Depth to bedrock	 1.00 0.91 0.01
35C: Nanford-----	75	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Slope	 0.32 0.21 0.16	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid Slope	 1.00 0.91 0.16
Badin-----	20	Somewhat limited Slope Too acid Depth to bedrock	 0.63 0.32 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid Slope	 1.00 0.91 0.63
35D: Nanford-----	55	Very limited Slope Too acid Low adsorption	 1.00 0.32 0.21	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	 1.00 1.00 0.91
Badin-----	35	Very limited Slope Too acid Depth to bedrock	 1.00 0.32 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	 1.00 1.00 0.91



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Application of manure and food- processing waste		Application of sewage sludge	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid	0.05 0.02	Somewhat limited Too acid	0.07
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Low adsorption Too acid	0.63 0.05 0.02	Somewhat limited Slope Too acid	0.63 0.07
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Too acid	0.30 0.01	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Too acid	0.22 0.03
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope Too acid	0.30 0.16 0.01	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope Too acid	0.22 0.16 0.03
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Droughty Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.95 0.63	Very limited Low adsorption Droughty Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.95
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Slope Droughty Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.95	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Droughty	1.00 1.00 1.00
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Large stones content	1.00 0.20 0.19	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.42
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Too acid	0.89 0.32	Somewhat limited Too acid Slow water movement	0.91 0.78
Orange-----	20	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Runoff	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Low adsorption Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Application of manure and food- processing waste		Application of sewage sludge	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
41A: Riverview-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	0.62 0.60 0.11	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 0.62 0.42
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.63 0.01 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	1.00 0.63 0.03
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 0.01 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.03
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 0.01 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.03
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.01 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.03 0.01
Rasalo-----	20	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Too acid	0.89 0.32	Somewhat limited Too acid Slow water movement	0.91 0.78
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.63 0.01 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	1.00 0.63 0.03
Rasalo-----	15	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope Too acid	0.89 0.63 0.32	Somewhat limited Too acid Slow water movement Slope	0.91 0.78 0.63
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 0.01 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.03
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 0.89 0.32	Very limited Slope Too acid Slow water movement	1.00 0.91 0.78

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Application of manure and food- processing waste		Application of sewage sludge	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.01 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.03 0.01
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.63 0.01 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	1.00 0.63 0.03
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Too acid	0.37 0.32	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid Slope	1.00 0.91 0.37
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Somewhat limited Too acid	0.32	Somewhat limited Too acid	0.91
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid	0.61 0.32	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid	1.00 0.91
Badin-----	20	Somewhat limited Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.32 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.91 0.01
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Somewhat limited Slope Low adsorption Too acid	0.63 0.61 0.32	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid Slope	1.00 0.91 0.63
Badin-----	20	Somewhat limited Slope Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.63 0.32 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Too acid Slope	1.00 0.91 0.63
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Very limited Slope Low adsorption Too acid	1.00 0.61 0.32	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
Badin-----	35	Very limited Slope Too acid Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.32 0.01	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Application of manure and food- processing waste		Application of sewage sludge	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
48D: Toast-----	85	Very limited Slope Low adsorption Too acid	1.00 0.26 0.02	Very limited Slope Too acid	1.00 0.07
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Somewhat limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Too acid	0.60 0.02 0.02	Very limited Flooding Too acid Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.07 0.02
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid	0.33 0.11	Somewhat limited Too acid	0.42
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	0.33 0.16 0.11	Somewhat limited Too acid Slope	0.42 0.16
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.29	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Low adsorption	1.00 1.00 1.00
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.29	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Low adsorption	1.00 1.00 1.00
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 1.00 0.63	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Low adsorption	1.00 1.00 1.00
Poindexter-----	40	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.63 0.20 0.11	Very limited Low adsorption Slope Too acid	1.00 0.63 0.42

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Application of manure and food- processing waste		Application of sewage sludge	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.68	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 1.00 1.00
Easthamlet-----	15	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.46	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Low adsorption	1.00 1.00 1.00
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	0.68 0.24	Very limited Too acid	1.00
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Slope	0.68 0.24 0.16	Very limited Too acid Slope	1.00 0.16
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid	0.71 0.18	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	0.67 0.54
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid Slope	0.71 0.18 0.16	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Slope	0.67 0.54 0.16
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part II

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Somewhat limited Too acid Depth to saturated zone Too steep for surface application	 0.77 0.46  0.32	Very limited Seepage Too acid Depth to saturated zone	 1.00 0.77 0.46
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Depth to saturated zone	 1.00  0.77 0.46	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	 1.00 0.78 0.78 0.77
2B: Banister-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too acid Slow water movement	 1.00 0.91 0.22	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Too acid	 1.00 1.00 0.91
Kinkora-----	10	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	 1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Too acid	 1.00 1.00 1.00
3B: Bentley-----	90	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too steep for surface application Slow water movement	 0.46 0.32 0.22	Very limited Seepage Depth to saturated zone Too acid	 1.00 0.46 0.14
3C: Bentley-----	90	Very limited Too steep for surface application Depth to saturated zone Too steep for sprinkler application	 1.00 0.46 0.40	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Depth to saturated zone	 1.00 0.78 0.46

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part II--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 0.60 0.42	Very limited Flooding Seepage Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.42	Very limited Flooding Seepage Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00
Wehadkee-----	20	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Seepage Ponding	1.00 1.00 1.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too steep for surface application Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00
7B: Cid-----	70	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00
Lignum-----	25	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.99	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.99
8B: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application Low adsorption	0.42 0.32 0.24	Very limited Seepage Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.42 0.24



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part II--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
8C: Clifford-----	90	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	1.00   0.42 0.40	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00  0.78  0.42
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Too steep for surface application	0.67 0.62 0.32	Very limited Seepage Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.67 0.62
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Low adsorption	1.00   0.67 0.62	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 0.78  0.67
10B: Clifford-----	75	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application Low adsorption	0.42 0.32  0.24	Very limited Seepage Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.42 0.24
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	1.00   0.42 0.40	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 0.78  0.42
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	1.00   0.91 0.78	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 1.00  0.91

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
11D: Clover-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00  1.00  0.91	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 1.00  0.91
12B: Clover-----	80	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.32	Very limited Seepage Too acid	1.00 0.91
Bentley-----	15	Very limited Too acid Depth to saturated zone Too steep for surface application	0.99 0.46  0.32	Very limited Seepage Too acid Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.99  0.46
13A: Codorus-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00  0.60 0.42	Very limited Flooding Seepage Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00
14A: Codorus-----	80	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00  1.00 0.42	Very limited Flooding Seepage Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00
Hatboro-----	15	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00  1.00	Very limited Flooding Seepage Ponding	1.00 1.00 1.00
15A: Comus-----	85	Somewhat limited Flooding Too acid	0.60 0.42	Very limited Flooding Seepage Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.42
16A: Dan River-----	85	Somewhat limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Too acid	0.60 0.46  0.03	Very limited Flooding Seepage Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.46

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part II--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
17B: Danripple-----	85	Somewhat limited Too acid Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	 0.91 0.22  0.22	Very limited Seepage Too acid Depth to saturated zone	 1.00 0.91 0.22
18B: Delila-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	 1.00 1.00 0.91	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too acid Seepage	 1.00 0.91 0.77
19C: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Too steep for surface application Droughty Too acid	 1.00  0.93 0.91	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too acid	 1.00 1.00 0.91
Rhodhiss-----	30	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	 1.00  0.91 0.40	Very limited Seepage Too acid Too steep for surface application	 1.00 0.91 0.78
19D: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Droughty	 1.00  1.00 0.93	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	 1.00 1.00 1.00
Rhodhiss-----	30	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	 1.00  1.00 0.91	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	 1.00 1.00 0.91
20B: Dogue-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too acid	 1.00 0.42	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Too acid	 1.00 1.00 0.42

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
21D: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00   1.00  0.91	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 1.00  0.91
21E: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00   1.00  0.91	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 1.00  0.91
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.72 0.32	Very limited Seepage Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.91 0.72
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Low adsorption	1.00   0.91 0.72	Very limited Seepage Too acid Too steep for surface application	1.00 0.91 0.78
23D: Goldston-----	55	Very limited Droughty Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
Montonia-----	35	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00   1.00  0.91	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
23E: Goldston-----	70	Very limited Droughty Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part II--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
23E: Montonia-----	20	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00  1.00  0.91	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
24B: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00  0.99  0.42	Very limited Seepage Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 0.99 0.42
24C: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00  1.00  0.99	Very limited Seepage Depth to saturated zone Too steep for surface application	1.00 0.99 0.78
25B: Herndon-----	90	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.61 0.32	Very limited Seepage Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.91 0.61
25C: Herndon-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Low adsorption	1.00  0.91 0.61	Very limited Seepage Too acid Too steep for surface application	1.00 0.91 0.78
26B: Jackland-----	70	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00  1.00 0.91	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
Orange-----	20	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too steep for surface application	1.00 0.93 0.08	Very limited Seepage Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 0.93 0.03
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Too steep for surface application Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.93	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.93
28B: Masada-----	90	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application Depth to saturated zone	0.91 0.08 0.05	Very limited Seepage Too acid Flooding	1.00 0.91 0.40
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too steep for surface application Slow water movement	0.53 0.32 0.22	Very limited Seepage Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.53
30B: Meadows-----	85	Very limited Droughty Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 0.32	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.03
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.51 0.32	Very limited Seepage Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.91 0.51

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application Low adsorption	0.91 0.32  0.30	Very limited Seepage Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.91 0.30
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	1.00  0.91 0.40	Very limited Seepage Too acid Too steep for surface application	1.00 0.91 0.78
33C: Montonia-----	70	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	1.00  0.91 0.78	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
Goldston-----	20	Very limited Droughty Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 1.00 1.00
34B: Montonia-----	70	Somewhat limited Too acid Depth to bedrock Droughty	0.91 0.46 0.36	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
Nanford-----	20	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application Low adsorption	0.91 0.32  0.21	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 0.96 0.91
35B: Nanford-----	80	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application Low adsorption	0.91 0.32  0.21	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 0.96 0.91



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.-Agricultural Waste Management, Part II--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
35B: Badin-----	15	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application Depth to bedrock	0.91 0.08 0.01	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
35C: Nanford-----	75	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	1.00 0.91 0.40	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 0.96 0.91
Badin-----	20	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	1.00 0.91 0.78	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
35D: Nanford-----	55	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.96
Badin-----	35	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Somewhat limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Low adsorption	0.32 0.07 0.05	Very limited Seepage Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.07 0.05

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00   0.78  0.07	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 1.00  0.07
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Somewhat limited Too steep for surface application Slow water movement Too acid	0.32  0.22  0.03	Very limited Seepage Too acid	1.00 0.03
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Slow water movement	1.00  0.40  0.22	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 0.78  0.03
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Droughty Depth to bedrock	1.00  1.00 0.95	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Droughty	1.00  1.00  1.00	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00  1.00  0.42	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Somewhat limited Too acid Slow water movement Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.78 0.08	Very limited Seepage Too acid	1.00 0.91
Orange-----	20	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
41A: Riverview-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	0.62 0.60 0.42	Very limited Flooding Seepage Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.62
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00 0.78 0.03	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.03	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.03	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.08 0.03 0.01	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.03

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
43B: Rasalo-----	20	Somewhat limited Too acid Slow water movement Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.78 0.08	Very limited Seepage Too acid	1.00 0.91
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00 0.78 0.03	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	1.00 0.91 0.78	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00 1.00 1.00 0.03	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.68 0.03 0.01	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.03
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00   0.78  0.03	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	1.00   0.91 0.60	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 0.94 0.91
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.08	Very limited Seepage Too acid	1.00 0.91
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.61 0.32	Very limited Seepage Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.91 0.61
Badin-----	20	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application Depth to bedrock	0.91 0.32 0.01	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	1.00   0.91 0.78	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
47C: Badin-----	20	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	1.00   0.91 0.78	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00  1.00  0.91	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 1.00  0.91
Badin-----	35	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00  1.00  0.91	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
48D: Toast-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Low adsorption	1.00  1.00  0.26	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Low adsorption	1.00 1.00  0.26
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Somewhat limited Flooding Too acid Depth to saturated zone	0.60 0.07 0.02	Very limited Flooding Seepage Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	0.42 0.33	Very limited Seepage Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.42 0.33
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	1.00  0.42 0.40	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 0.78 0.42

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.29	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.29	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00
Poindexter-----	40	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler application Too acid	1.00 0.78 0.42	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Too acid	1.00 1.00 1.00
Easthamlet-----	15	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Disposal of wastewater by irrigation		Overland flow of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Very limited Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.24	Very limited Seepage Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 1.00 0.24
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler application	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Seepage Too acid Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 0.78
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid Too steep for surface application	0.71 0.67 0.32	Very limited Seepage Low adsorption Too acid	1.00 0.71 0.67
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Very limited Too steep for surface application Low adsorption Too acid	1.00 0.71 0.67	Very limited Seepage Too steep for surface application Low adsorption	1.00 0.78 0.71
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00  0.47 0.12	Somewhat limited Too acid Depth to saturated zone Too steep for surface application	0.77 0.46  0.32
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.47	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00  0.78 0.77
2B: Banister-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too acid Slow water movement	1.00 0.91 0.15
Kinkora-----	10	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too acid Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.94
3B: Bentley-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.47 0.12	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too steep for surface application Slow water movement	0.46 0.32 0.15
3C: Bentley-----	90	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.47	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Depth to saturated zone	1.00  0.78 0.46

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.60	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 0.60 0.42
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.42
Wehadkee-----	20	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00 1.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application	1.00 1.00 1.00
7B: Cid-----	70	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.94
Lignum-----	25	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.99
8B: Clifford-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Slope	1.00 0.12	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application Low adsorption	0.42 0.32 0.24

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
8C: Clifford-----	90	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00  0.78 0.42
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Slope	1.00 0.12	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Too steep for surface application	0.67 0.62 0.32
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00  0.78 0.67
10B: Clifford-----	75	Very limited Slow water movement Slope	1.00 0.12	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application Low adsorption	0.42 0.32 0.24
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00  0.78 0.42
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00  1.00 0.91

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
11D: Clover-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00  1.00 0.91
12B: Clover-----	80	Very limited Slow water movement Slope Too acid	1.00 0.12 0.07	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.32
Bentley-----	15	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.47 0.12	Very limited Too acid Depth to saturated zone Too steep for surface application	0.99 0.46 0.32
13A: Codorus-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.60	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 0.60 0.42
14A: Codorus-----	80	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.42
Hatboro-----	15	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00 1.00
15A: Comus-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Flooding	1.00 0.60	Somewhat limited Flooding Too acid	0.60 0.42
16A: Dan River-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.60	Somewhat limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Too acid	0.60 0.46 0.03

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
17B: Danripple-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00  1.00	Somewhat limited Too acid Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	0.91 0.22 0.15
18B: Delila-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
19C: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.32	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
Rhodhiss-----	30	Very limited Slow water movement Slope Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00  0.91 0.78
19D: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.32	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
Rhodhiss-----	30	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
20B: Dogue-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 0.42

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
21D: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00  1.00 0.91
21E: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00  1.00 0.91
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Slope	1.00  0.12	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.72 0.32
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00  0.91 0.78
23D: Goldston-----	55	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
Montonia-----	35	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
23E: Goldston-----	70	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
Montonia-----	20	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
24B: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.99 0.12	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	0.99 0.94 0.42
24C: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.99	Very limited Too steep for surface application Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 0.99 0.94
25B: Herndon-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Slope Too acid	1.00 0.12 0.07	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.61 0.32
25C: Herndon-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 0.91 0.78

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
26B: Jackland-----	70	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 1.00 0.12	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
Orange-----	20	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 0.94 0.91
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 0.93 0.14	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too steep for surface application	1.00 0.93 0.08
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.93	Very limited Too steep for surface application Slow water movement Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
28B: Masada-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application Depth to saturated zone	0.91 0.08 0.05
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.53 0.12	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too steep for surface application Slow water movement	0.53 0.32 0.15

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
30B: Meadows-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement Slope	1.00 0.32 0.12	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 0.32 0.03
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Slope	1.00 0.12	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.51 0.32
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Slope	1.00 0.12	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application Low adsorption	0.91 0.32 0.30
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 0.91 0.78
33C: Montonia-----	70	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
Goldston-----	20	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 1.00 1.00
34B: Montonia-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement Slope	1.00 1.00 0.12	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too acid Too steep for surface application	1.00 0.91 0.32

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
34B: Nanford-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement Slope	1.00 1.00 0.12	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Too acid Too steep for surface application	0.96 0.91 0.32
35B: Nanford-----	80	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement Slope	1.00 1.00 0.12	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Too acid Too steep for surface application	0.96 0.91 0.32
Badin-----	15	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too acid Too steep for surface application	1.00 0.91 0.08
35C: Nanford-----	75	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Depth to bedrock Too acid	1.00 0.96 0.91
Badin-----	20	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
35D: Nanford-----	55	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.96
Badin-----	35	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Slope Too acid	1.00 0.12 0.07	Somewhat limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Low adsorption	0.32  0.07 0.05
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00  1.00 0.07
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Slope	1.00 0.12	Somewhat limited Too steep for surface application Slow water movement Too acid	0.32  0.15 0.03
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Slow water movement	1.00  0.78 0.15
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.32	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.32	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Very limited Slow water movement	1.00	Somewhat limited Too acid Slow water movement Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.60 0.08
Orange-----	20	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 0.94 0.91
41A: Riverview-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.60	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Too acid	0.62 0.60 0.42
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 0.08 0.03
Rasalo-----	20	Very limited Slow water movement	1.00	Somewhat limited Too acid Slow water movement Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.60 0.08
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
43D: Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement Slope	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too acid	1.00 0.68 0.03
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00 0.94 0.91
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 0.07	Somewhat limited Too acid Too steep for surface application	0.91 0.08
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement Slope	1.00 1.00 0.12	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption Depth to bedrock	0.91 0.61 0.54

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
47B: Badin-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement Slope	1.00 1.00  0.12	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too acid Too steep for surface application	1.00 0.91 0.32
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00  1.00  0.91
Badin-----	20	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.91
Badin-----	35	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
48D: Toast-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00  0.07	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Low adsorption	1.00  1.00 0.26

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Slow water movement	1.00 0.60 0.32	Somewhat limited Flooding Too acid Depth to saturated zone	0.60 0.07 0.02
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 0.01	Somewhat limited Too acid Low adsorption	0.42 0.33
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.01	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Too acid	1.00 0.78 0.42
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 1.00
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 1.00
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 7.—Agricultural Waste Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Rapid infiltration of wastewater		Slow rate treatment of wastewater	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
55C: Poindexter-----	40	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 1.00
Easthamlet-----	15	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 1.00
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 0.07	Very limited Too acid Low adsorption	1.00 0.24
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Too acid	1.00 1.00 0.07	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too acid Too steep for sprinkler irrigation	1.00 1.00 1.00 0.78
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Slope	1.00 0.12	Somewhat limited Low adsorption Too acid Too steep for surface application	0.71 0.67 0.32
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Too steep for surface application Too steep for sprinkler irrigation Low adsorption	1.00 0.78 0.71
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 8.—Forestland Productivity

(Absence of an entry indicates information was not available)

Map symbol and soil name	Potential productivity			Trees to manage
	Common trees	Site index	Volume of wood fiber cu ft/ac	
1B3: Appomattox-----	loblolly pine-----	80	114	loblolly pine
	yellow-poplar-----	90	86	
	northern red oak----	70	57	
	Virginia pine-----	76	114	
	shortleaf pine-----	76	114	
1C3: Appomattox-----	loblolly pine-----	80	114	loblolly pine
	yellow-poplar-----	90	86	
	northern red oak----	70	57	
	Virginia pine-----	76	114	
	shortleaf pine-----	76	114	
2B: Banister-----	loblolly pine-----	90	129	loblolly pine
	yellow-poplar-----	93	100	
	sweetgum-----	90	100	
	white oak-----	80	57	
	southern red oak----	80	57	
Kinkora-----	sweetgum-----	90	100	sweetgum
	willow oak-----	76	57	
	white oak-----	75	57	
3B: Bentley-----	loblolly pine-----	80	114	loblolly pine
	white oak-----	70	57	
	Virginia pine-----	70	114	
	sweetgum-----	76	72	
3C: Bentley-----	loblolly pine-----	80	114	loblolly pine
	white oak-----	70	57	
	Virginia pine-----	70	114	
	sweetgum-----	76	72	
4A: Chewacla-----	yellow-poplar-----	95	100	yellow-poplar
	loblolly pine-----	95	143	
	sweetgum-----	97	129	
	water oak-----	80	72	
5A: Chewacla-----	yellow-poplar-----	95	100	yellow-poplar
	loblolly pine-----	95	143	
	sweetgum-----	97	129	
	water oak-----	80	72	
Wehadkee-----	yellow-poplar-----	95	93	yellow-poplar
	red maple-----	60	43	
	American sycamore---	60	43	
	pin oak-----	60	43	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 8.—Forestland Productivity—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Potential productivity			Trees to manage
	Common trees	Site index	Volume of wood fiber  cu ft/ac	
6C:				
Cid-----	loblolly pine-----	85	120	loblolly pine
	shortleaf pine-----	60	88	
	white oak-----	52	29	
7B:				
Cid-----	loblolly pine-----	85	120	loblolly pine
	shortleaf pine-----	60	88	
	white oak-----	52	29	
Lignum-----	loblolly pine-----	87	125	loblolly pine
	shortleaf pine-----	67	103	
	southern red oak---	74	56	
8B:				
Clifford-----	loblolly pine-----	83	114	loblolly pine
	yellow-poplar-----	92	86	
	white oak-----	79	57	
	southern red oak---	79	57	
	northern red oak---	81	57	
	post oak-----	72	57	
	sweetgum-----	76	72	
	scarlet oak-----	81	57	
	Virginia pine-----	71	114	
	shortleaf pine-----	69	114	
8C:				
Clifford-----	loblolly pine-----	83	114	loblolly pine
	yellow-poplar-----	92	86	
	white oak-----	79	57	
	southern red oak---	79	57	
	northern red oak---	81	57	
	post oak-----	72	57	
	sweetgum-----	76	72	
	scarlet oak-----	81	57	
	Virginia pine-----	71	114	
	shortleaf pine-----	69	114	
9B3:				
Clifford-----	loblolly pine-----	83	114	loblolly pine
	yellow-poplar-----	92	86	
	white oak-----	79	57	
	southern red oak---	79	57	
	northern red oak---	81	57	
	post oak-----	72	57	
	sweetgum-----	76	72	
	scarlet oak-----	81	57	
	Virginia pine-----	71	114	
	shortleaf pine-----	69	114	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 8.—Forestland Productivity—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Potential productivity			Trees to manage
	Common trees	Site index	Volume of wood fiber cu ft/ac	
9C3: Clifford-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- white oak----- southern red oak--- northern red oak--- post oak----- sweetgum----- scarlet oak----- Virginia pine----- shortleaf pine-----	83 92 79 79 81 72 76 81 71 69	114 86 57 57 57 57 72 57 114 114	loblolly pine
10B: Clifford-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- white oak----- southern red oak--- northern red oak--- post oak----- sweetgum----- scarlet oak----- Virginia pine----- shortleaf pine-----	83 92 79 79 81 72 76 81 71 69	114 86 57 57 57 57 72 57 114 114	loblolly pine
Urban land.				
10D: Clifford-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- white oak----- southern red oak--- northern red oak--- post oak----- sweetgum----- scarlet oak----- Virginia pine----- shortleaf pine-----	83 92 79 79 81 72 76 81 71 69	114 86 57 57 57 57 72 57 114 114	loblolly pine
Urban land.				
11C: Clover-----	loblolly pine----- shortleaf pine----- Virginia pine----- white oak-----	87 70 60 54	129 114 86 43	loblolly pine
11D: Clover-----	loblolly pine----- shortleaf pine----- Virginia pine----- white oak-----	87 70 60 54	129 114 86 43	loblolly pine
12B: Clover-----	loblolly pine----- shortleaf pine----- Virginia pine----- white oak-----	87 70 60 54	129 114 86 43	loblolly pine



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 8.—Forestland Productivity—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Potential productivity			Trees to manage
	Common trees	Site index	Volume of wood fiber cu ft/ac	
12B: Bentley-----	loblolly pine----- white oak----- Virginia pine----- sweetgum-----	80 70 70 76	114 57 114 72	loblolly pine
13A: Codorus-----	yellow-poplar----- loblolly pine----- sweetgum----- water oak-----	95 95 97 80	100 143 129 72	yellow-poplar
14A: Codorus-----	yellow-poplar----- loblolly pine----- sweetgum----- water oak-----	95 95 97 80	100 143 129 72	yellow-poplar
Hatboro-----	yellow-poplar----- red maple----- American sycamore--- pin oak-----	95 60 60 60	93 43 43 43	yellow-poplar
15A: Comus-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar-----	90 107	131 119	yellow-poplar
16A: Dan River-----	yellow-poplar----- loblolly pine----- black walnut----- sweetgum----- American sycamore--- willow oak----- scarlet oak----- cherrybark oak----- eastern cottonwood--	107 90 100 100 89 95 100 107 107	114 129 --- 143 100 86 86 172 143	yellow-poplar
17B: Danripple-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- Virginia pine----- shortleaf pine----- southern red oak----	80 80 70 85 70	114 72 114 143 57	loblolly pine
18B: Delila-----	yellow-poplar-----	93	95	yellow-poplar
19C: Devotion-----	loblolly pine----- northern red oak---- Virginia pine----- shortleaf pine-----	85 60 70 70	114 43 114 114	loblolly pine
Rhodhiss-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- Virginia pine----- shortleaf pine-----	80 98 76 75	110 104 119 120	loblolly pine

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 8.—Forestland Productivity—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Potential productivity			Trees to manage
	Common trees	Site index	Volume of wood fiber cu ft/ac	
19D:				
Devotion-----	loblolly pine-----	85	114	loblolly pine
	northern red oak----	60	43	
	Virginia pine-----	70	114	
	shortleaf pine-----	70	114	
Rhodhiss-----	loblolly pine-----	80	110	loblolly pine
	yellow-poplar-----	98	104	
	Virginia pine-----	76	119	
	shortleaf pine-----	75	120	
20B:				
Dogue-----	loblolly pine-----	90	129	loblolly pine
	yellow-poplar-----	93	100	
	white oak-----	80	57	
	southern red oak----	80	57	
	sweetgum-----	90	100	
21D:				
Fairview-----	loblolly pine-----	78	114	loblolly pine
	yellow-poplar-----	90	86	
	shortleaf pine-----	70	114	
21E:				
Fairview-----	loblolly pine-----	78	114	loblolly pine
	yellow-poplar-----	90	86	
	shortleaf pine-----	70	114	
22B:				
Georgeville-----	loblolly pine-----	81	114	loblolly pine
	longleaf pine-----	67	72	
	scarlet oak-----	70	57	
	shortleaf pine-----	63	100	
	southern red oak----	67	43	
	white oak-----	69	57	
22C:				
Georgeville-----	loblolly pine-----	81	114	loblolly pine
	longleaf pine-----	67	72	
	scarlet oak-----	70	57	
	shortleaf pine-----	63	100	
	southern red oak----	67	43	
	white oak-----	69	57	
23D:				
Goldston-----	loblolly pine-----	76	100	loblolly pine
	white oak-----	69	57	
	shortleaf pine-----	68	100	
	southern red oak----	66	43	
Montonia-----	shortleaf pine-----	66	101	loblolly pine
	white oak-----	70	53	
	chestnut oak-----	71	55	
23E:				
Goldston-----	loblolly pine-----	76	100	loblolly pine
	white oak-----	69	57	
	shortleaf pine-----	68	100	
	southern red oak----	66	43	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 8.—Forestland Productivity—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Potential productivity			Trees to manage
	Common trees	Site index	Volume of wood fiber cu ft/ac	
23E: Montonia-----	shortleaf pine----- white oak----- chestnut oak-----	66 70 71	101 53 55	loblolly pine
24B: Halifax-----	loblolly pine----- shortleaf pine-----	84 66	114 100	loblolly pine
24C: Halifax-----	loblolly pine----- shortleaf pine-----	84 66	114 100	loblolly pine
25B: Herndon-----	loblolly pine----- longleaf pine----- scarlet oak----- shortleaf pine----- southern red oak---- white oak-----	81 67 70 63 67 69	114 72 57 100 43 57	loblolly pine
25C: Herndon-----	loblolly pine----- shortleaf pine----- southern red oak---- white oak----- yellow-poplar-----	80 61 72 65 91	114 86 57 43 86	loblolly pine
26B: Jackland-----	loblolly pine----- northern red oak---- Virginia pine----- yellow-poplar-----	70 60 60 74	86 43 86 57	loblolly pine
Orange-----	loblolly pine----- Virginia pine----- shortleaf pine----- northern red oak----	75 60 60 60	100 86 86 43	loblolly pine
27B: Lackstown-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- Virginia pine-----	87 97 64	129 100 100	loblolly pine
27C: Lackstown-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- Virginia pine-----	87 97 64	129 100 100	loblolly pine
28B: Masada-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- southern red oak---- Virginia pine----- shortleaf pine-----	80 80 70 70 85	114 72 57 114 143	loblolly pine

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 8.—Forestland Productivity—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Potential productivity			Trees to manage
	Common trees	Site index	Volume of wood fiber cu ft/ac	
29B: Mattaponi-----	loblolly pine----- white oak----- sweetgum----- Virginia pine-----	80 70 76 70	114 57 72 114	loblolly pine
30B: Meadows-----	Virginia pine----- northern red oak---	60 60	86 43	Virginia pine
31B: Minnieville-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- northern red oak--- chestnut oak----- Virginia pine-----	85 75 70 70 70	120 62 52 52 109	loblolly pine
32B3: Minnieville-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- northern red oak--- chestnut oak----- Virginia pine-----	85 75 70 70 70	120 62 52 52 109	loblolly pine
32C3: Minnieville-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- northern red oak--- chestnut oak----- Virginia pine-----	85 75 70 70 70	120 62 52 52 109	loblolly pine
33C: Montonia-----	shortleaf pine----- white oak----- chestnut oak----- yellow-poplar-----	66 70 71 ---	101 57 53 55	loblolly pine
Goldston-----	loblolly pine----- white oak----- shortleaf pine----- southern red oak---	76 69 68 66	100 57 100 43	loblolly pine
34B: Montonia-----	shortleaf pine----- white oak----- chestnut oak-----	66 70 71	101 --- ---	loblolly pine
Nanford-----	loblolly pine----- northern red oak--- shortleaf pine----- Virginia pine-----	80 66 66 69	114 43 100 114	loblolly pine
35B: Nanford-----	loblolly pine----- northern red oak--- shortleaf pine----- Virginia pine-----	80 66 66 69	114 43 100 114	loblolly pine

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 8.—Forestland Productivity—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Potential productivity			Trees to manage
	Common trees	Site index	Volume of wood fiber cu ft/ac	
35B: Badin-----	loblolly pine----- shortleaf pine----- white oak-----	80 69 68	110 108 50	loblolly pine
35C: Nanford-----	loblolly pine----- northern red oak---- shortleaf pine----- Virginia pine-----	80 66 66 69	114 43 100 114	loblolly pine
Badin-----	loblolly pine----- shortleaf pine----- white oak-----	80 69 68	110 108 50	loblolly pine
35D: Nanford-----	loblolly pine----- northern red oak---- shortleaf pine----- Virginia pine-----	80 66 66 69	114 43 100 114	loblolly pine
Badin-----	loblolly pine----- shortleaf pine----- white oak-----	80 69 68	110 108 50	loblolly pine
36B: Nathalie-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- white oak----- Virginia pine----- scarlet oak----- shortleaf pine-----	84 88 64 74 74 65	114 86 43 114 57 100	loblolly pine
36C: Nathalie-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- white oak----- Virginia pine----- scarlet oak----- shortleaf pine-----	84 88 64 74 74 65	114 86 43 114 57 100	loblolly pine
37B: Oak Level-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- shortleaf pine----- Virginia pine-----	79 97 64 62	114 100 100 100	loblolly pine
37C: Oak Level-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- shortleaf pine----- Virginia pine-----	79 97 64 62	114 100 100 100	loblolly pine
38C: Pinkston-----	loblolly pine-----	70	93	loblolly pine
38D: Pinkston-----	loblolly pine-----	70	93	loblolly pine

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 8.—Forestland Productivity—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Potential productivity			Trees to manage
	Common trees	Site index	Volume of wood fiber cu ft/ac	
39D: Poindexter-----	loblolly pine----- Virginia pine----- yellow-poplar----- northern red oak----	75 65 70 62	101 100 54 45	loblolly pine
40B: Rasalo-----	loblolly pine----- sweetgum----- yellow-poplar----- shortleaf pine-----	85 87 88 63	100 100 86 100	loblolly pine
Orange-----	loblolly pine----- Virginia pine----- shortleaf pine----- northern red oak----	75 60 60 60	100 86 86 43	loblolly pine
41A: Riverview-----	yellow-poplar----- loblolly pine----- black walnut----- sweetgum----- American sycamore--- willow oak----- scarlet oak----- cherrybark oak----- eastern cottonwood--	107 90 100 100 89 95 100 107 107	114 129 --- 143 100 86 86 172 143	yellow-poplar
42C: Spriggs-----	loblolly pine----- Virginia pine----- yellow-poplar----- northern red oak----	75 65 70 62	101 100 54 45	loblolly pine
42D: Spriggs-----	loblolly pine----- Virginia pine----- yellow-poplar----- northern red oak----	75 65 70 62	101 100 54 45	loblolly pine
42E: Spriggs-----	loblolly pine----- Virginia pine----- yellow-poplar----- northern red oak----	75 65 70 62	101 100 54 45	loblolly pine
43B: Spriggs-----	loblolly pine----- Virginia pine----- yellow-poplar----- northern red oak----	75 65 70 62	101 100 54 45	loblolly pine
Rasalo-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- sweetgum----- shortleaf pine-----	85 88 87 63	100 86 100 100	loblolly pine

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 8.—Forestland Productivity—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Potential productivity			Trees to manage
	Common trees	Site index	Volume of wood fiber cu ft/ac	
43C:				
Spriggs-----	loblolly pine-----	75	101	loblolly pine
	Virginia pine-----	65	100	
	yellow-poplar-----	70	54	
	northern red oak----	62	45	
Rasalo-----	loblolly pine-----	85	100	loblolly pine
	yellow-poplar-----	88	86	
	sweetgum-----	87	100	
	shortleaf pine-----	63	100	
43D:				
Spriggs-----	loblolly pine-----	75	101	loblolly pine
	Virginia pine-----	65	100	
	yellow-poplar-----	70	54	
	northern red oak----	62	45	
Rasalo-----	loblolly pine-----	85	100	loblolly pine
	yellow-poplar-----	88	86	
	sweetgum-----	87	100	
	shortleaf pine-----	63	100	
44B:				
Spriggs-----	loblolly pine-----	75	101	loblolly pine
	Virginia pine-----	65	100	
	yellow-poplar-----	70	54	
	northern red oak----	62	45	
Urban land.				
44D:				
Spriggs-----	loblolly pine-----	75	101	loblolly pine
	Virginia pine-----	65	100	
	yellow-poplar-----	70	54	
	northern red oak----	62	45	
Urban land.				
45C:				
Stoneville-----	chestnut oak-----	76	57	loblolly pine
	scarlet oak-----	76	57	
	shortleaf pine-----	59	86	
	Virginia pine-----	63	100	
	white oak-----	79	57	
46B:				
Straightstone-----	chestnut oak-----	76	57	loblolly pine
	scarlet oak-----	76	57	
	shortleaf pine-----	59	86	
	Virginia pine-----	63	100	
	white oak-----	79	57	
47B:				
Tarrus-----	loblolly pine-----	78	114	loblolly pine
	northern red oak----	72	57	
	Virginia pine-----	68	100	
	yellow-poplar-----	83	72	



# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 8.—Forestland Productivity—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Potential productivity			Trees to manage
	Common trees	Site index	Volume of wood fiber cu ft/ac	
47B: Badin-----	loblolly pine----- shortleaf pine----- white oak-----	80 69 68	110 108 50	loblolly pine
47C: Tarrus-----	loblolly pine----- northern red oak---- Virginia pine----- yellow-poplar-----	78 72 68 83	114 57 100 72	loblolly pine
Badin-----	loblolly pine----- shortleaf pine----- white oak-----	80 69 68	110 108 50	loblolly pine
47D: Tarrus-----	loblolly pine----- northern red oak---- Virginia pine----- yellow-poplar-----	78 72 68 83	114 57 100 72	loblolly pine
Badin-----	loblolly pine----- shortleaf pine----- white oak-----	80 69 68	110 108 50	loblolly pine
48D: Toast-----	loblolly pine----- Virginia pine----- shortleaf pine----- white oak----- southern red oak---- northern red oak----	80 70 68 62 70 64	114 114 106 45 57 47	loblolly pine
49A: Toccoa-----	loblolly pine----- yellow-poplar----- sweetgum-----	90 107 100	129 114 143	loblolly pine
50B: Turbeville-----	loblolly pine-----	79	108	loblolly pine
50C: Turbeville-----	loblolly pine-----	79	108	loblolly pine
51B. Udorthents				
52B. Urban land.				
53B: Virgilina-----	loblolly pine----- northern red oak---- shortleaf pine----- Virginia pine-----	70 60 60 70	86 43 86 114	loblolly pine

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 8.—Forestland Productivity—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Potential productivity			Trees to manage
	Common trees	Site index	Volume of wood fiber cu ft/ac	
54B: Virgilina-----	loblolly pine-----	70	86	loblolly pine
	northern red oak----	60	43	
	shortleaf pine-----	60	86	
	Virginia pine-----	70	114	
55C: Virgilina-----	loblolly pine-----	70	86	loblolly pine
	northern red oak----	60	43	
	shortleaf pine-----	60	86	
	Virginia pine-----	70	114	
Poindexter-----	loblolly pine-----	75	101	loblolly pine
	Virginia pine-----	65	100	
	yellow-poplar-----	70	54	
	northern red oak----	62	45	
56B: Wolftrap-----	loblolly pine-----	75	100	loblolly pine
	Virginia pine-----	65	100	
Easthamlet-----	loblolly pine-----	86	129	loblolly pine
57B: Yadkin-----	loblolly pine-----	79	108	loblolly pine
57C: Yadkin-----	loblolly pine-----	79	108	loblolly pine
58B3: Yadkin-----	loblolly pine-----	71	100	loblolly pine
	northern red oak----	75	57	
	shortleaf pine-----	68	100	
	southern red oak----	75	57	
	white oak-----	70	57	
58C3: Yadkin-----	loblolly pine-----	71	100	loblolly pine
	northern red oak----	75	57	
	shortleaf pine-----	68	100	
	southern red oak----	75	57	
	white oak-----	70	57	
W. Water				

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part I

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Limitations affecting construction of haul roads and log landings		Suitability for log landings		Soil rutting hazard	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
2B: Banister-----	85	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
Kinkora-----	10	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Poorly suited Wetness Low strength	1.00 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
3B: Bentley-----	90	Slight		Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
3C: Bentley-----	90	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Severe Flooding Low strength	1.00 0.50	Poorly suited Flooding Wetness Low strength	1.00 0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Severe Flooding Low strength	1.00 0.50	Poorly suited Flooding Wetness Low strength	1.00 0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
Wehadkee-----	20	Severe Flooding Wetness	1.00 1.00	Poorly suited Ponding Flooding Wetness	1.00 1.00 1.00	Severe Low strength	1.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Moderate Restrictive layer Low strength	0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
7B: Cid-----	70	Moderate Low strength Restrictive layer	0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.--Forestland Management, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Limitations affecting construction of haul roads and log landings	Value	Suitability for log landings	Value	Soil rutting hazard	Value
		Rating class and limiting features		Rating class and limiting features		Rating class and limiting features	
7B: Lignum-----	25	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
8B: Clifford-----	90	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
8C: Clifford-----	90	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
10B: Clifford-----	75	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
11D: Clover-----	85	Moderate Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
12B: Clover-----	80	Slight		Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
Bentley-----	15	Slight		Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
13A: Codorus-----	85	Severe Flooding Low strength	1.00 0.50	Poorly suited Flooding Wetness Low strength	1.00 0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
14A: Codorus-----	80	Severe Flooding Low strength	1.00 0.50	Poorly suited Flooding Wetness Low strength	1.00 0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Limitations affecting construction of haul roads and log landings		Suitability for log landings		Soil rutting hazard	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
14A: Hatboro-----	15	Severe Flooding Wetness Low strength	1.00 1.00 0.50	Poorly suited Ponding Flooding Wetness	1.00 1.00 1.00	Severe Low strength	1.00
15A: Comus-----	85	Moderate Flooding	0.50	Moderately suited Flooding	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
16A: Dan River-----	85	Severe Flooding Low strength	1.00 0.50	Poorly suited Flooding Low strength	1.00 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
17B: Danripple-----	85	Slight		Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
18B: Delila-----	90	Severe Wetness	1.00	Poorly suited Wetness	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
19C: Devotion-----	60	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
Rhodhiss-----	30	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
19D: Devotion-----	60	Moderate Slope Restrictive layer	0.50 0.50	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
Rhodhiss-----	30	Moderate Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
20B: Dogue-----	90	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
21D: Fairview-----	85	Moderate Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
21E: Fairview-----	85	Severe Slope	1.00	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Limitations affecting construction of haul roads and log landings		Suitability for log landings		Soil rutting hazard	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
23D: Goldston-----	55	Moderate Restrictive layer Slope	0.50 0.50	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
Montonia-----	35	Moderate Slope Restrictive layer	0.50 0.50	Poorly suited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
23E: Goldston-----	70	Severe Slope	1.00	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
Montonia-----	20	Severe Slope	1.00	Poorly suited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
24B: Halifax-----	85	Slight		Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
24C: Halifax-----	85	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
25B: Herndon-----	90	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
25C: Herndon-----	85	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
26B: Jackland-----	70	Slight		Moderately suited Wetness	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
Orange-----	20	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Slight		Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
28B: Masada-----	90	Slight		Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Slight		Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Limitations affecting construction of haul roads and log landings		Suitability for log landings		Soil rutting hazard	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
30B: Meadows-----	85	Moderate Restrictive layer	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
33C: Montonia-----	70	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
Goldston-----	20	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
34B: Montonia-----	70	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
Nanford-----	20	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
35B: Nanford-----	80	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
Badin-----	15	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
35C: Nanford-----	75	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
Badin-----	20	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
35D: Nanford-----	55	Moderate Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
Badin-----	35	Moderate Slope Restrictive layer	0.50 0.50	Poorly suited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.--Forestland Management, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Limitations affecting construction of haul roads and log landings		Suitability for log landings		Soil rutting hazard	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Slight		Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Moderate Restrictive layer	0.50	Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Severe Restrictive layer Slope	1.00 0.50	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Moderate Slope Restrictive layer	0.50 0.50	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
Orange-----	20	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
41A: Riverview-----	85	Severe Flooding Low strength	1.00 0.50	Poorly suited Flooding Low strength	1.00 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Moderate Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Severe Slope Low strength	1.00 0.50	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.--Forestland Management, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Limitations affecting construction of haul roads and log landings		Suitability for log landings		Soil rutting hazard	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Slight		Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
Rasalo-----	20	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
Rasalo-----	15	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Moderate Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
Rasalo-----	15	Moderate Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
Badin-----	20	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
Badin-----	20	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Limitations affecting construction of haul roads and log landings	Value	Suitability for log landings	Value	Soil rutting hazard	Value
		Rating class and limiting features		Rating class and limiting features		Rating class and limiting features	
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Moderate Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
Badin-----	35	Moderate Slope Restrictive layer	0.50 0.50	Poorly suited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
48D: Toast-----	85	Moderate Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	1.00	Moderate Low strength	0.50
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Severe Flooding Low strength	1.00 0.50	Poorly suited Flooding Low strength	1.00 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Slight		Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Moderate Restrictive layer	0.50	Moderately suited Wetness	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Moderate Restrictive layer	0.50	Moderately suited Wetness	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Moderate Restrictive layer	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Wetness	0.50 0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
Poindexter-----	40	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Slight		Moderately suited Wetness	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
Easthamlet-----	15	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Wetness	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Slight		Well suited		Moderate Low strength	0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map	Limitations affecting construction of haul roads and log landings		Suitability for log landings		Soil rutting hazard	
	unit	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Slight		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderate Low strength	0.50
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Moderate Low strength	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50	Severe Low strength	1.00
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part II

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Hazard of off-road or off-trail erosion		Hazard of erosion on roads and trails		Suitability for roads (natural surface)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50
2B: Banister-----	85	Slight		Slight		Moderately suited Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50
Kinkora-----	10	Slight		Slight		Poorly suited Wetness Low strength	1.00 0.50
3B: Bentley-----	90	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
3C: Bentley-----	90	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Slight		Slight		Poorly suited Flooding Wetness Low strength	1.00 0.50 0.50
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Slight		Slight		Poorly suited Flooding Wetness Low strength	1.00 0.50 0.50
Wehadkee-----	20	Slight		Slight		Poorly suited Ponding Flooding Wetness	1.00 1.00 1.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50 0.50
7B: Cid-----	70	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Hazard of off-road or off-trail erosion		Hazard of erosion on roads and trails		Suitability for roads (natural surface)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
7B: Lignum-----	25	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50
8B: Clifford-----	90	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
8C: Clifford-----	90	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50
10B: Clifford-----	75	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
11D: Clover-----	85	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00
12B: Clover-----	80	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
Bentley-----	15	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
13A: Codorus-----	85	Slight		Slight		Poorly suited Flooding Wetness Low strength	1.00 0.50 0.50
14A: Codorus-----	80	Slight		Slight		Poorly suited Flooding Wetness Low strength	1.00 0.50 0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.--Forestland Management, Part II--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Hazard of off-road or off-trail erosion		Hazard of erosion on roads and trails		Suitability for roads (natural surface)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
14A: Hatboro-----	15	Slight		Slight		Poorly suited Ponding Flooding Wetness	1.00 1.00 1.00
15A: Comus-----	85	Slight		Slight		Moderately suited Flooding	0.50
16A: Dan River-----	85	Slight		Slight		Poorly suited Flooding Low strength	1.00 0.50
17B: Danripple-----	85	Slight		Slight		Well suited	
18B: Delila-----	90	Slight		Slight		Poorly suited Wetness	1.00
19C: Devotion-----	60	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
Rhodhiss-----	30	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
19D: Devotion-----	60	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00
Rhodhiss-----	30	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00
20B: Dogue-----	90	Slight		Slight		Moderately suited Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50
21D: Fairview-----	85	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00
21E: Fairview-----	85	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50



# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Hazard of off-road or off-trail erosion		Hazard of erosion on roads and trails		Suitability for roads (natural surface)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
23D: Goldston-----	55	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00
Montonia-----	35	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.50
23E: Goldston-----	70	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00
Montonia-----	20	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.50
24B: Halifax-----	85	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
24C: Halifax-----	85	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
25B: Herndon-----	90	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
25C: Herndon-----	85	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50
26B: Jackland-----	70	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Wetness	0.50
Orange-----	20	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
28B: Masada-----	90	Slight		Slight		Well suited	
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
30B: Meadows-----	85	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Hazard of off-road or off-trail erosion		Hazard of erosion on roads and trails		Suitability for roads (natural surface)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50
33C: Montonia-----	70	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50
Goldston-----	20	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
34B: Montonia-----	70	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
Nanford-----	20	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
35B: Nanford-----	80	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
Badin-----	15	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
35C: Nanford-----	75	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50
Badin-----	20	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50
35D: Nanford-----	55	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.50
Badin-----	35	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.50
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Hazard of off-road or off-trail erosion		Hazard of erosion on roads and trails		Suitability for roads (natural surface)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
Orange-----	20	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Wetness	0.50 0.50
41A: Riverview-----	85	Slight		Slight		Poorly suited Flooding Low strength	1.00 0.50
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
Rasalo-----	20	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
Rasalo-----	15	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Hazard of off-road or off-trail erosion		Hazard of erosion on roads and trails		Suitability for roads (natural surface)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00
Rasalo-----	15	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
Badin-----	20	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50
Badin-----	20	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.50
Badin-----	35	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.50
48D: Toast-----	85	Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Poorly suited Slope	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Hazard of off-road or off-trail erosion		Hazard of erosion on roads and trails		Suitability for roads (natural surface)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Slight		Slight		Poorly suited Flooding Low strength	1.00 0.50
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Wetness	0.50
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Wetness	0.50
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope Wetness	0.50 0.50
Poindexter-----	40	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Wetness	0.50
Easthamlet-----	15	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Wetness	0.50
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Well suited	
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Slight		Moderate Slope/erodibility	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Slight		Severe Slope/erodibility	0.95	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part III

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for hand planting		Suitability for mechanical planting		Suitability for use of harvesting equipment	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.75 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.75 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
2B: Banister-----	85	Well suited		Well suited		Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
Kinkora-----	10	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
3B: Bentley-----	90	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
3C: Bentley-----	90	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Well suited		Well suited		Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Well suited		Well suited		Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
Wehadkee-----	20	Well suited		Well suited		Poorly suited Wetness Low strength	1.00 0.50
6C: Cid-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.75 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
7B: Cid-----	70	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
Lignum-----	25	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for hand planting		Suitability for mechanical planting		Suitability for use of harvesting equipment	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
8B: Clifford-----	90	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
8C: Clifford-----	90	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
10B: Clifford-----	75	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.75 0.50	Well suited	
11D: Clover-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Slope Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75 0.75	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
12B: Clover-----	80	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.75 0.50	Well suited	
Bentley-----	15	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
13A: Codorus-----	85	Well suited		Well suited		Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
14A: Codorus-----	80	Well suited		Well suited		Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
Hatboro-----	15	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Poorly suited Wetness Low strength	1.00 0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for hand planting		Suitability for mechanical planting		Suitability for use of harvesting equipment	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
15A: Comus-----	85	Well suited		Well suited		Well suited	
16A: Dan River-----	85	Well suited		Well suited		Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
17B: Danripple-----	85	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
18B: Delila-----	90	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Poorly suited Wetness	1.00
19C: Devotion-----	60	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
Rhodhiss-----	30	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
19D: Devotion-----	60	Well suited		Poorly suited Slope	0.75	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
Rhodhiss-----	30	Well suited		Poorly suited Slope	0.75	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
20B: Dogue-----	90	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
21D: Fairview-----	85	Well suited		Poorly suited Slope	0.75	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
21E: Fairview-----	85	Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Unsuited Slope	1.00	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
23D: Goldston-----	55	Moderately suited Rock fragments	0.50	Poorly suited Slope Rock fragments	0.75 0.50	Moderately suited Slope	0.50



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for hand planting		Suitability for mechanical planting		Suitability for use of harvesting equipment	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
23D: Montonia-----	35	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Poorly suited Slope Stickiness; high plasticity index Rock fragments	0.75 0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Slope	0.50 0.50
23E: Goldston-----	70	Moderately suited Slope Rock fragments	0.50 0.50	Unsuited Slope Rock fragments	1.00 0.50	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
Montonia-----	20	Moderately suited Slope Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50 0.50	Unsuited Slope Stickiness; high plasticity index Rock fragments	1.00 0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Slope Low strength	0.50 0.50
24B: Halifax-----	85	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
24C: Halifax-----	85	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
25B: Herndon-----	90	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
25C: Herndon-----	85	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
26B: Jackland-----	70	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.75 0.50	Well suited	
Orange-----	20	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Well suited		Well suited		Well suited	
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
28B: Masada-----	90	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Well suited	
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for hand planting		Suitability for mechanical planting		Suitability for use of harvesting equipment	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
30B: Meadows-----	85	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope Rock fragments	0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.75 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.75 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.75 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
33C: Montonia-----	70	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Stickiness; high plasticity index Rock fragments	0.50 0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
Goldston-----	20	Moderately suited Rock fragments	0.50	Moderately suited Rock fragments Slope	0.50 0.50	Well suited	
34B: Montonia-----	70	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Stickiness; high plasticity index Rock fragments	0.50 0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
Nanford-----	20	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
35B: Nanford-----	80	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
Badin-----	15	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for hand planting		Suitability for mechanical planting		Suitability for use of harvesting equipment	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
35C: Nanford-----	75	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
Badin-----	20	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
35D: Nanford-----	55	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Poorly suited Slope Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Slope	0.50 0.50
Badin-----	35	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Poorly suited Slope Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Slope	0.50 0.50
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.75 0.50	Well suited	
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.75 0.50	Well suited	
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Well suited		Poorly suited Slope	0.75	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Poorly suited Slope Rock fragments Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75 0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Slope	0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for hand planting		Suitability for mechanical planting		Suitability for use of harvesting equipment	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Well suited	
Orange-----	20	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
41A: Riverview-----	85	Well suited		Well suited		Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Well suited		Poorly suited Slope	0.75	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Unsuited Slope	1.00	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Well suited		Well suited		Well suited	
Rasalo-----	20	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Well suited	
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
Rasalo-----	15	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.75 0.50	Well suited	
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Well suited		Poorly suited Slope	0.75	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
Rasalo-----	15	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Slope Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75 0.75	Moderately suited Slope	0.50
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for hand planting		Suitability for mechanical planting		Suitability for use of harvesting equipment	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
Badin-----	20	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
Badin-----	20	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope	0.50 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Well suited		Poorly suited Slope	0.75	Moderately suited Low strength Slope	0.50 0.50
Badin-----	35	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Poorly suited Slope Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75 0.50	Moderately suited Low strength Slope	0.50 0.50
48D: Toast-----	85	Well suited		Poorly suited Slope	0.75	Well suited	
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Well suited		Well suited		Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Well suited		Well suited		Well suited	
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part III—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for hand planting		Suitability for mechanical planting		Suitability for use of harvesting equipment	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Well suited	
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Rock fragments	0.75 0.50	Well suited	
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index Slope Rock fragments	0.75 0.50 0.50	Well suited	
Poindexter-----	40	Moderately suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Moderately suited Slope Rock fragments Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50 0.50 0.50	Well suited	
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Well suited	
Easthamlet-----	15	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.75	Well suited	
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Well suited		Well suited		Well suited	
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Well suited	
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Well suited		Moderately suited Slope	0.50	Moderately suited Low strength	0.50
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part IV

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for mechanical site preparation (surface)		Suitability for mechanical site preparation (deep)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
2B: Banister-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
Kinkora-----	10	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
3B: Bentley-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	
3C: Bentley-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Well suited		Well suited	
Wehadkee-----	20	Well suited		Unsuited Wetness	1.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Poorly suited Restrictive layer	0.50
7B: Cid-----	70	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Poorly suited Restrictive layer	0.50
Lignum-----	25	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
8B: Clifford-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	
8C: Clifford-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part IV—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for mechanical site preparation (surface)		Suitability for mechanical site preparation (deep)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	
10B: Clifford-----	75	Well suited		Well suited	
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Well suited		Well suited	
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
11D: Clover-----	85	Poorly suited Slope Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50 0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
12B: Clover-----	80	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
Bentley-----	15	Well suited		Well suited	
13A: Codorus-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
14A: Codorus-----	80	Well suited		Well suited	
Hatboro-----	15	Well suited		Unsuited Wetness	1.00
15A: Comus-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
16A: Dan River-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
17B: Danripple-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
18B: Delila-----	90	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Unsuited Wetness	1.00



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part IV—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for mechanical site preparation (surface)		Suitability for mechanical site preparation (deep)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
19C: Devotion-----	60	Well suited		Unsuited Restrictive layer	1.00
Rhodhiss-----	30	Well suited		Well suited	
19D: Devotion-----	60	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Unsuited Restrictive layer Slope	1.00 0.50
Rhodhiss-----	30	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
20B: Dogue-----	90	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
21D: Fairview-----	85	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
21E: Fairview-----	85	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
23D: Goldston-----	55	Poorly suited Slope Rock fragments	0.50 0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
Montonia-----	35	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
23E: Goldston-----	70	Poorly suited Slope Rock fragments	0.50 0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
Montonia-----	20	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
24B: Halifax-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
24C: Halifax-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
25B: Herndon-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	
25C: Herndon-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part IV—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for mechanical site preparation (surface)		Suitability for mechanical site preparation (deep)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
26B: Jackland-----	70	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
Orange-----	20	Well suited		Well suited	
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
28B: Masada-----	90	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	
30B: Meadows-----	85	Well suited		Poorly suited Restrictive layer	0.50
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
33C: Montonia-----	70	Well suited		Well suited	
Goldston-----	20	Poorly suited Rock fragments	0.50	Well suited	
34B: Montonia-----	70	Well suited		Well suited	
Nanford-----	20	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
35B: Nanford-----	80	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
Badin-----	15	Well suited		Well suited	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part IV—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for mechanical site preparation (surface)		Suitability for mechanical site preparation (deep)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
35C: Nanford-----	75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
Badin-----	20	Well suited		Well suited	
35D: Nanford-----	55	Poorly suited Slope Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50 0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
Badin-----	35	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Well suited		Unsuited Restrictive layer	1.00
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Unsuited Restrictive layer Slope	1.00 0.50
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope Restrictive layer	0.50 0.50
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
Orange-----	20	Well suited		Well suited	
41A: Riverview-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part IV—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for mechanical site preparation (surface)		Suitability for mechanical site preparation (deep)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Well suited		Well suited	
Rasalo-----	20	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Well suited		Well suited	
Rasalo-----	15	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
Rasalo-----	15	Poorly suited Slope Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50 0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Well suited		Well suited	
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Well suited		Well suited	
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Well suited		Well suited	
Badin-----	20	Well suited		Well suited	
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Well suited		Well suited	
Badin-----	20	Well suited		Well suited	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part IV—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for mechanical site preparation (surface)		Suitability for mechanical site preparation (deep)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
Badin-----	35	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
48D: Toast-----	85	Poorly suited Slope	0.50	Poorly suited Slope	0.50
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Well suited		Well suited	
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Poorly suited Restrictive layer	0.50
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Poorly suited Restrictive layer	0.50
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Poorly suited Restrictive layer	0.50
Poindexter-----	40	Well suited		Poorly suited Restrictive layer	0.50
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
Easthamlet-----	15	Poorly suited Stickiness; high plasticity index	0.50	Well suited	
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part IV—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Suitability for mechanical site preparation (surface)		Suitability for mechanical site preparation (deep)	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Well suited		Well suited	
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part V

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential for damage to soil by fire		Potential for seedling mortality	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Low		Low	
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Low		Low	
2B: Banister-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Kinkora-----	10	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	High Wetness	1.00
3B: Bentley-----	90	High Texture/rock fragments	1.00	Low	
3C: Bentley-----	90	High Texture/rock fragments	1.00	Low	
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
Wehadkee-----	20	Low Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.10	High Wetness	1.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
7B: Cid-----	70	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Lignum-----	25	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part V—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential for damage to soil by fire		Potential for seedling mortality	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
8B: Clifford-----	90	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
8C: Clifford-----	90	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Low		Low	
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Low		Low	
10B: Clifford-----	75	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
11D: Clover-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
12B: Clover-----	80	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Bentley-----	15	High Texture/rock fragments	1.00	Low	
13A: Codorus-----	85	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	High Wetness	1.00
14A: Codorus-----	80	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	High Wetness	1.00



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part V—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential for damage to soil by fire		Potential for seedling mortality	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
14A: Hatboro-----	15	Low Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.10	High Wetness	1.00
15A: Comus-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
16A: Dan River-----	85	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
17B: Danripple-----	85	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
18B: Delila-----	90	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	High Wetness	1.00
19C: Devotion-----	60	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
Rhodhiss-----	30	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
19D: Devotion-----	60	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
Rhodhiss-----	30	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
20B: Dogue-----	90	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
21D: Fairview-----	85	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part V—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential for damage to soil by fire		Potential for seedling mortality	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
21E: Fairview-----	85	High Texture/slope/ surface depth/ rock fragments	1.00	Low	
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
23D: Goldston-----	55	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Montonia-----	35	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
23E: Goldston-----	70	High Texture/slope/ surface depth/ rock fragments	1.00	Low	
Montonia-----	20	Moderate Texture/slope/ rock fragments	0.50	Low	
24B: Halifax-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
24C: Halifax-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
25B: Herndon-----	90	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
25C: Herndon-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
26B: Jackland-----	70	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	High Wetness	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part V—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential for damage to soil by fire		Potential for seedling mortality	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
26B: Orange-----	20	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
28B: Masada-----	90	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
30B: Meadows-----	85	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Low		Low	
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Low		Low	
33C: Montonia-----	70	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Goldston-----	20	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
34B: Montonia-----	70	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Nanford-----	20	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part V—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential for damage to soil by fire		Potential for seedling mortality	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
35B: Nanford-----	80	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
Badin-----	15	Low Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
35C: Nanford-----	75	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
Badin-----	20	Low Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
35D: Nanford-----	55	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
Badin-----	35	Low Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part V—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential for damage to soil by fire		Potential for seedling mortality	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Orange-----	20	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
41A: Riverview-----	85	Low Texture/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
42E: Spriggs-----	85	High Texture/slope/ surface depth/ rock fragments	1.00	Low	
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Rasalo-----	20	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Rasalo-----	15	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part V—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential for damage to soil by fire		Potential for seedling mortality	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Rasalo-----	15	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Badin-----	20	Low Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
Badin-----	20	Low Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part V—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential for damage to soil by fire		Potential for seedling mortality	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
47D: Badin-----	35	Low Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.10	Low	
48D: Toast-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	High Wetness	1.00
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	High Wetness	1.00
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	High Wetness	1.00
Poindexter-----	40	Moderate Texture/surface depth/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 9.—Forestland Management, Part V—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential for damage to soil by fire		Potential for seedling mortality	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
56B: Easthamlet-----	15	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	High Wetness	1.00
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Moderate Texture/rock fragments	0.50	Low	
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Low		Low	
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Low		Low	
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated	



# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part I

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Camp areas		Picnic areas		Playgrounds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.04	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.04	Somewhat limited Slope Slow water movement	0.88 0.04
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Slow water movement	0.16 0.04	Somewhat limited Slope Slow water movement	0.16 0.04	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.04
2B: Banister-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 0.98 0.15	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	0.75 0.15	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	0.98 0.15
Kinkora-----	10	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.94	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 0.94	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 0.94
3B: Bentley-----	90	Somewhat limited Too sandy Slow water movement	0.88 0.15	Somewhat limited Too sandy Slow water movement	0.88 0.15	Somewhat limited Slope Too sandy Slow water movement	0.88 0.88 0.15
3C: Bentley-----	90	Somewhat limited Too sandy Slope Slow water movement	0.88 0.16 0.15	Somewhat limited Too sandy Slope Slow water movement	0.88 0.16 0.15	Very limited Slope Too sandy Slow water movement	1.00 0.88 0.15
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.98	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.75	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	0.98 0.60
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.98	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	0.75 0.40	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.98

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.--Recreational Development, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Camp areas		Picnic areas		Playgrounds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
5A: Wehadkee-----	20	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Ponding	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Ponding	1.00 1.00 1.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Slope	0.98 0.94 0.16	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	0.94 0.75 0.16	Very limited Slope Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 0.98 0.94
7B: Cid-----	70	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	0.98 0.94	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	0.94 0.75	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Slope	0.98 0.94 0.50
Lignum-----	25	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.81	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.48	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.81 0.50
8B: Clifford-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.88
8C: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.88
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
10B: Clifford-----	75	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.88
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.--Recreational Development, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Camp areas		Picnic areas		Playgrounds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
11C: Clover-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Very limited Slope	1.00
11D: Clover-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
12B: Clover-----	80	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.88
Bentley-----	15	Somewhat limited Too sandy Slow water movement	0.88 0.15	Somewhat limited Too sandy Slow water movement	0.88 0.15	Somewhat limited Slope Too sandy Slow water movement	0.88 0.88 0.15
13A: Codorus-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 0.60
14A: Codorus-----	80	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00
Hatboro-----	15	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Ponding	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Ponding	1.00 1.00 1.00
15A: Comus-----	85	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Not limited		Somewhat limited Flooding	0.60
16A: Dan River-----	85	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Not limited		Somewhat limited Flooding	0.60
17B: Danripple-----	85	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.50
18B: Delila-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00
19C: Devotion-----	60	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.46

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.--Recreational Development, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Camp areas		Picnic areas		Playgrounds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
19C: Rhodhiss-----	30	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope Gravel content	1.00 0.22
19D: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.46
Rhodhiss-----	30	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Gravel content	1.00 0.22
20B: Dogue-----	90	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.98	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.75	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.98
21D: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Gravel content	1.00 0.22
21E: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Gravel content	1.00 0.22
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope Gravel content	0.88 0.22
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope Gravel content	1.00 0.22
23D: Goldston-----	55	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 1.00 0.54	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 1.00 0.54	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 1.00 1.00
Montonia-----	35	Very limited Slope Gravel content	1.00 0.02	Very limited Slope Gravel content	1.00 0.02	Very limited Slope Gravel content Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.46
23E: Goldston-----	70	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 1.00 0.54	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 1.00 0.54	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 1.00 1.00
Montonia-----	20	Very limited Slope Gravel content	1.00 0.02	Very limited Slope Gravel content	1.00 0.02	Very limited Slope Gravel content Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.46

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.--Recreational Development, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Camp areas		Picnic areas		Playgrounds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
24B: Halifax-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	0.94  0.24	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	0.94  0.12	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope Depth to saturated zone	0.94  0.88 0.24
24C: Halifax-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	0.94  0.24 0.16	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope Depth to saturated zone	0.94  0.16 0.12	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.94  0.24
25B: Herndon-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.88
25C: Herndon-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
26B: Jackland-----	70	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00  1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00  1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Slope	1.00  1.00 0.88
Orange-----	20	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	0.98  0.94	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	0.94  0.75	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Slope	0.98  0.94 0.50
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00  0.03	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00  0.02	Very limited Slow water movement Slope Depth to saturated zone	1.00  0.50 0.03
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Slope Depth to saturated zone	1.00  0.63 0.03	Very limited Slow water movement Slope Depth to saturated zone	1.00  0.63 0.02	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00  0.03
28B: Masada-----	90	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.--Recreational Development, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Camp areas		Picnic areas		Playgrounds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.15	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.15	Somewhat limited Slope Slow water movement	0.88 0.15
30B: Meadows-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to bedrock Gravel content Slope	1.00 1.00 0.88
31B: Minnievville-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.88
32B3: Minnievville-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.88
32C3: Minnievville-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
33C: Montonia-----	70	Somewhat limited Slope Gravel content	0.63 0.02	Somewhat limited Slope Gravel content	0.63 0.02	Very limited Slope Gravel content Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.46
Goldston-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Gravel content	1.00 0.63 0.54	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Gravel content	1.00 0.63 0.54	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 1.00 1.00
34B: Montonia-----	70	Somewhat limited Gravel content	0.02	Somewhat limited Gravel content	0.02	Very limited Gravel content Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.88 0.46
Nanford-----	20	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.88
35B: Nanford-----	80	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.88
Badin-----	15	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	0.50 0.01
35C: Nanford-----	75	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
Badin-----	20	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.--Recreational Development, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Camp areas		Picnic areas		Playgrounds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
35D: Nanford-----	55	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
Badin-----	35	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.88
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Very limited Slope	1.00
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.15	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.15	Somewhat limited Slope Slow water movement	0.88 0.15
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Slow water movement	0.16 0.15	Somewhat limited Slope Slow water movement	0.16 0.15	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.15
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.95 0.22
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.95 0.22
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Very limited Slope Large stones content Gravel content	1.00 0.19 0.05	Very limited Slope Large stones content Gravel content	1.00 0.19 0.05	Very limited Slope Gravel content Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.20
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.60	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.60	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope	0.60 0.50
Orange-----	20	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	0.98 0.94	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	0.94 0.75	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Slope	0.98 0.94 0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Camp areas		Picnic areas		Playgrounds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
41A: Riverview-----	85	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Not limited		Somewhat limited Flooding	0.60
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	0.50 0.01
Rasalo-----	20	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.60	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.60	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope	0.60 0.50
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
Rasalo-----	15	Somewhat limited Slope Slow water movement	0.63 0.60	Somewhat limited Slope Slow water movement	0.63 0.60	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.60
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.60	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.60	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.60
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Not limited		Not limited		Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.--Recreational Development, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Camp areas		Picnic areas		Playgrounds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.37	Somewhat limited Slope	0.37	Very limited Slope	1.00
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.50
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.88
Badin-----	20	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	0.88 0.01
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Very limited Slope	1.00
Badin-----	20	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
Badin-----	35	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
48D: Toast-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Not limited		Somewhat limited Flooding	0.60
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.12
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.--Recreational Development, Part I--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Camp areas		Picnic areas		Playgrounds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Gravel content	1.00 1.00 0.08	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Gravel content	1.00 1.00 0.08	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Gravel content	1.00 1.00 1.00
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Large stones content	1.00 1.00 0.29	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Large stones content	1.00 1.00 0.29	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Gravel content	1.00 1.00 1.00
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Slope	1.00 1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Slope	1.00 1.00 0.63	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 1.00 1.00
Poindexter-----	40	Somewhat limited Slope Gravel content	0.63 0.05	Somewhat limited Slope Gravel content	0.63 0.05	Very limited Slope Gravel content Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.20
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.95	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.68	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.95 0.50
Easthamlet-----	15	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.88	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Slope	1.00 1.00 0.50
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.12
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.88

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Camp areas		Picnic areas		Playgrounds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part II

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Paths and trails		Off-road motorcycle trails		Golf fairways	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
2B: Banister-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.44	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.44	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.75
Kinkora-----	10	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00
3B: Bentley-----	90	Somewhat limited Too sandy	0.88	Somewhat limited Too sandy	0.88	Not limited	
3C: Bentley-----	90	Somewhat limited Too sandy	0.88	Somewhat limited Too sandy	0.88	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.44	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.44	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	0.75 0.60
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	0.44 0.40	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	0.44 0.40	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.75
Wehadkee-----	20	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Ponding Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Ponding Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Very limited Water erosion Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.44	Very limited Water erosion Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.44	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Slope	0.75 0.35 0.16
7B: Cid-----	70	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.44	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.44	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	0.75 0.35

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Paths and trails		Off-road motorcycle trails		Golf fairways	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
7B: Lignum-----	25	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.11	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.11	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.48
8B: Clifford-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
8C: Clifford-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
10B: Clifford-----	75	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.63
11D: Clover-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.50	Not limited		Very limited Slope	1.00
12B: Clover-----	80	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
Bentley-----	15	Somewhat limited Too sandy	0.88	Somewhat limited Too sandy	0.88	Not limited	
13A: Codorus-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 0.60
14A: Codorus-----	80	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 0.40	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00
Hatboro-----	15	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Ponding Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Ponding Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Paths and trails		Off-road motorcycle trails		Golf fairways	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
15A: Comus-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Flooding	0.60
16A: Dan River-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Flooding	0.60
17B: Danripple-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
18B: Delila-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00
19C: Devotion-----	60	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Slope Droughty	0.46 0.16 0.12
Rhodhiss-----	30	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
19D: Devotion-----	60	Somewhat limited Slope	0.50	Not limited		Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Droughty	1.00 0.46 0.12
Rhodhiss-----	30	Somewhat limited Slope	0.50	Not limited		Very limited Slope	1.00
20B: Dogue-----	90	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.44	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.44	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.75
21D: Fairview-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.50	Not limited		Very limited Slope	1.00
21E: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Somewhat limited Slope	0.78	Very limited Slope	1.00
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
23D: Goldston-----	55	Somewhat limited Slope	0.50	Not limited		Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Droughty	1.00 1.00 0.87

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Paths and trails		Off-road motorcycle trails		Golf fairways	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
23D: Montonia-----	35	Somewhat limited Slope	0.50	Not limited		Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.46 0.02
23E: Goldston-----	70	Very limited Slope	1.00	Somewhat limited Slope	0.78	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Droughty	1.00 1.00 0.87
Montonia-----	20	Very limited Slope	1.00	Somewhat limited Slope	0.78	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.46 0.02
24B: Halifax-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.12
24C: Halifax-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope Depth to saturated zone	0.16 0.12
25B: Herndon-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
25C: Herndon-----	85	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
26B: Jackland-----	70	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00
Orange-----	20	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.44	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.44	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.75
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.02
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope Depth to saturated zone	0.63 0.02
28B: Masada-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Paths and trails		Off-road motorcycle trails		Golf fairways	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
30B: Meadows-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Very limited Depth to bedrock Droughty Gravel content	1.00 0.99 0.50
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
33C: Montonia-----	70	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	0.63 0.46 0.02
Goldston-----	20	Not limited		Not limited		Very limited Depth to bedrock Droughty Slope	1.00 0.87 0.63
34B: Montonia-----	70	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Gravel content	0.46 0.02
Nanford-----	20	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
35B: Nanford-----	80	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
Badin-----	15	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.01
35C: Nanford-----	75	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
Badin-----	20	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	0.63 0.01
35D: Nanford-----	55	Very limited Water erosion Slope	1.00 0.50	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
Badin-----	35	Very limited Water erosion Slope	1.00 0.50	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Paths and trails		Off-road motorcycle trails		Golf fairways	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.63
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Droughty Slope	0.95 0.71 0.63
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.50	Not limited		Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Droughty	1.00 0.95 0.71
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Large stones content	0.50 0.19	Somewhat limited Large stones content	0.19	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.20 0.05
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
Orange-----	20	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.44	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.44	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.75
41A: Riverview-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Flooding	0.60
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	0.63 0.01
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.50	Not limited		Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Somewhat limited Slope	0.78	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.01
Rasalo-----	20	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Paths and trails		Off-road motorcycle trails		Golf fairways	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	0.63 0.01
Rasalo-----	15	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.63
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Somewhat limited Slope	0.50	Not limited		Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
Rasalo-----	15	Somewhat limited Slope	0.50	Not limited		Very limited Slope	1.00
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.01
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	0.63 0.01
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.37
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
Badin-----	20	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.01
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63
Badin-----	20	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	0.63 0.01
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Very limited Water erosion Slope	1.00 0.50	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
Badin-----	35	Very limited Water erosion Slope	1.00 0.50	Very limited Water erosion	1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Paths and trails		Off-road motorcycle trails		Golf fairways	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
48D: Toast-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.18	Not limited		Very limited Slope	1.00
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Flooding	0.60
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.29 0.08
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Large stones content	1.00 0.29	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Large stones content	1.00 0.29	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.29 0.08
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Large stones content	1.00 0.29	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Large stones content	1.00 0.29	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.63 0.29
Poindexter-----	40	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	0.63 0.20 0.05
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.32	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.32	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.68
Easthamlet-----	15	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.73	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.73	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	0.88 0.46
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 10.—Recreational Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Paths and trails		Off-road motorcycle trails		Golf fairways	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Not limited	
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part I

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Dwellings without basements		Dwellings with basements		Small commercial buildings	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.06	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	0.95 0.06	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.12 0.06
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.16 0.06	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slope Shrink-swell	0.95 0.16 0.06	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.06
2B: Banister-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 0.98 0.78	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00 0.78	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 0.98 0.78
Kinkora-----	10	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00 0.50
3B: Bentley-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	0.95 0.50	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.50 0.12
3C: Bentley-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Slope	0.95 0.50 0.16	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.98	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.98
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.98	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.98

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Dwellings without basements		Dwellings with basements		Small commercial buildings	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
5A: Wehadkee-----	20	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Slope	0.98 0.50 0.16	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to hard bedrock Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 0.98 0.50
7B: Cid-----	70	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Depth to hard bedrock	0.98 0.50 0.10	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to hard bedrock Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00 0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Depth to hard bedrock	0.98 0.50 0.10
Lignum-----	25	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	0.81 0.50	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	0.81 0.50
8B: Clifford-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.12
8C: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.12
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
10B: Clifford-----	75	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.12
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.63 0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.63 0.50	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Dwellings without basements		Dwellings with basements		Small commercial buildings	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
11D: Clover-----	85	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50
12B: Clover-----	80	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.50 0.12
Bentley-----	15	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	0.95 0.50	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.50 0.12
13A: Codorus-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00
14A: Codorus-----	80	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00
Hatboro-----	15	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00
15A: Comus-----	85	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Very limited Flooding	1.00
16A: Dan River-----	85	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.95	Very limited Flooding	1.00
17B: Danripple-----	85	Very limited Flooding Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 0.89 0.50	Very limited Flooding Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50
18B: Delila-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 0.06	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Dwellings without basements		Dwellings with basements		Small commercial buildings	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
19C: Devotion-----	60	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Depth to soft bedrock Depth to hard bedrock Slope	0.46 0.26 0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
Rhodhiss-----	30	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
19D: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 0.46 0.26	Very limited Slope	1.00
Rhodhiss-----	30	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
20B: Dogue-----	90	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 0.98 0.78	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00 0.78	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 0.98 0.78
21D: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
21E: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.12
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
23D: Goldston-----	55	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 1.00
Montonia-----	35	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 0.99 0.46	Very limited Slope	1.00



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Dwellings without basements		Dwellings with basements		Small commercial buildings	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
23E: Goldston-----	70	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 1.00
Montonia-----	20	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 0.99 0.46	Very limited Slope	1.00
24B: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.24	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00	Very limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.24 0.12
24C: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.24 0.16	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Slope	1.00 1.00 0.16	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.24
25B: Herndon-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.12
25C: Herndon-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
26B: Jackland-----	70	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Slope	1.00 1.00 0.12
Orange-----	20	Very limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.98	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.98
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	0.99 0.03	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 0.99	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	0.99 0.03
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope Depth to saturated zone	0.99 0.63 0.03	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Slope	1.00 0.99 0.63	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.99 0.03

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Dwellings without basements		Dwellings with basements		Small commercial buildings	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
28B: Masada-----	90	Very limited Flooding Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 0.78 0.50	Very limited Flooding Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	0.97 0.50	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.50 0.12
30B: Meadows-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to soft bedrock	0.90 0.50	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to soft bedrock Depth to hard bedrock Slope	1.00 0.90 0.12
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.78	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.78	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.78 0.12
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.78	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.78	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.78 0.12
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.78 0.16	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.78 0.16	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.78
33C: Montonia-----	70	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Somewhat limited Depth to hard bedrock Slope Depth to soft bedrock	0.99 0.63 0.46	Very limited Slope	1.00
Goldston-----	20	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock	0.63 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Depth to hard bedrock Slope	1.00 0.99 0.63	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 1.00
34B: Montonia-----	70	Not limited		Somewhat limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to soft bedrock	0.99 0.46	Somewhat limited Slope	0.12
Nanford-----	20	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.12

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Dwellings without basements		Dwellings with basements		Small commercial buildings	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
35B: Nanford-----	80	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.12
Badin-----	15	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to hard bedrock Shrink-swell Depth to soft bedrock	0.61 0.50 0.01	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50
35C: Nanford-----	75	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Slope	1.00
Badin-----	20	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.63 0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Shrink-swell	0.63 0.61 0.50	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50
35D: Nanford-----	55	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
Badin-----	35	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Shrink-swell	1.00 0.61 0.50	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.12
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Very limited Slope	1.00
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.78	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.78	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.78 0.12
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.78 0.16	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.78 0.16	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.78
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to hard bedrock Slope	0.95 0.63	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 0.95
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 0.95	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 0.95

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Dwellings without basements		Dwellings with basements		Small commercial buildings	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Shrink-swell	1.00 0.99 0.22	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Very limited Shrink-swell	1.00	Not limited		Very limited Shrink-swell	1.00
Orange-----	20	Very limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.98	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.98
41A: Riverview-----	85	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.98	Very limited Flooding	1.00
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.63 0.22	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell Depth to soft bedrock	0.63 0.22 0.01	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 0.22 0.01	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 0.22 0.01	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.22	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Depth to soft bedrock	0.22 0.01	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.22
Rasalo-----	20	Very limited Shrink-swell	1.00	Not limited		Very limited Shrink-swell	1.00
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.63 0.22	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell Depth to soft bedrock	0.63 0.22 0.01	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Dwellings without basements		Dwellings with basements		Small commercial buildings	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
43C: Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Shrink-swell Slope	1.00 0.63	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 0.22 0.01	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.22	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Depth to soft bedrock	0.22 0.01	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.50 0.22
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.63 0.22	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell Depth to soft bedrock	0.63 0.22 0.01	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.50 0.37	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.50 0.37	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Not limited		Not limited		Somewhat limited Slope	0.12
Badin-----	20	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to hard bedrock Shrink-swell Depth to soft bedrock	0.61 0.50 0.01	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.50 0.12
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Very limited Slope	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Dwellings without basements		Dwellings with basements		Small commercial buildings	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
47C: Badin-----	20	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.63 0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Shrink-swell	0.63 0.61 0.50	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
Badin-----	35	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Shrink-swell	1.00 0.61 0.50	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50
48D: Toast-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.73	Very limited Flooding	1.00
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.50 0.16	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.29	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.29
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.29	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.29

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Dwellings without basements		Dwellings with basements		Small commercial buildings	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Slope	1.00  1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Depth to hard bedrock	1.00  1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00  1.00
Poindexter-----	40	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.63 0.22	Somewhat limited Depth to hard bedrock Slope Shrink-swell	0.99  0.63 0.22	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Very limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.95	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.95
Easthamlet-----	15	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.50
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.50 0.16	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.22	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.22	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.22 0.12
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.22 0.16	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope	0.22 0.16	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.--Building Site Development, Part II

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Local roads and streets		Shallow excavations		Lawns and landscaping	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 0.06	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.95 0.28 0.10	Not limited	
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Very limited Low strength Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.16 0.06	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Slope	0.95 0.28 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
2B: Banister-----	85	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.78 0.75	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.10	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.75
Kinkora-----	10	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.28 0.10	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00
3B: Bentley-----	90	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.95 0.50 0.10	Not limited	
3C: Bentley-----	90	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell Slope	1.00 0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Slope	0.95 0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Very limited Flooding Low strength Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.75	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.60 0.10	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	0.75 0.60
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Very limited Flooding Low strength Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.75	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.80 0.10	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.75



# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Local roads and streets		Shallow excavations		Lawns and landscaping	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
5A: Wehadkee-----	20	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	 1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	 1.00 1.00 0.80	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	 1.00 1.00 1.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Very limited Low strength Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	 1.00 0.75 0.50	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to saturated zone Depth to soft bedrock	 1.00 1.00 0.35	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Slope	 0.75 0.35 0.16
7B: Cid-----	70	Very limited Low strength Depth to saturated zone Shrink-swell	 1.00 0.75 0.50	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to saturated zone Depth to soft bedrock	 1.00 1.00 0.35	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	 0.75 0.35
Lignum-----	25	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	 1.00 0.50 0.48	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	 1.00 0.88 0.10	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	 0.48
8B: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Low strength	 0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	 0.72 0.10	Not limited	
8C: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Slope Low strength	 0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope Cutbanks cave	 0.72 0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	 0.16
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Low strength	 0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	 0.72 0.10	Not limited	
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Slope Low strength	 0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope Cutbanks cave	 0.72 0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	 0.16
10B: Clifford-----	75	Somewhat limited Low strength	 0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	 0.72 0.10	Not limited	
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.--Building Site Development, Part II--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Local roads and streets		Shallow excavations		Lawns and landscaping	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
10D: Clifford-----	75	Somewhat limited Slope Low strength	0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope Cutbanks cave	0.72 0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Very limited Low strength Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.63 0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.63 0.50 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63
11D: Clover-----	85	Very limited Slope Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.50 0.10	Very limited Slope	1.00
12B: Clover-----	80	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.50 0.10	Not limited	
Bentley-----	15	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.95 0.50 0.10	Not limited	
13A: Codorus-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Low strength	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.60 0.10	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 0.60
14A: Codorus-----	80	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Low strength	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.80 0.10	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00
Hatboro-----	15	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.80	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00
15A: Comus-----	85	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Very limited Cutbanks cave Flooding	1.00 0.60	Somewhat limited Flooding	0.60
16A: Dan River-----	85	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Cutbanks cave	0.95 0.60 0.10	Somewhat limited Flooding	0.60

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Local roads and streets		Shallow excavations		Lawns and landscaping	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
17B: Danripple-----	85	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell Flooding	1.00 0.50 0.20	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Cutbanks cave Too clayey	0.89 0.10 0.01	Not limited	
18B: Delila-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Cutbanks cave Too clayey	1.00 0.10 0.03	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00
19C: Devotion-----	60	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Depth to soft bedrock Depth to hard bedrock Slope	0.46 0.26 0.16	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Slope Droughty	0.46 0.16 0.12
Rhodhiss-----	30	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Cutbanks cave Slope	1.00 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
19D: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 0.46 0.26	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Droughty	1.00 0.46 0.12
Rhodhiss-----	30	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Cutbanks cave	1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
20B: Dogue-----	90	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.78 0.75	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.12 0.10	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.75
21D: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.12 0.10	Very limited Slope	1.00
21E: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.12 0.10	Very limited Slope	1.00
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Low strength	0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.50 0.10	Not limited	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.--Building Site Development, Part II--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Local roads and streets		Shallow excavations		Lawns and landscaping	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Low strength	0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope Cutbanks cave	0.50 0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
23D: Goldston-----	55	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Droughty	1.00 1.00 0.87
Montonia-----	35	Very limited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.22	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 0.99 0.46	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.46 0.02
23E: Goldston-----	70	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Droughty	1.00 1.00 0.87
Montonia-----	20	Very limited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.22	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 0.99 0.46	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.46 0.02
24B: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Shrink-swell Low strength Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.12	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.28 0.10	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.12
24C: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Shrink-swell Low strength Slope	1.00 1.00 0.16	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Slope	1.00 0.28 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to saturated zone	0.16 0.12
25B: Herndon-----	90	Somewhat limited Low strength	0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.50 0.10	Not limited	
25C: Herndon-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Low strength	0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope Cutbanks cave	0.50 0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Local roads and streets		Shallow excavations		Lawns and landscaping	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
26B: Jackland-----	70	Very limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone Low strength	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 1.00 0.10	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00
Orange-----	20	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.75	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.28 0.10	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.75
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.99 0.02	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.28 0.10	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.02
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell Slope	1.00 0.99 0.63	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slope Too clayey	1.00 0.63 0.28	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to saturated zone	0.63 0.02
28B: Masada-----	90	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell Flooding	1.00 0.50 0.40	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.78 0.12 0.10	Not limited	
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.97 0.50 0.10	Not limited	
30B: Meadows-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to soft bedrock Depth to hard bedrock Low strength	1.00 0.90 0.22	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Droughty Gravel content	1.00 0.99 0.50
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Low strength	0.78 0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.76 0.10	Not limited	
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Low strength	0.78 0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.76 0.10	Not limited	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Local roads and streets		Shallow excavations		Lawns and landscaping	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope Low strength	 0.78 0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope Cutbanks cave	 0.76 0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	 0.16
33C: Montonia-----	70	Somewhat limited Slope Low strength	 0.63 0.22	Somewhat limited Depth to hard bedrock Slope Depth to soft bedrock	 0.99  0.63 0.46	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	 0.63 0.46 0.02
Goldston-----	20	Somewhat limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope	 1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Depth to hard bedrock Slope	 1.00  0.99 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Droughty Slope	 1.00 0.87 0.63
34B: Montonia-----	70	Somewhat limited Low strength	 0.22	Somewhat limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to soft bedrock Cutbanks cave	 0.99  0.46 0.10	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Gravel content	 0.46 0.02
Nanford-----	20	Somewhat limited Low strength	 0.10	Somewhat limited Cutbanks cave Too clayey	 0.10 0.03	Not limited	
35B: Nanford-----	80	Somewhat limited Low strength	 0.10	Somewhat limited Cutbanks cave Too clayey	 0.10 0.03	Not limited	
Badin-----	15	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell	 1.00 0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to hard bedrock Cutbanks cave Depth to soft bedrock	 0.61  0.10 0.01	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	 0.01
35C: Nanford-----	75	Somewhat limited Slope Low strength	 0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope Cutbanks cave Too clayey	 0.16 0.10 0.03	Somewhat limited Slope	 0.16
Badin-----	20	Very limited Low strength Slope Shrink-swell	 1.00 0.63 0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Cutbanks cave	 0.63 0.61 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	 0.63 0.01

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Local roads and streets		Shallow excavations		Lawns and landscaping	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
35D: Nanford-----	55	Very limited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.10	Very limited Slope Cutbanks cave Too clayey	1.00 0.10 0.03	Very limited Slope	1.00
Badin-----	35	Very limited Slope Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.61 0.10	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Somewhat limited Low strength	0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.28 0.10	Not limited	
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Low strength	0.63 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.63 0.28 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 0.78	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.32 0.10	Not limited	
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell Slope	1.00 0.78 0.16	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope Cutbanks cave	0.32 0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to hard bedrock Slope	0.95 0.63	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Cutbanks cave Slope	1.00 1.00 0.63	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Droughty Slope	0.95 0.71 0.63
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 0.95	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Slope Cutbanks cave	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Droughty	1.00 0.95 0.71
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Very limited Slope Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00 0.22	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 0.99 0.20	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.20 0.05
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Very limited Shrink-swell Low strength	1.00 1.00	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.88 0.10	Not limited	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.--Building Site Development, Part II--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Local roads and streets		Shallow excavations		Lawns and landscaping	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
40B: Orange-----	20	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.75	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.28 0.10	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.75
41A: Riverview-----	85	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Very limited Cutbanks cave Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 0.98 0.60	Somewhat limited Flooding	0.60
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.63 0.22	Somewhat limited Slope Cutbanks cave Depth to soft bedrock	0.63 0.10 0.01	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	0.63 0.01
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22	Very limited Slope Cutbanks cave Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 0.10 0.01	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22	Very limited Slope Cutbanks cave Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 0.10 0.01	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.22	Somewhat limited Cutbanks cave Depth to soft bedrock	0.10 0.01	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.01
Rasalo-----	20	Very limited Shrink-swell Low strength	1.00 1.00	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.88 0.10	Not limited	
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.63 0.22	Somewhat limited Slope Cutbanks cave Depth to soft bedrock	0.63 0.10 0.01	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	0.63 0.01
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Shrink-swell Low strength Slope	1.00 1.00 0.63	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope Cutbanks cave	0.88 0.63 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63



# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.—Building Site Development, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Local roads and streets		Shallow excavations		Lawns and landscaping	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.22	Very limited Slope Cutbanks cave Depth to soft bedrock	1.00 0.10 0.01	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Slope Shrink-swell Low strength	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.88 0.10	Very limited Slope	1.00
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell	0.22	Somewhat limited Cutbanks cave Depth to soft bedrock	0.10 0.01	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.01
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Slope Shrink-swell	0.63 0.22	Somewhat limited Slope Cutbanks cave Depth to soft bedrock	0.63 0.10 0.01	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	0.63 0.01
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell Slope	1.00 0.50 0.37	Somewhat limited Slope Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.37 0.28 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	0.37
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.12 0.10	Not limited	
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Somewhat limited Low strength	0.02	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.12 0.10	Not limited	
Badin-----	20	Very limited Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to hard bedrock Cutbanks cave Depth to soft bedrock	0.61 0.10 0.01	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.01
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Somewhat limited Slope Low strength	0.63 0.02	Somewhat limited Slope Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.63 0.12 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.--Building Site Development, Part II--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Local roads and streets		Shallow excavations		Lawns and landscaping	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
47C: Badin-----	20	Very limited Low strength Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.63 0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Cutbanks cave	0.63 0.61 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	0.63 0.01
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Very limited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.02	Very limited Slope Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.12 0.10	Very limited Slope	1.00
Badin-----	35	Very limited Slope Low strength Shrink-swell	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to hard bedrock Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.61 0.10	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.01
48D: Toast-----	85	Very limited Slope Low strength	1.00 0.08	Very limited Slope Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.12 0.10	Very limited Slope	1.00
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Very limited Flooding	1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding Cutbanks cave	0.73 0.60 0.10	Somewhat limited Flooding	0.60
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Low strength	0.50 0.08	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.12 0.10	Not limited	
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope Low strength	0.50 0.16 0.08	Somewhat limited Slope Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.16 0.12 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone Low strength	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	1.00 1.00 1.00 0.98	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.29 0.08

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 11.--Building Site Development, Part II--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Local roads and streets		Shallow excavations		Lawns and landscaping	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone Low strength	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.98	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Gravel content	1.00 0.29 0.08
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Very limited Shrink-swell Depth to saturated zone Low strength	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.98	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.63 0.29
Poindexter-----	40	Very limited Low strength Slope Shrink-swell	1.00 0.63 0.22	Somewhat limited Depth to hard bedrock Slope Depth to soft bedrock	0.99 0.63 0.20	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock Gravel content	0.63 0.20 0.05
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Very limited Shrink-swell Low strength Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.68	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Cutbanks cave	1.00 0.97 0.10	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.68
Easthamlet-----	15	Very limited Shrink-swell Low strength Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.88	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to hard bedrock Too clayey	1.00 0.99 0.72	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	0.88 0.46
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Low strength	0.50 0.08	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.12 0.10	Not limited	
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope Low strength	0.50 0.16 0.08	Somewhat limited Slope Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.16 0.12 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Low strength	0.22 0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Cutbanks cave	0.28 0.10	Not limited	
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Shrink-swell Slope Low strength	0.22 0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope Cutbanks cave	0.28 0.16 0.10	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Seepage Slope	1.00 0.68
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00
2B: Banister-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Flooding	1.00 0.68 0.40
Kinkora-----	10	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.40
3B: Bentley-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Seepage Slope	1.00 0.68
3C: Bentley-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Slope	1.00 1.00 0.16	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage	1.00 1.00 0.50
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage	1.00 1.00 0.50
Wehadkee-----	20	Very limited Flooding Ponding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to bedrock Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to soft bedrock Slope	1.00 1.00 1.00
7B: Cid-----	70	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to bedrock Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to soft bedrock Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.99
Lignum-----	25	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.47	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slope Seepage	0.94 0.32 0.18
8B: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage	0.68 0.50
8C: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope	0.50 0.16	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage	0.68 0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope	0.50 0.16	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50
10B: Clifford-----	75	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage	0.68 0.50
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope	0.50 0.16	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope	0.92 0.63	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.68
11D: Clover-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.92	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.68
12B: Clover-----	80	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.92	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage	0.68 0.68
Bentley-----	15	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Seepage Slope	1.00 0.68
13A: Codorus-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage	1.00 1.00 0.50
14A: Codorus-----	80	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage	1.00 1.00 0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
14A: Hatboro-----	15	Very limited Flooding Ponding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00
15A: Comus-----	85	Very limited Flooding Seepage, bottom layer Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.46	Very limited Flooding Seepage	1.00 1.00
16A: Dan River-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00
17B: Danripple-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.20	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Slope	1.00 0.50 0.32
18B: Delila-----	90	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00
19C: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Depth to bedrock Seepage, bottom layer Slope	1.00 1.00 0.16	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Seepage Slope	1.00 1.00 1.00
Rhodhiss-----	30	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope	0.92 0.16	Very limited Seepage Slope	1.00 1.00
19D: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00
Rhodhiss-----	30	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.92	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
20B: Dogue-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Flooding	1.00 0.68 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.40
21D: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50
21E: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage	0.68 0.50
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope	0.50 0.16	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50
23D: Goldston-----	55	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99
Montonia-----	35	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99
23E: Goldston-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99
Montonia-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
24B: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00  1.00	Very limited Seepage Slope Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.68 0.64
24C: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00  1.00  0.16	Very limited Slope Seepage Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.64
25B: Herndon-----	90	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage	0.68 0.50
25C: Herndon-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope	0.50  0.16	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50
26B: Jackland-----	70	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00  1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slope Seepage	1.00  0.68 0.50
Orange-----	20	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00  1.00  0.59	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Slope	0.99  0.50 0.32
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00  1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Slope	0.36  0.32 0.32
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00  1.00  0.63	Very limited Slope Depth to saturated zone Seepage	1.00 0.36 0.32

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
28B: Masada-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement Flooding	1.00 0.50 0.40	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Flooding	0.98 0.50 0.40
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Slow water movement	1.00 1.00	Very limited Seepage Slope Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.68 0.01
30B: Meadows-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to soft bedrock Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage	0.68 0.50
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage	0.68 0.50
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope	0.50 0.16	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50
33C: Montonia-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.63 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99
Goldston-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
34B: Montonia-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Depth to hard bedrock Slope	1.00 0.99 0.68
Nanford-----	20	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	0.99 0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Seepage	0.96 0.68 0.50
35B: Nanford-----	80	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	0.99 0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Seepage	0.96 0.68 0.50
Badin-----	15	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Depth to hard bedrock Seepage	1.00 0.61 0.50
35C: Nanford-----	75	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement Slope	0.99 0.50 0.16	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock Seepage	1.00 0.96 0.50
Badin-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.63 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.61
35D: Nanford-----	55	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 0.99 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock Seepage	1.00 0.96 0.50
Badin-----	35	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.61

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Very limited Seepage, bottom layer Slow water movement	1.00 0.50	Very limited Seepage Slope	1.00 0.68
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Very limited Seepage, bottom layer Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.63 0.50	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement	1.00	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage	0.68 0.50
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Slope	1.00 0.16	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Seepage, bottom layer Slope	1.00 1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Very limited Slow water movement Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00	Very limited Seepage Slope	1.00 0.32
Orange-----	20	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.59	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Slope	0.99 0.50 0.32

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
41A: Riverview-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.63 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00 0.50
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00 0.50
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00 0.50
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Seepage Slope	1.00 0.50 0.32
Rasalo-----	20	Very limited Slow water movement Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00	Very limited Seepage Slope	1.00 0.32
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.63 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00 0.50
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Slow water movement Seepage, bottom layer Slope	1.00 1.00 0.63	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00 0.50
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Slope Slow water movement Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Seepage	1.00 0.92 0.50
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.63 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00 0.50
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement Slope	0.86 0.50 0.37	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock Seepage	1.00 0.61 0.50
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.50	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope	0.50 0.32
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	0.83 0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock Seepage	0.68 0.54 0.50
Badin-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 0.68 0.61

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	0.83 0.63 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock Seepage	1.00 0.54 0.50
Badin-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.63 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.61
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Slow water movement	1.00 0.83 0.50 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to soft bedrock Seepage	1.00 0.54 0.50
Badin-----	35	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.61
48D: Toast-----	85	Very limited Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Seepage Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.92
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.50	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope	0.50 0.08
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope	0.50 0.16	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to bedrock Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 1.00 0.32
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to bedrock Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 1.00 0.32
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to bedrock Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to hard bedrock Slope Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00
Poindexter-----	40	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Slow water movement	1.00 0.63 0.50	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Slope Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slope	0.99 0.32
Easthamlet-----	15	Very limited Slow water movement Depth to bedrock Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to soft bedrock Depth to saturated zone Depth to hard bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.99
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.50	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope	0.50 0.08
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope	0.50 0.16	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Septic tank absorption fields		Sewage lagoons	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Slow water movement	0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage	0.68 0.50
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Slow water movement Slope	0.50 0.16	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part II

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Trench sanitary landfill		Area sanitary landfill		Daily cover for landfill	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Very limited Too clayey Seepage, bottom layer Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.47	Not limited		Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.11
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Very limited Too clayey Seepage, bottom layer Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.47	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Slope	1.00 1.00 0.16
2B: Banister-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 0.40	Very limited Too clayey Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.99
Kinkora-----	10	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Hard to compact	1.00 1.00 1.00
3B: Bentley-----	90	Very limited Too clayey Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.47	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.11
3C: Bentley-----	90	Very limited Too clayey Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.47 0.16	Very limited Seepage Slope	1.00 0.16	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Slope	1.00 1.00 0.16
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	0.99

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Trench sanitary landfill		Area sanitary landfill		Daily cover for landfill	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	0.99
Wehadkee-----	20	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Ponding	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Ponding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50
6C: Cid-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.99 0.16	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey Hard to compact	1.00 1.00 1.00
7B: Cid-----	70	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.99	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey Hard to compact	1.00 1.00 1.00
Lignum-----	25	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	0.94 0.05	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.96
8B: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50	Not limited		Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50
8C: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50	Not limited		Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16
10B: Clifford-----	75	Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50	Not limited		Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Trench sanitary landfill		Area sanitary landfill		Daily cover for landfill	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
10D: Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Very limited Too clayey Slope	1.00 0.63	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Slope	1.00 1.00 0.63
11D: Clover-----	85	Very limited Slope Too clayey	1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Too clayey Hard to compact	1.00 1.00 1.00
12B: Clover-----	80	Very limited Too clayey	1.00	Not limited		Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact	1.00 1.00
Bentley-----	15	Very limited Too clayey Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.47	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.11
13A: Codorus-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	1.00 0.50
14A: Codorus-----	80	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	1.00 0.50
Hatboro-----	15	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Ponding	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Ponding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50
15A: Comus-----	85	Very limited Flooding Seepage, bottom layer Too sandy	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Flooding Seepage	1.00 1.00	Somewhat limited Too sandy Seepage	0.50 0.22
16A: Dan River-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.11

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Trench sanitary landfill		Area sanitary landfill		Daily cover for landfill	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
17B: Danripple-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Flooding	1.00  1.00 0.20	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00  0.20	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Depth to saturated zone	1.00  1.00 0.01
18B: Delila-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00
19C: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Depth to bedrock Seepage, bottom layer Slope	1.00 1.00  0.16	Very limited Depth to bedrock Seepage Slope	1.00 1.00 0.16	Very limited Depth to bedrock Seepage Slope	1.00 0.50 0.16
Rhodhiss-----	30	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16
19D: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00 0.50
Rhodhiss-----	30	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
20B: Dogue-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Flooding	1.00  1.00 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage Flooding	1.00  1.00 0.40	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Depth to saturated zone	1.00  1.00 0.99
21D: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
21E: Fairview-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50	Not limited		Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Trench sanitary landfill		Area sanitary landfill		Daily cover for landfill	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
23D: Goldston-----	55	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Gravel content	1.00 1.00 1.00
Montonia-----	35	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50
23E: Goldston-----	70	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Gravel content	1.00 1.00 1.00
Montonia-----	20	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50
24B: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Too clayey Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.99	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.64	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.80
24C: Halifax-----	85	Very limited Too clayey Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.99 0.16	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slope	0.64 0.16	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.80
25B: Herndon-----	90	Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50	Not limited		Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50
25C: Herndon-----	85	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16
26B: Jackland-----	70	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00
Orange-----	20	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	0.99 0.14	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	0.99 0.14
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Too clayey Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.93	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.36	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Depth to saturated zone	1.00 1.00 0.62

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Trench sanitary landfill		Area sanitary landfill		Daily cover for landfill	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Very limited Too clayey Depth to saturated zone Slope	1.00 0.93 0.63	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to saturated zone	0.63 0.36	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Slope	1.00 1.00 0.63
28B: Masada-----	90	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey Flooding	1.00 1.00 0.40	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Flooding	1.00 0.40	Very limited Too clayey	1.00
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	0.53 0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.01	Somewhat limited Too clayey Depth to saturated zone	0.50 0.14
30B: Meadows-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock	1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Seepage Gravel content	1.00 0.50 0.02
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50	Not limited		Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50	Not limited		Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16
33C: Montonia-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 0.63 0.50	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 0.63 0.50
Goldston-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Gravel content Slope	1.00 1.00 0.63
34B: Montonia-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to bedrock	1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey Gravel content	1.00 0.50 0.05
Nanford-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.96	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey Hard to compact	0.96 0.50 0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Trench sanitary landfill		Area sanitary landfill		Daily cover for landfill	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
35B: Nanford-----	80	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.96	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey Hard to compact	0.96 0.50 0.50
Badin-----	15	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to bedrock	1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey Gravel content	1.00 0.50 0.01
35C: Nanford-----	75	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey Slope	1.00 0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Slope	0.96 0.16	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey Hard to compact	0.96 0.50 0.50
Badin-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 0.63 0.50	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 0.63 0.50
35D: Nanford-----	55	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.96	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 0.96 0.50
Badin-----	35	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Very limited Seepage, bottom layer Too clayey	1.00 0.50	Not limited		Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Very limited Seepage, bottom layer Slope Too clayey	1.00 0.63 0.50	Somewhat limited Slope	0.63	Somewhat limited Slope Too clayey	0.63 0.50
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Very limited Too clayey	1.00	Not limited		Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact	1.00 1.00
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Very limited Too clayey Slope	1.00 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Slope	1.00 1.00 0.16



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Trench sanitary landfill		Area sanitary landfill		Daily cover for landfill	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Seepage, bottom layer Slope	1.00 1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Seepage Slope	1.00 1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Seepage	1.00 0.63 0.50
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00 0.50
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Very limited Seepage, bottom layer	1.00	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.50
Orange-----	20	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	0.99 0.14	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	0.99 0.14
41A: Riverview-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to saturated zone	0.50 0.20
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 1.00
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 1.00
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock	1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock	1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock	1.00
Rasalo-----	20	Very limited Seepage, bottom layer	1.00	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Trench sanitary landfill		Area sanitary landfill		Daily cover for landfill	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Seepage, bottom layer Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Seepage Slope	1.00 0.63	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage	0.63 0.50
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 1.00
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Slope Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 1.00	Very limited Slope Seepage	1.00 0.50
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock	1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock	1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock	1.00
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey Slope	1.00 1.00 0.37	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Slope	0.61 0.37	Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00 0.61
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Very limited Too clayey	1.00	Not limited		Very limited Too clayey Hard to compact	1.00 1.00
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 0.50	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.54	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey	0.54 0.50
Badin-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 0.50	Very limited Depth to bedrock	1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Too clayey Gravel content	1.00 0.50 0.01
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 0.63 0.50	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock	0.63 0.54	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too clayey	0.63 0.54 0.50

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Trench sanitary landfill		Area sanitary landfill		Daily cover for landfill	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
47C: Badin-----	20	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 0.63 0.50	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 0.63 0.50
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.54	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 0.54 0.50
Badin-----	35	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50	Very limited Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 1.00 0.50
48D: Toast-----	85	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope	1.00	Very limited Slope Too clayey	1.00 0.50
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage, bottom layer	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Flooding Depth to saturated zone Seepage	1.00 1.00 1.00	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.50
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50	Not limited		Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	1.00 1.00 1.00
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	1.00 1.00 1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 12.—Sanitary Facilities, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Trench sanitary landfill		Area sanitary landfill		Daily cover for landfill	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	1.00 1.00 1.00
Poindexter-----	40	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 0.63 0.50	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.63	Very limited Depth to bedrock Slope Too clayey	1.00 0.63 0.50
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.99	Very limited Too clayey Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.99
Easthamlet-----	15	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock Too clayey	1.00 1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Depth to bedrock	1.00 1.00	Very limited Depth to bedrock Depth to saturated zone Too clayey	1.00 1.00 1.00
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50	Not limited		Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50	Not limited		Somewhat limited Too clayey	0.50
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16	Somewhat limited Slope	0.16	Somewhat limited Too clayey Slope	0.50 0.16
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part I

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The ratings given for the thickest layer are for the thickest layer above and excluding the bottom layer. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.00 to 0.99. The greater the value, the greater the likelihood that the bottom layer or thickest layer of the soil is a source of sand or gravel. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of gravel		Potential source of sand	
		Rating class	Value	Rating class	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
2B: Banister-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
Kinkora-----	10	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Fair Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.04
3B: Bentley-----	90	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
3C: Bentley-----	90	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
Wehadkee-----	20	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of gravel		Potential source of sand	
		Rating class	Value	Rating class	Value
7B: Cid-----	70	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
Lignum-----	25	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
8B: Clifford-----	90	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
8C: Clifford-----	90	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
10B: Clifford-----	75	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
11D: Clover-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
12B: Clover-----	80	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
Bentley-----	15	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of gravel		Potential source of sand	
		Rating class	Value	Rating class	Value
13A: Codorus-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
14A: Codorus-----	80	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
Hatboro-----	15	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Fair Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.02
15A: Comus-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Fair Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.13
16A: Dan River-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Fair Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.03
17B: Danripple-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
18B: Delila-----	90	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Fair Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.01
19C: Devotion-----	60	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Fair Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.04 0.04
Rhodhiss-----	30	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00
19D: Devotion-----	60	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Fair Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.04 0.04
Rhodhiss-----	30	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00
20B: Dogue-----	90	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
21D: Fairview-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Fair Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.04

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of gravel		Potential source of sand	
		Rating class	Value	Rating class	Value
21E: Fairview-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Fair Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.04
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
23D: Goldston-----	55	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
Montonia-----	35	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
23E: Goldston-----	70	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
Montonia-----	20	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
24B: Halifax-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
24C: Halifax-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
25B: Herndon-----	90	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
25C: Herndon-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
26B: Jackland-----	70	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Fair Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.01
Orange-----	20	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of gravel		Potential source of sand	
		Rating class	Value	Rating class	Value
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
28B: Masada-----	90	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
30B: Meadows-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
33C: Montonia-----	70	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
Goldston-----	20	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
34B: Montonia-----	70	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00
Nanford-----	20	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	 0.00 0.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of gravel		Potential source of sand	
		Rating class	Value	Rating class	Value
35B: Nanford-----	80	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
Badin-----	15	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
35C: Nanford-----	75	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
Badin-----	20	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
35D: Nanford-----	55	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
Badin-----	35	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Fair Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.03
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Fair Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.03
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of gravel		Potential source of sand	
		Rating class	Value	Rating class	Value
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
Orange-----	20	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
41A: Riverview-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Fair Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.05 0.11
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
Rasalo-----	20	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
Rasalo-----	15	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
Rasalo-----	15	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of gravel		Potential source of sand	
		Rating class	Value	Rating class	Value
44B: Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
Badin-----	20	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
Badin-----	20	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
Badin-----	35	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
48D: Toast-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Fair Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.04
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Fair Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.02
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part I—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of gravel		Potential source of sand	
		Rating class	Value	Rating class	Value
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
Poindexter-----	40	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
Easthamlet-----	15	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Poor Thickest layer Bottom layer	0.00 0.00	Poor Bottom layer Thickest layer	0.00 0.00
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.00 to 0.99. The smaller the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of reclamation material		Potential source of roadfill		Potential source of topsoil	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.00 0.12  0.32	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell	 0.00 0.99	Poor Too clayey Too acid	 0.00 0.88
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.00 0.12  0.32	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell	 0.00 0.99	Poor Too clayey Slope Too acid	 0.00 0.84 0.88
2B: Banister-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.00 0.12  0.54	Poor Low strength Wetness depth Shrink-swell	 0.00 0.14 0.84	Poor Too clayey Wetness depth	 0.00 0.14
Kinkora-----	10	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.00 0.12  0.16	Poor Wetness depth Low strength Shrink-swell	 0.00 0.00 0.90	Poor Wetness depth Too clayey Too acid	 0.00 0.00 0.68
3B: Bentley-----	90	Poor Wind erosion Too sandy Organic matter content low	 0.00 0.00 0.12	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell	 0.00 0.97	Poor Too sandy	 0.00
3C: Bentley-----	90	Poor Wind erosion Too sandy Organic matter content low	 0.00 0.00 0.12	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell	 0.00 0.97	Poor Too sandy Slope	 0.00 0.84
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Water erosion	 0.12  0.54 0.99	Poor Low strength Wetness depth	 0.00 0.14	Fair Wetness depth	 0.14
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Water erosion	 0.12  0.54 0.99	Poor Low strength Wetness depth	 0.00 0.14	Fair Wetness depth	 0.14

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of reclamation material		Potential source of roadfill		Potential source of topsoil	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
5A: Wehadkee-----	20	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Water erosion	0.12 0.16 0.90	Poor Wetness depth Low strength	0.00 0.00	Poor Wetness depth	0.00
6C: Cid-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Poor Depth to bedrock Low strength Wetness depth	0.00 0.00 0.14	Poor Too clayey Wetness depth Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.14 0.65
7B: Cid-----	70	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Poor Depth to bedrock Low strength Wetness depth	0.00 0.00 0.14	Poor Too clayey Wetness depth Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.14 0.65
Lignum-----	25	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Poor Low strength Wetness depth Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.29 0.95	Poor Too clayey Wetness depth Too acid	0.00 0.29 0.88
8B: Clifford-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Fair Low strength	0.10	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.98
8C: Clifford-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Fair Low strength	0.10	Poor Too clayey Slope Too acid	0.00 0.84 0.98
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Fair Low strength	0.10	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.98
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Fair Low strength	0.10	Poor Too clayey Slope Too acid	0.00 0.84 0.98
10B: Clifford-----	75	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Fair Low strength	0.10	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.98

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of reclamation material		Potential source of roadfill		Potential source of topsoil	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
10B: Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Fair Low strength	0.10	Poor Too clayey Slope Too acid	0.00 0.84 0.98
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.26	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell	0.00 0.99	Poor Too clayey Slope Too acid	0.00 0.37 0.82
11D: Clover-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.26	Poor Low strength Slope Shrink-swell	0.00 0.50 0.99	Poor Slope Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.00 0.82
12B: Clover-----	80	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.26	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell	0.00 0.99	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.82
Bentley-----	15	Poor Wind erosion Too sandy Organic matter content low	0.00 0.00 0.12	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell	0.00 0.97	Poor Too sandy Too acid	0.00 0.88
13A: Codorus-----	85	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Water erosion	0.12 0.84 0.99	Poor Wetness depth Low strength	0.00 0.00	Poor Wetness depth	0.00
14A: Codorus-----	80	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Water erosion	0.12 0.84 0.99	Poor Wetness depth Low strength	0.00 0.00	Poor Wetness depth	0.00
Hatboro-----	15	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid	0.12 0.88	Poor Wetness depth	0.00	Poor Wetness depth	0.00



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of reclamation material		Potential source of roadfill		Potential source of topsoil	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
15A: Comus-----	85	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Water erosion	 0.12 0.54 0.90	Good		Fair Too acid	0.98
16A: Dan River-----	85	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Water erosion	 0.12 0.54 0.99	Good		Good	
17B: Danripple-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.00 0.12 0.46	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell	 0.00 0.89	Poor Too clayey Too acid	 0.00 0.95
18B: Delila-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.00 0.12 0.50	Poor Wetness depth Shrink-swell	 0.00 0.95	Poor Wetness depth Too clayey Too acid	 0.00 0.00 0.68
19C: Devotion-----	60	Fair Droughty Too acid Organic matter content low	 0.07 0.50 0.50	Poor Depth to bedrock	 0.00	Fair Depth to bedrock Too acid Slope	 0.54 0.76 0.84
Rhodhiss-----	30	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.12 0.16	Good		Fair Too acid Slope Rock fragments	 0.68 0.84 0.88
19D: Devotion-----	60	Fair Droughty Too acid Organic matter content low	 0.07 0.50 0.50	Poor Depth to bedrock Slope	 0.00 0.50	Poor Slope Depth to bedrock Too acid	 0.00 0.54 0.76
Rhodhiss-----	30	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.12 0.16	Fair Slope	 0.50	Poor Slope Too acid Rock fragments	 0.00 0.68 0.88
20B: Dogue-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.00 0.12 0.54	Poor Low strength Wetness depth Shrink-swell	 0.00 0.14 0.79	Poor Too clayey Wetness depth Too acid	 0.00 0.14 0.98

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of reclamation material		Potential source of roadfill		Potential source of topsoil	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
21D: Fairview-----	85	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid	0.02 0.50	Fair Slope	0.50	Poor Slope Too acid	0.00 0.68
21E: Fairview-----	85	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid	0.02 0.50	Poor Slope	0.00	Poor Slope Too acid	0.00 0.68
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.32	Fair Low strength	0.10	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.88
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.32	Fair Low strength	0.10	Poor Too clayey Slope Too acid	0.00 0.84 0.88
23D: Goldston-----	55	Poor Droughty Depth to bedrock Organic matter content low	0.00 0.00 0.12	Poor Depth to bedrock Slope	0.00 0.50	Poor Slope Rock fragments Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.00 0.00
Montonia-----	35	Fair Organic matter content low Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.12 0.54 0.54	Poor Depth to bedrock Slope Low strength	0.00 0.50 0.78	Poor Slope Rock fragments Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.00 0.54
23E: Goldston-----	70	Poor Droughty Depth to bedrock Organic matter content low	0.00 0.00 0.12	Poor Depth to bedrock Slope	0.00 0.00	Poor Slope Rock fragments Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.00 0.00
Montonia-----	20	Fair Organic matter content low Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.12 0.54 0.54	Poor Depth to bedrock Slope Low strength	0.00 0.00 0.78	Poor Slope Rock fragments Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.00 0.54
24B: Halifax-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell Wetness depth	0.00 0.23 0.62	Poor Too clayey Wetness depth Too acid	0.00 0.62 0.98

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of reclamation material		Potential source of roadfill		Potential source of topsoil	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
24C: Halifax-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell Wetness depth	0.00 0.23 0.62	Poor Too clayey Wetness depth Slope	0.00 0.62 0.84
25B: Herndon-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.16	Fair Low strength	0.10	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.68
25C: Herndon-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.16	Fair Low strength	0.10	Poor Too clayey Too acid Slope	0.00 0.68 0.84
26B: Jackland-----	70	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Poor Wetness depth Shrink-swell	0.00 0.08	Poor Too clayey Wetness depth	0.00 0.00
Orange-----	20	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.02 0.54	Fair Wetness depth Depth to bedrock Shrink-swell	0.14 0.87 0.92	Poor Too clayey Wetness depth	0.00 0.14
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.16	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell Wetness depth	0.00 0.78 0.80	Poor Too clayey Too acid Wetness depth	0.00 0.68 0.80
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.16	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell Wetness depth	0.00 0.78 0.80	Poor Too clayey Slope Too acid	0.00 0.37 0.68
28B: Masada-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell	0.00 0.87	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.98
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell Wetness depth	0.00 0.91 0.99	Poor Too clayey Too acid Wetness depth	0.00 0.98 0.99

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of reclamation material		Potential source of roadfill		Potential source of topsoil	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
30B: Meadows-----	85	Poor Droughty Depth to bedrock Organic matter content low	0.00 0.00 0.02	Poor Depth to bedrock Low strength	0.00 0.78	Poor Depth to bedrock	0.00
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Fair Low strength Shrink-swell	0.10 0.78	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.98
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Fair Low strength Shrink-swell	0.10 0.82	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.98
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Fair Low strength Shrink-swell	0.10 0.82	Poor Too clayey Slope Too acid	0.00 0.84 0.98
33C: Montonia-----	70	Fair Organic matter content low Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.12 0.54 0.54	Poor Depth to bedrock Low strength	0.00 0.78	Poor Rock fragments Slope Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.37 0.54
Goldston-----	20	Poor Droughty Depth to bedrock Organic matter content low	0.00 0.00 0.12	Poor Depth to bedrock	0.00	Poor Rock fragments Depth to bedrock Slope	0.00 0.00 0.37
34B: Montonia-----	70	Fair Organic matter content low Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.12 0.54 0.54	Poor Depth to bedrock Low strength	0.00 0.78	Poor Rock fragments Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.00 0.54 0.98
Nanford-----	20	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Fair Depth to bedrock Low strength	0.04 0.10	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.68
35B: Nanford-----	80	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Fair Depth to bedrock Low strength	0.04 0.10	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.68

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of reclamation material		Potential source of roadfill		Potential source of topsoil	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
35B: Badin-----	15	Fair Organic matter content low Too clayey Too acid	0.12 0.18 0.50	Poor Depth to bedrock Low strength Shrink-swell	0.00 0.00 0.87	Fair Too clayey Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.10 0.68 0.99
35C: Nanford-----	75	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Fair Depth to bedrock Low strength	0.04 0.10	Poor Too clayey Too acid Slope	0.00 0.68 0.84
Badin-----	20	Fair Organic matter content low Too clayey Too acid	0.12 0.18 0.50	Poor Depth to bedrock Low strength Shrink-swell	0.00 0.00 0.87	Fair Too clayey Slope Too acid	0.10 0.37 0.68
35D: Nanford-----	55	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Fair Depth to bedrock Low strength Slope	0.04 0.10 0.05	Poor Slope Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.00 0.68
Badin-----	35	Fair Organic matter content low Too clayey Too acid	0.12 0.18 0.50	Poor Depth to bedrock Low strength Slope	0.00 0.00 0.50	Poor Slope Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.10 0.68
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Fair Low strength	0.10	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.98
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.54	Fair Low strength	0.10	Poor Too clayey Slope Too acid	0.00 0.37 0.98
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.97	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell	0.00 0.96	Poor Too clayey	0.00
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.97	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell	0.00 0.96	Poor Too clayey Slope	0.00 0.84

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of reclamation material		Potential source of roadfill		Potential source of topsoil	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Poor Droughty Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.00 0.05 0.50	Poor Depth to bedrock	0.00	Poor Rock fragments Depth to bedrock Slope	0.00 0.05 0.37
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Poor Droughty Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.00 0.05 0.50	Poor Depth to bedrock Slope	0.00 0.50	Poor Slope Rock fragments Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.00 0.00 0.05
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Fair Organic matter content low Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.12 0.79 0.84	Poor Depth to bedrock Low strength Slope	0.00 0.00 0.50	Poor Slope Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.79
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.02 0.54	Fair Shrink-swell	0.90	Poor Too clayey	0.00
Orange-----	20	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.02 0.54	Fair Wetness depth Depth to bedrock Shrink-swell	0.14 0.87 0.92	Poor Too clayey Wetness depth	0.00 0.14
41A: Riverview-----	85	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid	0.50 0.54	Fair Wetness depth	0.99	Fair Too acid Wetness depth	0.98 0.99
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.12 0.97 0.99	Poor Depth to bedrock Shrink-swell	0.00 0.94	Fair Slope Depth to bedrock	0.37 0.99
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.12 0.97 0.99	Poor Depth to bedrock Slope Shrink-swell	0.00 0.50 0.94	Poor Slope Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.99
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.12 0.97 0.99	Poor Depth to bedrock Slope Shrink-swell	0.00 0.00 0.94	Poor Slope Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.99

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of reclamation material		Potential source of roadfill		Potential source of topsoil	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.12 0.97 0.99	Poor Depth to bedrock Shrink-swell	0.00 0.94	Fair Depth to bedrock	0.99
Rasalo-----	20	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.02 0.54	Fair Shrink-swell	0.90	Poor Too clayey	0.00
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.12 0.97 0.99	Poor Depth to bedrock Shrink-swell	0.00 0.94	Fair Slope Depth to bedrock	0.37 0.99
Rasalo-----	15	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.02 0.54	Fair Shrink-swell	0.90	Poor Too clayey Slope	0.00 0.37
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.12 0.97 0.99	Poor Depth to bedrock Slope Shrink-swell	0.00 0.50 0.94	Poor Slope Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.99
Rasalo-----	15	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.02 0.54	Fair Slope Shrink-swell	0.50 0.90	Poor Slope Too clayey	0.00 0.00
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.12 0.97 0.99	Poor Depth to bedrock Shrink-swell	0.00 0.94	Fair Depth to bedrock	0.99
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.12 0.97 0.99	Poor Depth to bedrock Shrink-swell	0.00 0.94	Fair Slope Depth to bedrock	0.37 0.99
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of reclamation material		Potential source of roadfill		Potential source of topsoil	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.02 0.50	Poor Low strength Depth to bedrock Shrink-swell	0.00 0.39 0.99	Poor Too clayey Slope Too acid	0.00 0.63 0.68
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.16	Poor Low strength Shrink-swell	0.00 0.92	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.68
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Fair Depth to bedrock Low strength	0.46 0.78	Poor Too clayey Too acid Rock fragments	0.00 0.68 0.88
Badin-----	20	Fair Organic matter content low Too clayey Too acid	0.12 0.18 0.50	Poor Depth to bedrock Low strength Shrink-swell	0.00 0.00 0.87	Fair Too clayey Too acid Depth to bedrock	0.10 0.68 0.99
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Fair Depth to bedrock Low strength	0.46 0.78	Poor Too clayey Slope Too acid	0.00 0.37 0.68
Badin-----	20	Fair Organic matter content low Too clayey Too acid	0.12 0.18 0.50	Poor Depth to bedrock Low strength Shrink-swell	0.00 0.00 0.87	Fair Too clayey Slope Too acid	0.10 0.37 0.68
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Fair Depth to bedrock Slope Low strength	0.46 0.50 0.78	Poor Slope Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.00 0.68
Badin-----	35	Fair Organic matter content low Too clayey Too acid	0.12 0.18 0.50	Poor Depth to bedrock Low strength Slope	0.00 0.00 0.50	Poor Slope Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.10 0.68
48D: Toast-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Fair Slope	0.82	Poor Slope Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.00 0.68



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of reclamation material		Potential source of roadfill		Potential source of topsoil	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Fair Organic matter content low Too acid	0.12 0.84	Good		Good	
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Fair Low strength Shrink-swell	0.22 0.87	Poor Too clayey Too acid	0.00 0.82
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.12 0.50	Fair Low strength Shrink-swell	0.22 0.87	Poor Too clayey Too acid Slope	0.00 0.82 0.84
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.12 0.71	Poor Depth to bedrock Wetness depth Low strength	0.00 0.00 0.00	Poor Wetness depth Too clayey Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.00 0.71
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.12 0.71	Poor Depth to bedrock Wetness depth Low strength	0.00 0.00 0.00	Poor Wetness depth Too clayey Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.00 0.71
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Depth to bedrock	0.00 0.12 0.71	Poor Depth to bedrock Wetness depth Low strength	0.00 0.00 0.00	Poor Wetness depth Too clayey Slope	0.00 0.00 0.37
Poindexter-----	40	Fair Organic matter content low Depth to bedrock Too acid	0.12 0.79 0.84	Poor Depth to bedrock Low strength Shrink-swell	0.00 0.00 0.96	Fair Slope Depth to bedrock	0.37 0.79
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	0.00 0.02 0.50	Fair Shrink-swell Wetness depth Low strength	0.01 0.18 0.78	Poor Too clayey Wetness depth Hard to reclaim (dense layer)	0.00 0.18 0.65

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 13.—Construction Materials, Part II—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Potential source of reclamation material		Potential source of roadfill		Potential source of topsoil	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
56B: Easthamlet-----	15	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.00 0.12  0.50	Poor Depth to bedrock Shrink-swell Low strength	 0.00 0.00 0.00	Poor Too clayey Wetness depth Depth to bedrock	 0.00 0.07 0.54
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.00 0.12  0.16	Fair Low strength Shrink-swell	 0.22 0.89	Poor Too clayey Too acid	 0.00 0.98
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.00 0.12  0.16	Fair Low strength Shrink-swell	 0.22 0.89	Poor Too clayey Slope Too acid	 0.00 0.84 0.98
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.00 0.12  0.68	Fair Low strength Shrink-swell	 0.10 0.94	Poor Too clayey	 0.00
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Poor Too clayey Organic matter content low Too acid	 0.00 0.12  0.68	Fair Low strength Shrink-swell	 0.10 0.94	Poor Too clayey Slope	 0.00 0.84
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 14.-Water Management

(The information in this table indicates the dominant soil condition but does not eliminate the need for onsite investigation. The numbers in the value columns range from 0.01 to 1.00. The larger the value, the greater the limitation. See text for further explanation of ratings in this table)

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Pond reservoir areas		Embankments, dikes, and levees		Aquifer-fed excavated ponds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
1B3: Appomattox-----	85	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.46	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
1C3: Appomattox-----	85	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.46	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
2B: Banister-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.14	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Somewhat limited Slow refill Cutbanks cave	0.86 0.10
Kinkora-----	10	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage	1.00 0.04	Somewhat limited Cutbanks cave	0.10
3B: Bentley-----	90	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.46	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
3C: Bentley-----	90	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.46	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
4A: Chewacla-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Piping	1.00 0.39	Somewhat limited Slow refill Cutbanks cave	0.30 0.10
5A: Chewacla-----	75	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Piping	1.00 0.39	Somewhat limited Slow refill Cutbanks cave	0.30 0.10
Wehadkee-----	20	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Piping	1.00 1.00 0.05	Somewhat limited Slow refill Cutbanks cave	0.28 0.10
6C: Cid-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.69	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Thin layer Hard to pack	1.00 0.83 0.46	Very limited Depth to water	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 14.—Water Management—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Pond reservoir areas		Embankments, dikes, and levees		Aquifer-fed excavated ponds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
7B: Cid-----	70	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.69	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Thin layer Hard to pack	1.00 0.83 0.46	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Lignum-----	25	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.43 0.01	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Thin layer	1.00 0.01	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
8B: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
8C: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
9B3: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
9C3: Clifford-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
10B: Clifford-----	75	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
10D: Clifford-----	75	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Urban land-----	20	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
11C: Clover-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope	0.81 0.01	Not limited		Very limited Depth to water	1.00
11D: Clover-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope	0.81 0.12	Not limited		Very limited Depth to water	1.00
12B: Clover-----	80	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.81	Not limited		Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Bentley-----	15	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.46	Very limited Depth to water	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 14.—Water Management—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Pond reservoir areas		Embankments, dikes, and levees		Aquifer-fed excavated ponds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
13A: Codorus-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Piping	1.00 0.03	Somewhat limited Slow refill Cutbanks cave	0.30 0.10
14A: Codorus-----	80	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Piping	1.00 0.03	Somewhat limited Slow refill Cutbanks cave	0.30 0.10
Hatboro-----	15	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Ponding Depth to saturated zone Piping	1.00 1.00 0.27	Somewhat limited Slow refill Cutbanks cave	0.30 0.10
15A: Comus-----	85	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.13	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
16A: Dan River-----	85	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Somewhat limited Piping Depth to saturated zone Seepage	0.55 0.46 0.03	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Cutbanks cave	0.24 0.10
17B: Danripple-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.22	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow refill Cutbanks cave	0.40 0.30 0.10
18B: Delila-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.05	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage	1.00 0.01	Somewhat limited Slow refill Cutbanks cave	0.95 0.10
19C: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.11	Somewhat limited Thin layer Seepage	0.86 0.04	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Rhodhiss-----	30	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.01	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
19D: Devotion-----	60	Very limited Seepage Slope Depth to bedrock	1.00 0.12 0.11	Somewhat limited Thin layer Seepage	0.86 0.04	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Rhodhiss-----	30	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope	0.70 0.12	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.01	Very limited Depth to water	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 14.—Water Management—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Pond reservoir areas		Embankments, dikes, and levees		Aquifer-fed excavated ponds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
20B: Dogue-----	90	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Somewhat limited Cutbanks cave	0.10
21D: Fairview-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope	0.70 0.12	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.04	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
21E: Fairview-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage	0.72 0.70	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.04	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
22B: Georgeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
22C: Georgeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
23D: Goldston-----	55	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Slope Seepage	0.61 0.12 0.01	Very limited Thin layer	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Montonia-----	35	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Slope	0.70 0.42 0.12	Somewhat limited Thin layer Piping	0.86 0.04	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
23E: Goldston-----	70	Somewhat limited Slope Depth to bedrock Seepage	0.72 0.61 0.01	Very limited Thin layer	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Montonia-----	20	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.72 0.70 0.42	Somewhat limited Thin layer Piping	0.86 0.04	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
24B: Halifax-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.95	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Hard to pack	0.99 0.33	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
24C: Halifax-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.95	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Hard to pack	0.99 0.33	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
25B: Herndon-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 14.—Water Management—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Pond reservoir areas		Embankments, dikes, and levees		Aquifer-fed excavated ponds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
25C: Herndon-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
26B: Jackland-----	70	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage	1.00 0.01	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Orange-----	20	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.01	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Thin layer	1.00 0.03	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
27B: Lackstown-----	85	Not limited		Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.93	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
27C: Lackstown-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope	0.01	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.93	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
28B: Masada-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Somewhat limited Hard to pack Depth to saturated zone	0.36 0.05	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Slow refill Cutbanks cave	0.60 0.30 0.10
29B: Mattaponi-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.05	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone	0.53	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
30B: Meadows-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.98	Very limited Thin layer Piping	1.00 0.98	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
31B: Minnieville-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Somewhat limited Hard to pack	0.82	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
32B3: Minnieville-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Somewhat limited Hard to pack	0.54	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
32C3: Minnieville-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Somewhat limited Hard to pack	0.54	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
33C: Montonia-----	70	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Slope	0.70 0.42 0.01	Somewhat limited Thin layer Piping	0.86 0.04	Very limited Depth to water	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 14.—Water Management—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Pond reservoir areas		Embankments, dikes, and levees		Aquifer-fed excavated ponds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
33C: Goldston-----	20	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Seepage Slope	0.61 0.01 0.01	Very limited Thin layer	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
34B: Montonia-----	70	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.42	Somewhat limited Thin layer Piping	0.86 0.04	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Nanford-----	20	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.01	Somewhat limited Thin layer Hard to pack	0.37 0.22	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
35B: Nanford-----	80	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.01	Somewhat limited Thin layer Hard to pack	0.37 0.22	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Badin-----	15	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.16	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.56	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
35C: Nanford-----	75	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.01	Somewhat limited Thin layer Hard to pack	0.37 0.22	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Badin-----	20	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Slope	0.70 0.16 0.01	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.56	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
35D: Nanford-----	55	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.12 0.01	Somewhat limited Thin layer Hard to pack	0.37 0.22	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Badin-----	35	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Slope	0.70 0.16 0.12	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.56	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
36B: Nathalie-----	90	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
36C: Nathalie-----	85	Very limited Seepage Slope	1.00 0.01	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
37B: Oak Level-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Not limited		Very limited Depth to water	1.00



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 14.—Water Management—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Pond reservoir areas		Embankments, dikes, and levees		Aquifer-fed excavated ponds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
37C: Oak Level-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Not limited		Very limited Depth to water	1.00
38C: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.99 0.01	Somewhat limited Thin layer Seepage	0.99 0.03	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
38D: Pinkston-----	85	Very limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Slope	1.00 0.99 0.12	Somewhat limited Thin layer Seepage	0.99 0.03	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
39D: Poindexter-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Slope	0.70 0.42 0.12	Somewhat limited Thin layer Piping	0.77 0.16	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
40B: Rasalo-----	70	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Not limited		Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Orange-----	20	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.01	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Thin layer	1.00 0.03	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
41A: Riverview-----	85	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Seepage	0.62 0.11	Very limited Cutbanks cave Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.17
42C: Spriggs-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Slope	0.70 0.02 0.01	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.58	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
42D: Spriggs-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.12 0.02	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.58	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
42E: Spriggs-----	85	Somewhat limited Slope Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.72 0.70 0.02	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.58	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
43B: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.02	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.58	Very limited Depth to water	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 14.—Water Management—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Pond reservoir areas		Embankments, dikes, and levees		Aquifer-fed excavated ponds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
43B: Rasalo-----	20	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Not limited		Very limited Depth to water	1.00
43C: Spriggs-----	75	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Slope	0.70 0.02 0.01	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.58	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Seepage Slope	1.00 0.01	Not limited		Very limited Depth to water	1.00
43D: Spriggs-----	80	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.12 0.02	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.58	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Rasalo-----	15	Very limited Seepage Slope	1.00 0.12	Not limited		Very limited Depth to water	1.00
44B: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.02	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.58	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
44D: Spriggs-----	70	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Slope	0.70 0.02 0.01	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.58	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Urban land-----	15	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
45C: Stoneville-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.01 0.01	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.16	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
46B: Straightstone-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Not limited		Very limited Depth to water	1.00
47B: Tarrus-----	75	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.01	Very limited Piping Thin layer	1.00 0.13	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Badin-----	20	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.16	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.56	Very limited Depth to water	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 14.—Water Management—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Pond reservoir areas		Embankments, dikes, and levees		Aquifer-fed excavated ponds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
47C: Tarrus-----	70	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.01 0.01	Very limited Piping Thin layer	1.00 0.13	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Badin-----	20	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Slope	0.70 0.16 0.01	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.56	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
47D: Tarrus-----	55	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope Depth to bedrock	0.70 0.12 0.01	Very limited Piping Thin layer	1.00 0.13	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Badin-----	35	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Slope	0.70 0.16 0.12	Somewhat limited Thin layer	0.56	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
48D: Toast-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage Slope	0.70 0.08	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.04	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
49A: Toccoa-----	85	Very limited Seepage	1.00	Very limited Piping Seepage Depth to saturated zone	1.00 0.02 0.02	Somewhat limited Depth to saturated zone Cutbanks cave	0.68 0.10
50B: Turbeville-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
50C: Turbeville-----	85	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
51B: Udorthents-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
52B: Urban land-----	90	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	
53B: Virgilina-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.81	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Thin layer Hard to pack	1.00 0.81 0.59	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
54B: Virgilina-----	85	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.81	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Thin layer Hard to pack	1.00 0.81 0.59	Very limited Depth to water	1.00

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 14.—Water Management—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Pct. of map unit	Pond reservoir areas		Embankments, dikes, and levees		Aquifer-fed excavated ponds	
		Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value	Rating class and limiting features	Value
55C: Virgilina-----	50	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock Slope	0.81 0.01	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Thin layer Hard to pack	1.00 0.81 0.59	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Poindexter-----	40	Somewhat limited Seepage Depth to bedrock Slope	0.70 0.42 0.01	Somewhat limited Thin layer Piping	0.77 0.16	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
56B: Wolftrap-----	75	Not limited		Very limited Depth to saturated zone	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
Easthamlet-----	15	Somewhat limited Depth to bedrock	0.42	Very limited Depth to saturated zone Thin layer Hard to pack	1.00 0.86 0.81	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
57B: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
57C: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
58B3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
58C3: Yadkin-----	90	Somewhat limited Seepage	0.70	Very limited Piping	1.00	Very limited Depth to water	1.00
W: Water-----	100	Not rated		Not rated		Not rated	

Table 15.--Engineering Properties

(Absence of an entry indicates that data were not estimated)

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In				Pct					Pct	
1B3: Appomattox-----	0-8	Clay loam	CL	A-6	0	85-100	80-100	75-100	55-80	35-52	18-28
	8-54	Clay, clay loam, sandy clay, sandy clay loam	CL, SC, CH	A-6, A-7	0-5	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	31-67	13-44
	54-79	Loam, sandy loam, clay	SC-SM, SC	A-2, A-4	0-5	85-100	80-100	50-100	25-95	16-57	2-36
1C3: Appomattox-----	0-8	Clay loam	CL	A-6	0	85-100	80-100	75-100	55-80	35-52	18-28
	8-54	Clay, clay loam, sandy clay, sandy clay loam	CL, SC, CH	A-6, A-7	0-5	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	31-67	13-44
	54-79	Loam, sandy loam, clay	SC-SM, SC	A-2, A-4	0-5	85-100	80-100	50-100	25-95	16-57	2-36
2B: Banister-----	0-14	Loam	CL-ML, SM, SC-SM, ML, CL	A-4	0	85-100	80-100	65-95	45-75	20-40	3-18
	14-58	Clay, clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay loam, silty clay, sandy clay loam	SC, CL, CH	A-7, A-2-6	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	31-67	13-44
	58-65	Clay loam, sand, loamy sand, sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, gravelly sand	SC, CL	A-7, A-2-6	0	75-100	65-100	30-100	5-80	0-50	NP-29

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In				Pct					Pct	
2B: Kinkora-----	0-4	Silt loam	CL, CL-ML, SC-SM	A-4, A-6	0	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-90	21-43	6-18
	4-45	Silty clay, clay, sandy clay, clay loam, silty clay loam, sandy clay loam	CH, CL	A-7	0	85-100	80-100	60-100	60-95	31-67	13-44
	45-62	Sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, silt loam	CL, GC-GM, CL-ML, SM	A-1, A-6, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	50-100	25-95	18-50	2-29
3B: Bentley-----	0-17	Loamy sand	SC-SM, SM	A-2	0-2	85-100	80-100	40-75	10-30	17-30	2-9
	17-23	Sandy loam, loamy sand, fine sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, gravelly sandy loam	SC, CL, CL-ML	A-2, A-4	0	65-100	50-100	25-100	8-80	16-32	2-13
	23-61	Clay, sandy clay, clay loam, sandy clay loam, gravelly sandy clay loam	CH, CL, SC	A-6, A-7	0	65-100	50-100	40-100	18-95	31-72	13-47
	61-80	Sandy clay, clay, sandy clay loam, gravelly sand	CH, CL, SC	A-6, A-7	0	65-100	50-100	25-100	2-95	0-67	NP-44

Table 15.--Engineering Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>										
3C: Bentley-----	0-17	Loamy sand	SC-SM, SM	A-2	0-2	85-100	80-100	40-75	10-30	17-30	2-9
	17-23	Sandy loam, loamy sand, fine sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, gravelly sandy loam	SC, CL, CL-ML	A-2, A-4	0	65-100	50-100	25-100	8-80	16-32	2-13
	23-61	Clay, sandy clay, clay loam, sandy clay loam, gravelly sandy clay loam	CH, CL, SC	A-6, A-7	0	65-100	50-100	40-100	18-95	31-72	13-47
	61-80	Sandy clay, clay, sandy clay loam, gravelly sand	CH, CL, SC	A-6, A-7	0	65-100	50-100	25-100	2-95	0-67	NP-44
4A: Chewacla-----	0-8	Silt loam	CL, CL-ML, ML	A-4, A-6	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-90	22-45	3-18
	8-36	Silt loam, silty clay loam, clay loam, loam, fine sandy loam, sandy loam	CL, CL-ML, ML	A-4, A-6	0	90-100	85-100	50-100	25-95	18-38	3-19
	36-55	Silty clay loam, silt loam, clay loam, loam, fine sandy loam, sandy loam	CL	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	50-100	25-95	20-49	6-28
	55-60	Silt loam, extremely gravelly sand, clay	CL, CL-ML, ML, SC	A-4, A-6, A-1	0	20-100	15-100	8-100	1-95	0-57	NP-36

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In										
5A: Chewacla-----	0-8	Silt loam	CL, CL-ML, ML	A-4, A-6	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-90	22-45	3-18
	8-36	Silt loam, silty clay loam, clay loam, loam, fine sandy loam, sandy loam	CL, CL-ML, ML	A-4, A-6	0	90-100	85-100	50-100	25-95	18-38	3-19
	36-55	Silty clay loam, silt loam, clay loam, loam, fine sandy loam, sandy loam	CL	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	50-100	25-95	20-49	6-28
	55-60	Silt loam, extremely gravelly sand, clay	CL, CL-ML, ML, SC	A-4, A-6, A-1	0	20-100	15-100	8-100	1-95	0-57	NP-36
Wehadkee-----	0-4	Silt loam	CL, ML	A-4, A-6	0	95-100	92-100	80-100	60-90	25-39	6-13
	4-16	Loam, silt loam	CL-ML, ML, SC-SM	A-4	0	95-100	92-100	75-100	55-90	18-38	3-19
	16-26	Sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty clay loam	CL	A-6	0	95-100	92-100	70-100	30-95	29-44	13-25
	26-62	Clay loam, silty clay loam, sandy clay loam	CL	A-6	0	95-100	92-100	70-100	30-95	29-44	13-25
	62-72	Sandy clay loam, sandy loam, loam, silt loam, gravelly sandy loam	CL-ML, SC, CL	A-6	0	80-100	70-100	40-100	20-90	20-44	6-25
6C: Cid-----	0-6	Silt loam	CL, CL-ML	A-6	0-5	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-90	21-39	6-17
	6-31	Silty clay, silty clay loam, clay	CH, CL	A-7	0-4	85-100	80-100	75-100	65-95	37-67	19-44
	31-35	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	35-45	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---



Table 15.--Engineering Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In				Pct					Pct	
7B: Cid-----	0-6	Silt loam	CL, CL-ML	A-6	0-5	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-90	21-39	6-17
	6-31	Silty clay, silty clay loam, clay	CH, CL	A-7	0-4	85-100	80-100	75-100	65-95	37-67	19-44
	31-35	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	35-45	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Lignum-----	0-6	Loam	CL, CL-ML	A-4, A-6	0	85-100	80-100	70-95	50-75	21-39	6-17
	6-35	Clay, silty clay, clay loam, silty clay loam	CH, CL	A-7	0-2	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-95	43-67	25-44
	35-56	Silt loam, very fine sandy loam, silty clay loam	CL, SC	A-6, A-7	0-2	85-100	80-100	70-100	40-95	24-48	9-28
	56-66	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
8B: Clifford-----	0-6	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SM	A-2, A-4	0-2	85-100	80-100	45-70	25-40	9-20	NP-2
	6-55	Clay, clay loam	SC-SM, ML	A-5, A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	30-49	5-12
	55-65	Loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam	SC-SM, SM	A-2, A-4	0	90-100	85-100	50-100	25-80	9-25	NP-5
8C: Clifford-----	0-6	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SM	A-2, A-4	0-2	85-100	80-100	45-70	25-40	9-20	NP-2
	6-55	Clay, clay loam	SC-SM, ML	A-5, A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	30-49	5-12
	55-65	Loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam	SC-SM, SM	A-2, A-4	0	90-100	85-100	50-100	25-80	9-25	NP-5
9B3: Clifford-----	0-5	Clay loam	ML	A-4	0	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-80	25-34	3-7
	5-58	Clay, clay loam	SC-SM, ML	A-5, A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	30-49	5-12
	58-62	Loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam	SC-SM, SM	A-2, A-4	0	90-100	85-100	50-100	25-80	9-25	NP-5

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>										
9C3:											
Clifford-----	0-5	Clay loam	ML	A-4	0	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-80	25-34	3-7
	5-58	Clay, clay loam	SC-SM, ML	A-5, A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	30-49	5-12
	58-62	Loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam	SC-SM, SM	A-2, A-4	0	90-100	85-100	50-100	25-80	9-25	NP-5
10B:											
Clifford-----	0-6	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SM	A-2, A-4	0-2	85-100	80-100	45-70	25-40	9-20	NP-2
	6-55	Clay, clay loam	SC-SM, ML	A-5, A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	30-49	5-12
	55-65	Loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam	SC-SM, SM	A-2, A-4	0	90-100	85-100	50-100	25-80	9-25	NP-5
Urban land.											
10D:											
Clifford-----	0-6	Sandy loam	SM, SC-SM	A-2, A-4	0-2	85-100	80-100	45-70	25-40	9-20	NP-2
	6-55	Clay, clay loam	SC-SM, ML	A-5, A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	30-49	5-12
	55-65	Loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam	SC-SM, SM	A-2, A-4	0	90-100	85-100	50-100	25-80	9-25	NP-5
Urban land.											
11C:											
Clover-----	0-9	Fine sandy loam	SC, SM, SC-SM	A-2, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	55-85	30-55	17-35	2-13
	9-42	Clay, clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay loam, silty clay	CH, CL, SC	A-6, A-7	0	95-100	90-100	75-100	40-95	37-67	19-44
	42-65	Silt loam, loam, fine sandy loam	CL	A-4	0	100	90-100	65-100	35-90	18-37	3-19

Table 15.--Engineering Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>										
11D: Clover-----	0-9	Fine sandy loam	SC, SM, SC-SM	A-2, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	55-85	30-55	17-35	2-13
	9-42	Clay, clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay loam, silty clay	CH, CL, SC	A-6, A-7	0	95-100	90-100	75-100	40-95	37-67	19-44
	42-65	Silt loam, loam, fine sandy loam	CL	A-4	0	100	90-100	65-100	35-90	18-37	3-19
12B: Clover-----	0-9	Fine sandy loam	SC, SM, SC-SM	A-2, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	55-85	30-55	17-35	2-13
	9-42	Clay, clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay loam, silty clay	CH, CL, SC	A-6, A-7	0	95-100	90-100	75-100	40-95	37-67	19-44
	42-65	Silt loam, loam, fine sandy loam	CL	A-4	0	100	90-100	65-100	35-90	18-37	3-19
Bentley-----	0-17	Loamy sand	SC-SM, SM	A-2	0-2	85-100	80-100	40-75	10-30	17-30	2-9
	17-23	Sandy loam, loamy sand, fine sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, gravelly sandy loam	SC, CL, CL-ML	A-2, A-4	0	65-100	50-100	25-100	8-80	16-32	2-13
	23-61	Clay, sandy clay, sandy clay loam, clay loam, gravelly sandy clay loam	CH, CL, SC	A-6, A-7	0	65-100	50-100	40-100	18-95	31-72	13-47
	61-80	Sandy clay, clay, gravelly sand	CH, CL, SC	A-6, A-7, A-1	0	65-100	50-100	25-100	2-95	0-67	NP-44

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In				Pct					Pct	
13A: Codorus-----	0-8	Loam	CL, CL-ML, ML	A-4, A-6	0	85-100	80-100	65-95	50-75	25-45	6-18
	8-17	Loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, silt loam	CL, CL-ML	A-4, A-6	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	50-95	20-49	6-28
	17-49	Clay loam, silty clay loam	CL	A-6	0	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-95	35-49	18-28
	49-62	Clay loam, silty clay loam, gravelly sand	ML, SC	A-4, A-1, A-7	0	70-100	65-100	30-100	3-95	0-49	NP-28
14A: Codorus-----	0-8	Loam	CL-ML, ML, CL	A-4, A-6	0	85-100	80-100	65-95	50-75	25-45	6-18
	8-17	Loam, clay loam, silty clay loam, silt loam	CL, CL-ML	A-4, A-6	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	50-95	20-49	6-28
	17-49	Clay loam, silty clay loam	CL	A-6	0	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-95	35-49	18-28
	49-62	Clay loam, silty clay loam, gravelly sand	SC, ML	A-1, A-7, A-4	0	70-100	65-100	30-100	3-95	0-49	NP-28
Hatboro-----	0-4	Loam	CL-ML, CL	A-4, A-6	0	90-100	85-100	70-95	50-75	25-39	6-13
	4-35	Clay loam, silty clay loam, sandy clay loam, loam, silt loam	CL	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	70-100	30-95	29-44	13-25
	35-65	Sandy loam, sandy clay loam, loam, gravelly sandy loam	CL-ML, SC, CL	A-6	0	70-100	65-100	40-95	20-75	20-44	6-25

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In										
15A: Comus-----	0-10	Fine sandy loam	SM, SC-SM	A-2, A-4	0	95-100	90-100	65-85	35-55	16-33	2-12
	10-35	Fine sandy loam, sandy loam, loam	CL-ML, ML, SC-SM, SM	A-2-4, A-4	0	95-100	90-100	55-95	25-75	16-30	2-12
	35-65	Loamy sand, loamy fine sand, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, sand	CL, CL-ML, ML, SC, SC-SM, SM	A-1, A-2-4, A-4	0	95-100	90-100	45-85	4-55	0-30	NP-12
16A: Dan River-----	0-9	Loam	CL, CL-ML	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	70-95	50-75	22-43	6-17
	9-30	Loam, fine sandy loam	CL-ML, ML, SC, CL	A-4, A-6	0	90-100	85-100	60-95	35-75	16-39	2-19
	30-56	Sandy clay loam, clay loam	CL, SC	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	65-100	30-80	29-44	13-25
	56-62	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loamy fine sand, loamy sand, sand	SM, SC	A-2, A-1, A-4	0	90-100	85-100	40-85	4-55	0-31	NP-13
17B: Danripple-----	0-10	Sandy loam	SC	A-6	0	90-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	22-37	6-13
	10-48	Clay, clay loam, sandy clay, sandy clay loam	CH, CL	A-6, A-7	0	90-100	85-100	70-100	30-95	37-63	19-40
	48-72	Sandy clay loam, clay loam, loam, sandy loam, gravelly sandy loam	CL	A-6, A-7	0	70-100	60-100	35-100	20-80	22-48	6-27
18B: Delila-----	0-8	Sandy loam	SC	A-2, A-4, A-6	0	90-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	17-35	2-12
	8-30	Clay, sandy clay, clay loam	CH, CL, SC	A-6, A-7	0	90-100	80-100	70-100	40-95	39-63	21-40
	30-65	Sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam	CL, SC	A-2, A-4, A-6, A-7	0	90-100	80-100	50-100	25-80	18-41	2-21

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>										
19C: Devotion-----	0-10	Sandy loam	SC, SC-SM, SM	A-2	0	90-95	80-90	50-65	25-35	20-39	3-13
	10-30	Sandy loam, loam, fine sandy loam, gravelly sandy loam	SC, SC-SM, SM	A-4	0	60-95	50-90	30-85	15-70	18-33	3-13
	30-52	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	52-62	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Rhodhiss-----	0-2	Sandy loam	SC	A-2, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	17-35	2-13
	2-14	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, gravelly sandy loam	SM, SC	A-2, A-4	0	80-100	70-100	40-95	20-75	17-41	2-19
	14-40	Sandy clay loam, loam, clay loam, gravelly sandy clay loam	CL, CL-ML, SC, SC-SM	A-2, A-6	0	75-100	70-100	55-100	25-80	20-49	6-28
	40-62	Gravelly sandy loam, gravelly coarse sandy loam, gravelly fine sandy loam, gravelly loam, loam	SC, SM	A-2, A-4	0	75-100	70-100	40-95	20-75	16-38	2-19
19D: Devotion-----	0-10	Sandy loam	SC, SM, SC-SM	A-2	0	90-95	80-90	50-65	25-35	20-39	3-13
	10-30	Sandy loam, loam, fine sandy loam, gravelly sandy loam	SC, SC-SM, SM	A-4	0	60-95	50-90	30-85	15-70	18-33	3-13
	30-52	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	52-62	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>										
19D: Rhodhiss-----	0-2	Sandy loam	SC	A-2, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	17-35	2-13
	2-14	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, gravelly sandy loam	SM, SC	A-2, A-4	0	80-100	70-100	40-95	20-75	17-41	2-19
	14-40	Sandy clay loam, loam, clay loam, gravelly sandy clay loam	CL, CL-ML, SC, SC-SM	A-2, A-6	0	75-100	70-100	55-100	25-80	20-49	6-28
	40-62	Gravelly sandy loam, gravelly coarse sandy loam, gravelly fine sandy loam, gravelly loam, loam	SM, SC	A-2, A-4	0	75-100	70-100	40-95	20-75	16-38	2-19
20B: Dogue-----	0-11	Silt loam	SC-SM, ML, CL, CL-ML	A-4	0	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-90	20-41	3-19
	11-62	Clay, clay loam, sandy clay, sandy clay loam, silty clay loam, silty clay	CL, SC, CH	A-2-6, A-7	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	31-67	13-44
	62-80	Loam, sand, sandy clay loam, gravelly sand	CL	A-6	0	70-100	60-100	30-95	3-75	0-44	NP-25

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>										
21D: Fairview-----	0-1	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SM	A-4	0	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	11-20	NP-2
	1-6	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, gravelly sandy loam	SC-SM, SM	A-1-b, A-2, A-4	0	70-100	55-100	35-95	15-75	11-20	NP-2
	6-20	Clay, sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay	SC-SM, ML	A-2, A-4, A-7	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	24-45	3-11
	20-62	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam	SC-SM, SM	A-2-4, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	45-100	25-80	13-31	NP-5
21E: Fairview-----	0-1	Sandy loam	SM, SC-SM	A-4	0	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	11-20	NP-2
	1-6	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, gravelly sandy loam	SC-SM, SM	A-1-b, A-2, A-4	0	70-100	55-100	35-95	15-75	11-20	NP-2
	6-20	Clay, sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay	SC-SM, ML	A-2, A-4, A-7	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	24-45	3-11
	20-62	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam	SC-SM, SM	A-2-4, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	45-100	25-80	13-31	NP-5
22B: Georgeville-----	0-5	Silt loam	ML	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-90	14-25	NP-3
	5-54	Clay, silty clay, silty clay loam, clay loam	ML	A-5	0	95-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	25-52	3-13
	54-65	Silt loam, loam, silty clay loam	ML	A-4	0	95-100	85-100	70-100	50-95	16-34	NP-7



Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In										
22C: Georgeville-----	0-5	Silt loam	ML	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-90	14-25	NP-3
	5-54	Clay, silty clay, silty clay loam, clay loam	ML	A-5	0	95-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	25-52	3-13
	54-65	Silt loam, loam, silty clay loam	ML	A-4	0	95-100	85-100	70-100	50-95	16-34	NP-7
23D: Goldston-----	0-3	Channery silt loam	CL-ML, GC	A-2	3-8	65-85	55-80	45-80	30-70	22-43	7-18
	3-16	Very channery silt loam, channery silt loam, very channery very fine sandy loam	GC	A-2	0-15	35-60	25-50	20-50	10-45	22-37	7-19
	16-41	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	41-51	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Montonia-----	0-8	Channery silt loam	CL-ML, CL	A-6	0-12	70-85	60-75	50-75	35-70	22-43	7-18
	8-30	Channery clay loam, channery silty clay loam, very channery loam	CL, GC, SC	A-6	0-25	60-85	50-75	40-75	30-70	20-44	6-25
	30-41	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	41-51	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
23E: Goldston-----	0-3	Channery silt loam	CL-ML, GC	A-2	3-8	65-85	55-80	45-80	30-70	22-43	7-18
	3-16	Very channery silt loam, channery silt loam, very channery very fine sandy loam	GC	A-2	0-15	35-60	25-50	20-50	10-45	22-37	7-19
	16-41	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	41-51	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In										
23E: Montonia-----	0-8	Channery silt loam	CL-ML, CL	A-6	0-12	70-85	60-75	50-75	35-70	22-43	7-18
	8-30	Channery clay loam, channery silty clay loam, very channery loam	CL, GC, SC	A-6	0-25	60-85	50-75	40-75	30-70	20-44	6-25
	30-41	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	41-51	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
24B: Halifax-----	0-13	Sandy loam	SC, SC-SM, SM	A-2, A-4	0-3	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	17-35	2-13
	13-58	Clay, sandy clay, clay loam, sandy clay loam	CH	A-7	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	41-69	21-44
	58-65	Clay loam, sandy clay loam, loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loamy sand	SC-SM, SC	A-6, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	40-100	10-80	0-44	NP-25
24C: Halifax-----	0-13	Sandy loam	SC, SC-SM, SM	A-2, A-4	0-3	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	17-35	2-13
	13-58	Clay, sandy clay, clay loam, sandy clay loam	CH	A-7	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	41-69	21-44
	58-65	Clay loam, sandy clay loam, loam, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loamy sand	SC, SC-SM	A-6, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	40-100	10-80	0-44	NP-25
25B: Herndon-----	0-8	Silt loam	ML	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-90	9-25	NP-3
	8-57	Clay, silty clay, silty clay loam, clay loam	ML	A-5	0	95-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	25-52	3-13
	57-65	Silt loam, loam, silty clay loam	ML	A-4	0	95-100	85-100	70-100	50-95	13-25	NP-3

Table 15.--Engineering Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>										
25C:											
Herndon-----	0-8	Silt loam	ML	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-90	9-25	NP-3
	8-57	Clay, silty clay, silty clay loam, clay loam	ML	A-5	0	95-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	25-52	3-13
	57-65	Silt loam, loam, silty clay loam	ML	A-4	0	95-100	85-100	70-100	50-95	13-25	NP-3
26B:											
Jackland-----	0-8	Sandy loam	SC	A-2	0	95-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	19-33	3-12
	8-30	Clay	CH	A-7	0	95-100	92-100	80-100	70-95	51-87	29-54
	30-65	Sandy loam, sandy clay loam, loam	CL, CL-ML, SC, SC-SM	A-4, A-6	0	90-100	80-100	50-95	25-75	20-44	6-25
Orange-----	0-6	Loam	CL	A-4	0	85-100	80-100	70-95	50-75	21-37	4-13
	6-18	Clay loam, silt loam, loam, sandy loam, silty clay loam, silty clay	SC, CL, CL-ML	A-4, A-6	0	85-100	80-100	45-100	20-95	20-57	6-36
	18-35	Clay, silty clay, silty clay loam	CH	A-7	0	85-100	80-100	70-100	60-95	45-78	25-51
	35-54	Loam, sandy loam, silt loam	CL, CL-ML, SC	A-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-100	25-90	18-35	4-17
	54-64	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>										
27B: Lackstown-----	0-9	Fine sandy loam	SC-SM, SC	A-4	0	95-100	90-100	65-85	35-55	19-35	3-13
	9-14	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam, loamy sand	SC	A-6	0	95-100	90-100	45-100	15-90	15-37	1-19
	14-54	Clay, clay loam, silty clay, sandy clay, silty clay loam, sandy clay loam	CH	A-7	0	95-100	90-100	70-100	30-95	31-67	13-44
	54-65	Loam, sandy loam, silt loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty clay	CL, CL-ML, ML, SC, SM	A-4, A-6, A-7	0	95-100	90-100	55-100	30-95	16-57	2-36
27C: Lackstown-----	0-9	Fine sandy loam	SC-SM, SC	A-4	0	95-100	90-100	65-85	35-55	19-35	3-13
	9-14	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam, loamy sand	SC	A-6	0	95-100	90-100	45-100	15-90	15-37	1-19
	14-54	Clay, clay loam, silty clay, sandy clay, silty clay loam, sandy clay loam	CH	A-7	0	95-100	90-100	70-100	30-95	31-67	13-44
	54-65	Loam, sandy loam, silt loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, silty clay	CL, CL-ML, ML, SC, SM	A-4, A-6, A-7	0	95-100	90-100	55-100	30-95	16-57	2-36

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In										
28B: Masada-----	0-8	Sandy loam	SC	A-2, A-4	0-2	90-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	22-43	6-18
	8-58	Clay, clay loam, sandy clay, sandy clay loam	CH, CL	A-6, A-7	0-2	95-100	85-100	70-100	30-95	37-63	19-40
	58-62	Loam, clay loam, sandy clay loam, gravelly sandy loam	SC, CL, SC-SM	A-6, A-7	0-2	75-100	65-100	40-100	20-80	26-50	10-29
29B: Mattaponi-----	0-10	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SC, SM	A-2, A-4	0	90-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	17-33	2-12
	10-14	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, sandy clay loam, loam, gravelly loamy sand	SC-SM, SC, SM	A-2, A-4	0	60-100	50-100	30-95	15-75	0-40	NP-21
	14-35	Clay, sandy clay, clay loam, gravelly sandy clay loam	CH, CL, SC	A-6, A-7	0	60-100	50-100	40-100	20-95	31-72	13-47
	35-60	Clay loam, clay, sandy clay, gravelly sandy clay loam	CL, SC	A-6, A-7	0	60-100	50-100	40-100	20-95	31-59	13-36
30B: Meadows-----	0-4	Gravelly loam	CL, ML	A-4, A-6	0-5	65-85	55-80	45-75	35-70	19-41	3-19
	4-9	Gravelly loam, gravelly silt loam	CL, ML, GC	A-4, A-6	0-5	55-80	55-80	45-75	35-70	18-38	3-19
	9-16	Silt loam, gravelly silt loam, gravelly loam	CL, ML, SC, SM	A-4, A-6	0-5	75-100	70-90	60-90	40-80	18-37	3-19
	16-24	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	24-34	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In										
31B: Minnieville-----	0-6	Loam	ML	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	70-95	50-75	21-40	4-17
	6-60	Clay, clay loam, silty clay, silty clay loam	CL	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	37-67	19-44
	60-65	Loam, silt loam, clay loam, silty clay loam	CL	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	70-100	50-95	19-41	4-21
32B3: Minnieville-----	0-8	Clay loam	CL	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-80	38-52	19-29
	8-50	Clay, clay loam, silty clay, silty clay loam	CL	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	37-67	19-44
	50-65	Loam, silt loam, clay loam, silty clay loam	CL	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	70-100	50-95	19-41	4-21
32C3: Minnieville-----	0-8	Clay loam	CL	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-80	38-52	19-29
	8-50	Clay, clay loam, silty clay, silty clay loam	CL	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	37-67	19-44
	50-65	Loam, silt loam, clay loam, silty clay loam	CL	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	70-100	50-95	19-41	4-21
33C: Montonia-----	0-8	Channery silt loam	CL-ML, CL	A-6	0-12	70-85	60-75	50-75	35-70	22-43	7-18
	8-30	Channery clay loam, channery silty clay loam, very channery loam	GC, SC, CL	A-6	0-25	60-85	50-75	40-75	30-70	20-44	6-25
	30-41	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	41-51	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In				Pct					Pct	
33C: Goldston-----	0-3	Channery silt loam	GC, CL-ML	A-2	3-8	65-85	55-80	45-80	30-70	22-43	7-18
	3-16	Very channery silt loam, channery silt loam, very channery very fine sandy loam	GC	A-2	0-15	35-60	25-50	20-50	10-45	22-37	7-19
	16-41	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	41-51	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
34B: Montonia-----	0-8	Channery silt loam	CL, CL-ML	A-6	0-12	70-85	60-75	50-75	35-70	22-43	7-18
	8-30	Channery clay loam, channery silty clay loam, very channery loam	SC, GC, CL	A-6	0-25	60-85	50-75	40-75	30-70	20-44	6-25
	30-41	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	41-51	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Nanford-----	0-8	Silt loam	CL, CL-ML	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-90	22-43	6-18
	8-42	Silty clay, silty clay loam, clay	CH	A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	65-95	35-57	18-36
	42-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
35B: Nanford-----	0-8	Silt loam	CL, CL-ML	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-90	22-43	6-18
	8-42	Silty clay, silty clay loam, clay	CH	A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	65-95	35-57	18-36
	42-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>				<u>Pct</u>					<u>Pct</u>	
35B: Badin-----	0-2	Silt loam	CL	A-4, A-6	0-2	85-95	80-92	70-90	55-80	24-43	7-18
	2-6	Silt loam, channery silt loam, channery loam	CL, ML	A-4, A-6	0-2	60-97	50-92	40-90	30-80	18-37	3-19
	6-25	Silty clay loam, clay, silty clay, clay loam, channery silty clay loam	CL	A-7	0-2	60-97	50-92	45-90	35-85	37-63	19-40
	25-38	Very channery silty clay loam, clay loam, silt loam, channery silty clay loam	CL, GC	A-2	0-2	40-75	25-70	20-70	18-65	24-50	7-29
	38-48	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	48-58	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
35C: Nanford-----	0-8	Silt loam	CL, CL-ML	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-90	22-43	6-18
	8-42	Silty clay, silty clay loam, clay	CH	A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	65-95	35-57	18-36
	42-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---



Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>				<u>Pct</u>					<u>Pct</u>	
35C: Badin-----	0-2	Silt loam	CL	A-4, A-6	0-2	85-95	80-92	70-90	55-80	24-43	7-18
	2-6	Silt loam, channery silt loam, channery loam	CL, ML	A-4, A-6	0-2	60-97	50-92	40-90	30-80	18-37	3-19
	6-25	Silty clay loam, clay, silty clay, clay loam, channery silty clay loam	CL	A-7	0-2	60-97	50-92	45-90	35-85	37-63	19-40
	25-38	Very channery silty clay loam, clay loam, silt loam, channery silty clay loam	CL, GC	A-2	0-2	40-75	25-70	20-70	18-65	24-50	7-29
	38-48	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	48-58	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
35D: Nanford-----	0-8	Silt loam	CL, CL-ML	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-90	22-43	6-18
	8-42	Silty clay, silty clay loam, clay	CH	A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	65-95	35-57	18-36
	42-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In				Pct					Pct	
35D: Badin-----	0-2	Silt loam	CL	A-4, A-6	0-2	85-95	80-92	70-90	55-80	24-43	7-18
	2-6	Silt loam, channery silt loam, channery loam	CL, ML	A-4, A-6	0-2	60-97	50-92	40-90	30-80	18-37	3-19
	6-25	Silty clay loam, clay, silty clay, clay loam, channery silty clay loam	CL	A-7	0-2	60-97	50-92	45-90	35-85	37-63	19-40
	25-38	Very channery silty clay loam, clay loam, silt loam, channery silty clay loam	CL, GC	A-2	0-2	40-75	25-70	20-70	18-65	24-50	7-29
	38-48	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	48-58	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
36B: Nathalie-----	0-9	Sandy loam	SM, SC-SM	A-2	0	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	9-20	NP-2
	9-52	Clay, clay loam, sandy clay loam	ML	A-6, A-4, A-7	0	90-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	20-49	2-12
	52-65	Loam, sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, gravelly sandy loam	SM, SC-SM	A-2, A-4	0	75-100	65-100	40-100	20-80	9-25	NP-4
36C: Nathalie-----	0-9	Sandy loam	SM, SC-SM	A-2	0	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	9-20	NP-2
	9-52	Clay, clay loam, sandy clay loam	ML	A-6, A-4, A-7	0	90-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	20-49	2-12
	52-65	Loam, sandy loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, gravelly sandy loam	SM, SC-SM	A-2, A-4	0	75-100	65-100	40-100	20-80	9-25	NP-4

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In				Pct					Pct	
37B: Oak Level-----	0-6	Loam, gravelly loam	SC, CL, CL-ML	A-4, A-6	0-2	80-100	65-100	55-95	40-75	20-39	4-17
	6-42	Clay, clay loam	CH	A-6, A-7	0	90-100	80-100	70-100	55-95	37-63	19-40
	42-65	Loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy loam, gravelly sandy loam	CL, SC	A-4, A-6	0	75-100	65-100	40-100	20-80	24-44	9-25
37C: Oak Level-----	0-6	Loam, gravelly loam	SC, CL, CL-ML	A-4, A-6	0-2	80-100	65-100	55-95	40-75	20-39	4-17
	6-42	Clay, clay loam	CH	A-6, A-7	0	90-100	80-100	70-100	55-95	37-63	19-40
	42-65	Loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy loam, gravelly sandy loam	CL, SC	A-4, A-6	0	75-100	65-100	40-100	20-80	24-44	9-25
38C: Pinkston-----	0-5	Fine sandy loam	SC-SM, CL, ML, SC, SM	A-2, A-4	0-2	85-100	80-100	55-85	30-55	17-33	2-12
	5-16	Gravelly sandy loam, gravelly loam, very fine sandy loam, silty clay loam	SC-SM, CL, SC	A-1, A-2, A-4	0-3	80-100	70-100	40-100	20-95	21-45	6-25
	16-23	Very gravelly sandy loam, gravelly loam, silt loam	SC, CL	A-1, A-2, A-4, A-6	0-10	50-95	40-85	25-85	10-75	20-32	6-13
	23-33	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In				Pct					Pct	
38D: Pinkston-----	0-5	Fine sandy loam	CL, ML, SC, SM, SC-SM	A-2, A-4	0-2	85-100	80-100	55-85	30-55	17-33	2-12
	5-16	Gravelly sandy loam, gravelly loam, very fine sandy loam, silty clay loam	SC-SM, CL, SC	A-1, A-2, A-4	0-3	80-100	70-100	40-100	20-95	21-45	6-25
	16-23	Very gravelly sandy loam, gravelly loam, silt loam	SC, CL	A-1, A-2, A-4, A-6	0-10	50-95	40-85	25-85	10-75	20-32	6-13
	23-33	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
39D: Poindexter-----	0-4	Gravelly silt loam	CL-ML, SC-SM, SC, CL	A-4, A-6	0-10	65-95	55-75	50-75	40-70	21-40	6-18
	4-12	Gravelly silt loam, gravelly loam, gravelly sandy loam	CL-ML, SC-SM, SC, CL	A-2-4, A-4, A-6	0-10	68-95	55-75	35-75	15-70	20-37	6-19
	12-33	Clay loam, loam, silt loam, gravelly sandy clay loam	SC, CL	A-7-6, A-6	0-3	67-100	55-100	45-100	20-90	29-46	12-25
	33-41	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	41-51	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
40B: Rasalo-----	0-6	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SM, SC	A-2, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	17-31	2-10
	6-30	Clay, sandy clay loam, clay loam	CH, CL	A-7	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	32-69	14-44
	30-60	Sandy loam, loam	SC-SM, SM, SC	A-2-4, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	50-95	25-75	16-27	2-10

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In				Pct					Pct	
40B: Orange-----	0-6	Loam	CL	A-4	0	85-100	80-100	70-95	50-75	21-37	4-13
	6-18	Clay loam, silt loam, loam, sandy loam, silty clay loam, silty clay	SC, CL, CL-ML	A-4, A-6	0	85-100	80-100	45-100	20-95	20-57	6-36
	18-35	Clay, silty clay, silty clay loam	CH	A-7	0	85-100	80-100	70-100	60-95	45-78	25-51
	35-54	Loam, sandy loam, silt loam	CL, CL-ML, SC	A-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-100	25-90	18-35	4-17
	54-64	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
41A: Riverview-----	0-15	Loam	CL, CL-ML	A-6	0	90-100	80-100	70-95	50-75	22-43	6-17
	15-58	Sandy loam, loam, silt loam, clay loam, silty clay loam	SM, SC-SM	A-2, A-4	0	90-100	80-100	50-100	25-95	16-45	2-24
	58-75	Loamy sand, sandy loam, fine sandy loam, sand, loamy fine sand	CL, CL-ML, ML, SC, SC-SM, SM	A-1, A-2-4, A-4	0	90-100	80-100	40-85	4-55	0-29	NP-12
42C: Spriggs-----	0-4	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SC	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	21-33	6-12
	4-9	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam	CL-ML, SC-SM, SC, CL	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-100	25-90	20-37	6-19
	9-38	Sandy clay loam, clay loam, loam, silt loam	SC, CL	A-6, A-7-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-90	29-46	12-25
	38-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In				Pct					Pct	
42D: Spriggs-----	0-4	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SC	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	21-33	6-12
	4-9	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam	CL-ML, SC-SM, SC, CL	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-100	25-90	20-37	6-19
	9-38	Sandy clay loam, clay loam, loam, silt loam	SC, CL	A-6, A-7-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-90	29-46	12-25
	38-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
42E: Spriggs-----	0-4	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SC	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	21-33	6-12
	4-9	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam	CL-ML, SC-SM, SC, CL	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-100	25-90	20-37	6-19
	9-38	Sandy clay loam, clay loam, loam, silt loam	SC, CL	A-6, A-7-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-90	29-46	12-25
	38-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
43B: Spriggs-----	0-4	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SC	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	21-33	6-12
	4-9	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam	CL-ML, SC-SM, SC, CL	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-100	25-90	20-37	6-19
	9-38	Sandy clay loam, clay loam, loam, silt loam	SC, CL	A-6, A-7-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-90	29-46	12-25
	38-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Rasalo-----	0-6	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SM, SC	A-2, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	17-31	2-10
	6-30	Clay, sandy clay loam, clay loam	CH, CL	A-7	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	32-69	14-44
	30-60	Sandy loam, loam	SC-SM, SM, SC	A-2-4, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	50-95	25-75	16-27	2-10

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In				Pct					Pct	
43C: Spriggs-----	0-4	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SC	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	21-33	6-12
	4-9	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam	CL-ML, SC-SM, SC, CL	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-100	25-90	20-37	6-19
	9-38	Sandy clay loam, clay loam, loam, silt loam	SC, CL	A-6, A-7-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-90	29-46	12-25
	38-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Rasalo-----	0-6	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SM, SC	A-2, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	17-31	2-10
	6-30	Clay, sandy clay loam, clay loam	CH, CL	A-7	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	32-69	14-44
	30-60	Sandy loam, loam	SC-SM, SM, SC	A-2-4, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	50-95	25-75	16-27	2-10
43D: Spriggs-----	0-4	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SC	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	21-33	6-12
	4-9	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam	CL-ML, SC-SM, SC, CL	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-100	25-90	20-37	6-19
	9-38	Sandy clay loam, clay loam, loam, silt loam	SC, CL	A-6, A-7-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-90	29-46	12-25
	38-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Rasalo-----	0-6	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SM, SC	A-2, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	17-31	2-10
	6-30	Clay, sandy clay loam, clay loam	CH, CL	A-7	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	32-69	14-44
	30-60	Sandy loam, loam	SC-SM, SM, SC	A-2-4, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	50-95	25-75	16-27	2-10

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>				<u>Pct</u>					<u>Pct</u>	
44B: Spriggs-----	0-4	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SC	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	21-33	6-12
	4-9	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam	CL-ML, SC-SM, SC, CL	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-100	25-90	20-37	6-19
	9-38	Sandy clay loam, clay loam, loam, silt loam	SC, CL	A-6, A-7-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-90	29-46	12-25
	38-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Urban land.											
44D: Spriggs-----	0-4	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SC	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	21-33	6-12
	4-9	Sandy loam, fine sandy loam, loam, silt loam	CL-ML, SC-SM, SC, CL	A-4, A-2-4, A-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	50-100	25-90	20-37	6-19
	9-38	Sandy clay loam, clay loam, loam, silt loam	SC, CL	A-6, A-7-6	0-2	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-90	29-46	12-25
	38-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Urban land.											
45C: Stoneville-----	0-5	Loam	CL, CL-ML, ML	A-4, A-6	0-2	95-100	85-100	70-95	50-75	19-40	3-18
	5-13	Loam, silt loam	CL	A-6	0-2	95-100	85-100	70-100	51-90	18-40	3-19
	13-38	Clay, clay loam, silty clay loam, silty clay	CH, CL	A-7	0-2	95-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	43-67	25-44
	38-48	Loam, silt loam	CL	A-6	0-2	95-100	85-100	70-100	51-90	20-37	6-19
	48-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---



Table 15.--Engineering Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>										
46B: Straightstone---	0-8	Loam	CL, CL-ML, ML	A-4, A-6	0-2	90-100	85-100	70-95	50-75	19-40	3-18
	8-54	Clay, silty clay loam, clay loam, silty clay	CH, CL	A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	60-95	37-67	19-44
	54-65	Silt loam, loam, silty clay loam, clay loam	CL	A-6	0	90-100	85-100	70-100	50-95	20-43	6-25
47B: Tarrus-----	0-5	Silt loam	ML	A-4	0	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-90	14-25	NP-3
	5-11	Loam, silt loam, silty clay loam, channery silt loam, channery loam, channery silty clay loam	ML	A-4	0	65-100	55-100	45-100	36-95	16-31	NP-5
	11-49	Clay, silty clay, silty clay loam, clay loam, channery clay loam, channery silty clay, channery clay, parachannery silty clay loam	ML	A-4	0	65-100	55-100	50-100	40-95	25-49	3-12
	49-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>										
47B: Badin-----	0-2	Silt loam	CL	A-4, A-6	0-2	85-95	80-92	70-90	55-80	24-43	7-18
	2-6	Silt loam, channery silt loam, channery loam	CL, ML	A-4, A-6	0-2	60-97	50-92	40-90	30-80	18-37	3-19
	6-25	Silty clay loam, clay, silty clay, clay loam, channery silty clay loam	CL	A-7	0-2	60-97	50-92	45-90	35-85	37-63	19-40
	25-38	Very channery silty clay loam, clay loam, silt loam, channery silty clay loam	CL, GC	A-2	0-2	40-75	25-70	20-70	18-65	24-50	7-29
	38-48	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	48-58	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
47C: Tarrus-----	0-5	Silt loam	ML	A-4	0	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-90	14-25	NP-3
	5-11	Loam, silt loam, silty clay loam, channery silt loam, channery loam, channery silty clay loam	ML	A-4	0	65-100	55-100	45-100	36-95	16-31	NP-5
	11-49	Clay, silty clay, silty clay loam, clay loam, channery clay loam, channery silty clay, channery clay, parachannery silty clay loam	ML	A-4	0	65-100	55-100	50-100	40-95	25-49	3-12
	49-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	<u>In</u>										
47C: Badin-----	0-2	Silt loam	CL	A-4, A-6	0-2	85-95	80-92	70-90	55-80	24-43	7-18
	2-6	Silt loam, channery silt loam, channery loam	CL, ML	A-4, A-6	0-2	60-97	50-92	40-90	30-80	18-37	3-19
	6-25	Silty clay loam, clay, silty clay, clay loam, channery silty clay loam	CL	A-7	0-2	60-97	50-92	45-90	35-85	37-63	19-40
	25-38	Very channery silty clay loam, clay loam, silt loam, channery silty clay loam	CL, GC	A-2	0-2	40-75	25-70	20-70	18-65	24-50	7-29
	38-48	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	48-58	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
47D: Tarrus-----	0-5	Silt loam	ML	A-4	0	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-90	14-25	NP-3
	5-11	Loam, silt loam, silty clay loam, channery silt loam, channery loam, channery silty clay loam	ML	A-4	0	65-100	55-100	45-100	36-95	16-31	NP-5
	11-49	Clay, silty clay, silty clay loam, clay loam, channery clay loam, channery silty clay, channery clay, parachannery silty clay loam	ML	A-4	0	65-100	55-100	50-100	40-95	25-49	3-12
	49-59	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches  Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit  Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In										
47D: Badin-----	0-2	Silt loam	CL	A-4, A-6	0-2	85-95	80-92	70-90	55-80	24-43	7-18
	2-6	Silt loam, channery silt loam, channery loam	CL, ML	A-4, A-6	0-2	60-97	50-92	40-90	30-80	18-37	3-19
	6-25	Silty clay loam, clay, silty clay, clay loam, channery silty clay loam	CL	A-7	0-2	60-97	50-92	45-90	35-85	37-63	19-40
	25-38	Very channery silty clay loam, clay loam, silt loam, channery silty clay loam	CL, GC	A-2	0-2	40-75	25-70	20-70	18-65	24-50	7-29
	38-48	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	48-58	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
48D: Toast-----	0-6	Sandy loam	SC-SM, SM	A-2, A-4	0-3	85-100	80-100	50-70	25-40	9-20	NP-2
	6-12	Sandy loam, coarse sandy loam, loam	SC-SM, SM	A-2, A-4	0-3	85-100	80-100	45-95	20-75	9-20	NP-2
	12-38	Clay, sandy clay loam, clay loam, sandy clay	ML	A-4, A-6	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	25-45	3-11
	38-65	Sandy loam, sandy clay loam, loam, loamy sand	SM	A-2, A-4	0	85-100	80-100	40-95	12-75	9-25	NP-3
49A: Toccoa-----	0-12	Fine sandy loam	SM, CL-ML	A-4	0	90-100	80-100	55-85	30-55	0-30	NP-10
	12-62	Fine sandy loam, loam, sandy loam, loamy sand, sand	ML, SC-SM	A-2, A-4	0	90-100	80-100	40-95	4-75	0-31	NP-13

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches Pct	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit Pct	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In										
50B: Turbeville-----	0-8	Loam, fine sandy loam	SM	A-4	0-2	85-100	80-100	70-95	30-50	8-19	NP-1
	8-60	Clay, sandy clay, clay loam, sandy clay loam	ML	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	70-100	30-95	30-49	5-12
50C: Turbeville-----	0-8	Loam, fine sandy loam	SM	A-4	0-2	85-100	80-100	70-95	30-50	8-19	NP-1
	8-60	Clay, sandy clay, clay loam, sandy clay loam	ML	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	70-100	30-95	30-49	5-12
51B. Udorthents											
52B. Urban land											
53B: Virgilina-----	0-3	Gravelly silt loam	CL, CL-ML, ML, SM, SC	A-4	0-3	75-85	65-75	60-75	45-70	17-35	2-13
	3-11	Gravelly silt loam, gravelly loam	CL, CL-ML, ML, SM, SC	A-4	0-3	75-85	65-75	55-75	40-70	16-31	2-13
	11-32	Clay, silty clay, silty clay loam	CH	A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	65-95	47-75	25-48
	32-42	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
54B: Virgilina-----	0-3	Gravelly silt loam	CL, CL-ML, ML, SM, SC	A-4	0-3	75-85	65-75	60-75	45-70	17-35	2-13
	3-11	Gravelly silt loam, gravelly loam	CL, CL-ML, ML, SM, SC	A-4	0-3	75-85	65-75	55-75	40-70	16-31	2-13
	11-32	Clay, silty clay, silty clay loam	CH	A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	65-95	47-75	25-48
	32-42	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In				Pct					Pct	
55C: Virgilina-----	0-3	Gravelly silt loam	CL, CL-ML, ML, SM, SC	A-4	0-3	75-85	65-75	60-75	45-70	17-35	2-13
	3-11	Gravelly silt loam, gravelly loam	SC, CL, CL-ML, ML, SM	A-4	0-3	75-85	65-75	55-75	40-70	16-31	2-13
	11-32	Clay, silty clay, silty clay loam	CH	A-7	0	90-100	85-100	75-100	65-95	47-75	25-48
	32-42	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Poindexter-----	0-4	Gravelly silt loam	CL-ML, SC-SM, SC, CL	A-4, A-6	0-10	65-95	55-75	50-75	40-70	21-40	6-18
	4-12	Gravelly silt loam, gravelly loam, gravelly sandy loam	CL-ML, SC-SM, SC, CL	A-2-4, A-4, A-6	0-10	68-95	55-75	35-75	15-70	20-37	6-19
	12-33	Clay loam, loam, silt loam, gravelly sandy clay loam	SC, CL	A-7-6, A-6	0-3	67-100	55-100	45-100	20-90	29-46	12-25
	33-41	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	41-51	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---
56B: Wolftrap-----	0-8	Fine sandy loam	SC	A-2	0	85-100	80-100	55-85	30-55	21-35	6-13
	8-31	Clay	CH	A-7	0	85-100	80-100	70-100	60-95	47-87	25-54
	31-38	Clay loam, sandy clay loam, silty clay loam	CL	A-6, A-7	0	85-100	80-100	65-100	30-95	31-50	13-29
	38-65	Loam, fine sandy loam, silt loam	CL-ML, ML, SC, SM, CL	A-4, A-6	0	85-100	80-100	55-100	30-90	16-37	2-19
Easthamlet-----	0-5	Sandy loam	SC	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	50-70	25-40	21-35	6-13
	5-30	Clay, sandy clay, silty clay	CH	A-7	0	90-100	85-100	70-100	40-95	47-87	25-54
	30-47	Bedrock		A-7-6	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
	47-57	Bedrock			---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 15.—Engineering Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	USDA texture	Classification		Frag- ments 3-10 inches	Percentage passing sieve number--				Liquid limit	Plas- ticity index
			Unified	AASHTO		4	10	40	200		
	In				Pct					Pct	
57B: Yadkin-----	0-11	Fine sandy loam	ML, SC-SM, SM	A-4	0-2	85-100	80-100	55-85	30-55	8-19	NP-1
	11-58	Clay, sandy clay, clay loam, sandy clay loam	ML	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	70-100	30-95	30-49	5-12
	58-80	Loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam	ML	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	70-100	30-80	13-31	NP-5
57C: Yadkin-----	0-11	Fine sandy loam	ML, SC-SM, SM	A-4	0-2	85-100	80-100	55-85	30-55	8-19	NP-1
	11-58	Clay, sandy clay, clay loam, sandy clay loam	ML	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	70-100	30-95	30-49	5-12
	58-80	Loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam	ML	A-4	0	90-100	85-100	70-100	30-80	13-31	NP-5
58B3: Yadkin-----	0-6	Clay loam	ML	A-4	0-2	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-80	25-34	3-7
	6-65	Clay, sandy clay, clay loam, sandy clay loam	ML	A-4	0	95-100	85-100	70-100	30-95	30-49	5-12
58C3: Yadkin-----	0-6	Clay loam	ML	A-4	0-2	85-100	80-100	70-100	55-80	25-34	3-7
	6-65	Clay, sandy clay, clay loam, sandy clay loam	ML	A-4	0	95-100	85-100	70-100	30-95	30-49	5-12
W. Water											

Table 16.--Physical Soil Properties

(Entries under "Erosion factors--T" apply to the entire profile. Entries under "Wind erodibility group" and "Wind erodibility index" apply only to the surface layer. Absence of an entry indicates that data were not estimated)

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	In	Pct	g/cc	um/sec	In/in	Pct	Pct					
1B3: Appomattox-----	0-8	27-40	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-2.0	.20	.24	4	3	86
	8-54	20-60	1.25-1.45	1.45-4.00	0.15-0.17	3.1-5.5	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	54-79	5-50	1.30-1.50	4.00-42.00	0.12-0.14	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
1C3: Appomattox-----	0-8	27-40	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-2.0	.20	.24	4	3	86
	8-54	20-60	1.25-1.45	1.45-4.00	0.15-0.17	3.1-5.5	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	54-79	5-50	1.30-1.50	4.00-42.00	0.12-0.14	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
2B: Banister-----	0-14	7-27	1.35-1.45	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.5	1.0-2.0	.28	.32	5	3	86
	14-58	20-60	1.25-1.45	1.40-4.00	0.08-0.17	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	58-65	2-40	1.25-1.45	4.00-141.00	0.03-0.17	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.2	.20	.20			
Kinkora-----	0-4	10-27	1.20-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.5-3.0	.43	.43	5	5	56
	4-45	20-60	1.35-1.65	0.42-1.40	0.10-0.19	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.24			
	45-62	5-40	1.20-1.50	0.42-42.00	0.04-0.14	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
3B: Bentley-----	0-17	5-14	1.30-1.55	4.00-42.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.10	.10	5	2	134
	17-23	5-30	1.30-1.55	4.00-42.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	23-61	20-65	1.40-1.65	1.50-4.00	0.12-0.18	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	61-80	2-60	1.40-1.65	1.50-141.00	0.02-0.18	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
3C: Bentley-----	0-17	5-14	1.30-1.55	4.00-42.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.10	.10	5	2	134
	17-23	5-30	1.30-1.55	4.00-42.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	23-61	20-65	1.40-1.65	1.50-4.00	0.12-0.18	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	61-80	2-60	1.40-1.65	1.50-141.00	0.02-0.18	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
4A: Chewacla-----	0-8	7-27	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.9	2.0-4.0	.37	.37	5	5	56
	8-36	7-27	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	36-55	10-40	1.20-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.24	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	55-60	2-50	1.20-1.40	4.50-141.00	0.01-0.20	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
5A: Chewacla-----	0-8	7-27	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.9	2.0-4.0	.37	.37	5	5	56
	8-36	7-27	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	36-55	10-40	1.20-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.24	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	55-60	2-50	1.20-1.40	4.50-141.00	0.01-0.20	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			



Table 16.--Physical Soil Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	In	Pct	g/cc	um/sec	In/in	Pct	Pct					
5A:												
Wehadkee-----	0-4	10-20	1.20-1.40	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.22	0.0-2.9	2.0-4.0	.37	.37	5	5	56
	4-16	7-27	1.20-1.40	4.23-14.11	0.13-0.21	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.43	.43			
	16-26	20-35	1.20-1.40	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.32	.32			
	26-62	20-35	1.20-1.40	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.32	.32			
	62-72	10-35	1.20-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.10-0.14	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
6C:												
Cid-----	0-6	10-25	1.35-1.60	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.37	.43	2	5	56
	6-31	27-60	1.25-1.55	0.50-1.40	0.12-0.18	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	31-35	---	---	0.00-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	35-45	---	---	0.00-42.00	---	---	---	---	---			
7B:												
Cid-----	0-6	10-25	1.35-1.60	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.37	.43	2	5	56
	6-31	27-60	1.25-1.55	0.50-1.40	0.12-0.18	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	31-35	---	---	0.00-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	35-45	---	---	0.00-42.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Lignum-----	0-6	10-25	1.20-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.24	.32	4	3	86
	6-35	35-60	1.25-1.55	0.01-0.42	0.10-0.18	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	35-56	15-40	1.25-1.55	1.40-4.00	0.10-0.18	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.28	.32			
	56-66	---	---	0.00-14.00	0.00-0.01	---	---	---	---			
8B:												
Clifford-----	0-6	5-20	1.30-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.12-0.14	0.0-2.9	1.0-2.0	.20	.20	5	3	86
	6-55	34-60	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.15	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	55-65	5-30	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.12-0.16	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.20	.20			
8C:												
Clifford-----	0-6	5-20	1.30-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.12-0.14	0.0-2.9	1.0-2.0	.20	.20	5	3	86
	6-55	34-60	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.15	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	55-65	5-30	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.12-0.16	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.20	.20			
9B3:												
Clifford-----	0-5	27-40	1.25-1.35	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.14	1.0-2.9	0.5-1.5	.24	.24	4	6	48
	5-58	34-60	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.15	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	58-62	5-30	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.12-0.16	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.20	.20			
9C3:												
Clifford-----	0-5	27-40	1.25-1.35	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.14	1.0-2.9	0.5-1.5	.24	.24	4	6	48
	5-58	34-60	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.15	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	58-62	5-30	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.12-0.16	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.20	.20			

Table 16.—Physical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	In	Pct	g/cc	um/sec	In/in	Pct	Pct					
10B: Clifford-----	0-6	5-20	1.30-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.12-0.14	0.0-2.9	1.0-2.0	.20	.20	5	3	86
	6-55	34-60	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.15	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	55-65	5-30	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.12-0.16	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.20	.20			
Urban land.												
10D: Clifford-----	0-6	5-20	1.30-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.12-0.14	0.0-2.9	1.0-2.0	.20	.20	5	3	86
	6-55	34-60	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.15	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	55-65	5-30	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.12-0.16	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.20	.20			
Urban land.												
11C: Clover-----	0-9	5-20	1.40-1.65	14.00-42.00	0.11-0.17	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	5	3	86
	9-42	27-60	1.40-1.65	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.18	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	42-65	7-27	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.05-0.08	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.2	.28	.28			
11D: Clover-----	0-9	5-20	1.40-1.65	14.00-42.00	0.11-0.17	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	5	3	86
	9-42	27-60	1.40-1.65	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.18	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	42-65	7-27	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.05-0.08	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.2	.28	.28			
12B: Clover-----	0-9	5-20	1.40-1.65	14.00-42.00	0.11-0.17	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	5	3	86
	9-42	27-60	1.40-1.65	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.18	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	42-65	7-27	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.05-0.08	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.2	.28	.28			
Bentley-----	0-17	5-14	1.30-1.55	4.00-42.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.10	.10	5	2	134
	17-23	5-30	1.30-1.55	4.00-42.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	23-61	20-65	1.40-1.65	1.50-4.00	0.12-0.18	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	61-80	2-60	1.40-1.65	1.50-141.00	0.02-0.18	0.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.10	.10			
13A: Codorus-----	0-8	10-27	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.9	2.0-4.0	.24	.24	5	5	56
	8-17	10-40	1.20-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	17-49	27-40	1.20-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.24	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	49-62	2-40	1.20-1.60	4.50-141.00	0.02-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.24			
14A: Codorus-----	0-8	10-27	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.9	2.0-4.0	.24	.24	5	5	56
	8-17	10-40	1.20-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	17-49	27-40	1.20-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.24	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	49-62	2-40	1.20-1.60	4.50-141.00	0.02-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.24			

Table 16.--Physical Soil Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	In	Pct	g/cc	um/sec	In/in	Pct	Pct					
14A:												
Hatboro-----	0-4	10-20	1.20-1.40	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.22	0.0-2.5	2.0-4.0	.24	.24	5	5	56
	4-35	20-35	1.20-1.40	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.32	.32			
	35-65	10-35	1.20-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.10-0.14	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
15A:												
Comus-----	0-10	5-18	1.20-1.40	4.23-14.11	0.13-0.21	0.0-2.9	0.0-2.0	.24	.24	5	3	86
	10-35	5-18	1.20-1.40	4.23-14.11	0.13-0.21	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.43	.43			
	35-65	2-18	1.30-1.60	4.23-42.34	0.07-0.21	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.32			
16A:												
Dan River-----	0-9	10-25	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.20	0.0-2.5	1.0-4.0	.28	.28	5	6	48
	9-30	5-27	1.20-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.20	0.0-2.9	0.0-1.0	.37	.37			
	30-56	20-35	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.15	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	56-62	2-20	1.20-1.40	14.00-141.00	0.02-0.18	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.2	.28	.28			
17B:												
Danripple-----	0-10	10-20	1.20-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.17	0.0-2.5	1.0-3.0	.17	.20	5	3	86
	10-48	27-55	1.30-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.17	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.24			
	48-72	10-38	1.45-1.65	1.50-4.00	0.13-0.15	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.32	.32			
18B:												
Delila-----	0-8	5-18	1.20-1.50	1.40-4.00	0.08-0.19	0.0-2.5	0.5-3.0	.20	.20	5	5	56
	8-30	30-55	1.35-1.65	0.01-0.42	0.10-0.16	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	30-65	5-30	1.20-1.50	1.40-4.00	0.08-0.19	3.0-4.0	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
19C:												
Devotion-----	0-10	7-20	1.35-1.60	14.50-42.00	0.10-0.13	0.0-2.9	1.0-4.0	.24	.24	3	3	86
	10-30	7-20	1.35-1.60	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.14	0.0-2.9	0.0-1.0	.17	.24			
	30-52	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	52-62	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Rhodhiss-----	0-2	5-20	1.30-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.08-0.12	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.17	.24	5	3	86
	2-14	5-27	1.30-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.08-0.12	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.24	.24			
	14-40	10-40	1.40-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.24			
	40-62	5-27	1.40-1.50	4.50-42.00	0.05-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.24			
19D:												
Devotion-----	0-10	7-20	1.35-1.60	14.50-42.00	0.10-0.13	0.0-2.9	1.0-4.0	.24	.24	3	3	86
	10-30	7-20	1.35-1.60	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.14	0.0-2.9	0.0-1.0	.17	.24			
	30-52	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	52-62	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Rhodhiss-----	0-2	5-20	1.30-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.08-0.12	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.17	.24	5	3	86
	2-14	5-27	1.30-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.08-0.12	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.24	.24			
	14-40	10-40	1.40-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.24			
	40-62	5-27	1.40-1.50	4.50-42.00	0.05-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.24			

Table 16.—Physical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	In	Pct	g/cc	um/sec	In/in	Pct	Pct					
20B: Dogue-----	0-11	7-27	1.35-1.45	4.00-42.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.9	1.0-2.0	.37	.43	5	3	86
	11-62	20-60	1.25-1.45	1.40-42.00	0.08-0.17	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	62-80	2-35	1.20-1.40	4.50-141.00	0.02-0.20	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
21D: Fairview-----	0-1	8-20	1.00-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.08-0.12	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.17	.24	5	3	86
	1-6	8-20	1.00-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.08-0.12	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	6-20	25-55	1.20-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.08-0.15	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	20-62	10-35	1.20-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.28	.28			
21E: Fairview-----	0-1	8-20	1.00-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.08-0.12	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.17	.24	5	3	86
	1-6	8-20	1.00-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.08-0.12	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	6-20	25-55	1.20-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.08-0.15	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	20-62	10-35	1.20-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.28	.28			
22B: Georgeville-----	0-5	12-27	1.20-1.40	4.60-14.00	0.13-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.5-3.0	.32	.43	5	6	48
	5-54	27-65	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.18	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	54-65	15-40	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.05-0.10	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.32	.32			
22C: Georgeville-----	0-5	12-27	1.20-1.40	4.60-14.00	0.13-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.5-3.0	.32	.43	5	6	48
	5-54	27-65	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.18	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	54-65	15-40	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.05-0.10	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.32	.32			
23D: Goldston-----	0-3	12-27	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.5	0.0-3.0	.20	.43	2	6	48
	3-16	12-27	1.30-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.20	.32			
	16-41	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	41-51	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Montonia-----	0-8	12-27	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.5	0.0-3.0	.28	.43	3	6	48
	8-30	10-35	1.30-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.32			
	30-41	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	41-51	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
23E: Goldston-----	0-3	12-27	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.5	0.0-3.0	.20	.43	2	6	48
	3-16	12-27	1.30-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.20	.32			
	16-41	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	41-51	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Montonia-----	0-8	12-27	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.5	0.0-3.0	.28	.43	3	6	48
	8-30	10-35	1.30-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.32			
	30-41	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	41-51	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			

Table 16.--Physical Soil Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	In	Pct	g/cc	um/sec	In/in	Pct	Pct					
24B:												
Halifax-----	0-13	5-20	1.58-1.62	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.12	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	5	5	56
	13-58	30-60	1.44-1.55	0.42-1.40	0.13-0.15	6.0-8.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	58-65	2-35	1.20-1.50	4.00-42.00	0.05-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.28	.28			
24C:												
Halifax-----	0-13	5-20	1.58-1.62	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.12	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	5	5	56
	13-58	30-60	1.44-1.55	0.42-1.40	0.13-0.15	6.0-8.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	58-65	2-35	1.20-1.50	4.00-42.00	0.05-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.28	.28			
25B:												
Herndon-----	0-8	5-27	1.20-1.40	4.60-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.43	.43	5	6	48
	8-57	27-65	1.20-1.40	4.60-14.00	0.13-0.18	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	57-65	10-30	1.20-1.40	4.60-14.00	0.05-0.08	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.32	.37			
25C:												
Herndon-----	0-8	5-27	1.20-1.40	4.60-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.43	.43	5	5	56
	8-57	27-65	1.20-1.40	4.60-14.00	0.13-0.18	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	57-65	10-30	1.20-1.40	4.60-14.00	0.05-0.08	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.32	.37			
26B:												
Jackland-----	0-8	7-18	1.00-1.30	4.00-14.00	0.16-0.22	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	5	4	86
	8-30	40-70	1.20-1.50	0.01-0.42	0.08-0.12	9.0-25.0	0.0-0.5	.10	.10			
	30-65	10-35	1.30-1.60	4.00-14.00	0.10-0.14	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.15	.15			
Orange-----	0-6	8-20	1.25-1.55	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.5	1.0-3.0	.32	.32	4	5	56
	6-18	10-50	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.24			
	18-35	35-70	1.44-1.55	0.42-1.40	0.13-0.15	6.0-8.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	35-54	8-25	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.2	.24	.24			
	54-64	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
27B:												
Lackstown-----	0-9	7-20	1.55-1.70	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.14	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	4	3	86
	9-14	4-27	1.45-1.65	4.00-14.00	0.13-0.15	0.5-2.5	0.0-0.5	.32	.32			
	14-54	20-60	1.30-1.50	0.01-0.42	0.13-0.15	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.32	.32			
	54-65	5-50	1.60-1.95	0.01-0.42	0.10-0.14	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.37	.37			
27C:												
Lackstown-----	0-9	7-20	1.55-1.70	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.14	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	4	3	86
	9-14	4-27	1.45-1.65	4.00-14.00	0.13-0.15	0.5-2.5	0.0-0.5	.32	.32			
	14-54	20-60	1.30-1.50	0.01-0.42	0.13-0.15	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.32	.32			
	54-65	5-50	1.60-1.95	0.01-0.42	0.10-0.14	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.37	.37			
28B:												
Masada-----	0-8	10-27	1.20-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.17	0.0-2.9	1.0-3.0	.17	.20	5	3	86
	8-58	27-55	1.30-1.60	4.00-14.00	0.10-0.17	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.24			
	58-62	15-40	1.30-1.60	4.00-14.00	0.10-0.17	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.24			

Table 16.—Physical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	In	Pct	g/cc	um/sec	In/in	Pct	Pct					
29B: Mattaponi-----	0-10	5-18	1.30-1.55	4.00-42.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	5	3	86
	10-14	3-30	1.30-1.55	4.00-42.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	14-35	20-65	1.40-1.65	1.50-4.00	0.12-0.18	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	35-60	20-50	1.40-1.65	1.50-4.00	0.12-0.18	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
30B: Meadows-----	0-4	7-27	1.35-1.55	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.16	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.20	.32	2	5	56
	4-9	7-27	1.40-1.60	14.50-42.00	0.07-0.16	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.24			
	9-16	7-27	1.40-1.60	14.50-42.00	0.10-0.16	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.20	.24			
	16-24	---	---	0.01-1.40	---	---	---	---	---			
	24-34	---	---	0.01-0.42	---	---	---	---	---			
31B: Minnievile-----	0-6	7-25	1.25-1.35	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.14	3.0-5.0	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	5	6	48
	6-60	27-60	1.25-1.35	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.14	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.24			
	60-65	7-30	1.25-1.35	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.14	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
32B3: Minnievile-----	0-8	27-40	1.25-1.35	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.14	3.0-5.9	0.5-1.5	.24	.24	4	6	48
	8-50	27-60	1.25-1.35	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.14	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.24			
	50-65	7-30	1.25-1.35	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.14	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
32C3: Minnievile-----	0-8	27-40	1.25-1.35	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.14	3.0-5.9	0.5-1.5	.24	.24	4	6	48
	8-50	27-60	1.25-1.35	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.14	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.24			
	50-65	7-30	1.25-1.35	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.14	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
33C: Montonia-----	0-8	12-27	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.5	0.0-3.0	.28	.43	3	6	48
	8-30	10-35	1.30-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.32			
	30-41	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	41-51	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Goldston-----	0-3	12-27	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.5	0.0-3.0	.20	.43	2	6	48
	3-16	12-27	1.30-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.20	.32			
	16-41	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	41-51	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
34B: Montonia-----	0-8	12-27	1.30-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.5	0.0-3.0	.28	.43	3	6	48
	8-30	10-35	1.30-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.32			
	30-41	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	41-51	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Nanford-----	0-8	10-27	1.25-1.55	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.9	1.0-3.0	.43	.43	4	5	56
	8-42	27-50	1.30-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.19	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	42-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			

Table 16.--Physical Soil Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	In	Pct	g/cc	um/sec	In/in	Pct	Pct					
35B:												
Nanford-----	0-8	10-27	1.25-1.55	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.9	1.0-3.0	.43	.43	4	5	56
	8-42	27-50	1.30-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.19	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	42-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Badin-----	0-2	12-27	1.20-1.45	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.5	1.0-3.0	.37	.43	3	5	56
	2-6	7-27	1.20-1.45	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.32	.37			
	6-25	27-55	1.30-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.14-0.19	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	25-38	12-40	1.30-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.14-0.19	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	38-48	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	48-58	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
35C:												
Nanford-----	0-8	10-27	1.25-1.55	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.9	1.0-3.0	.43	.43	4	5	56
	8-42	27-50	1.30-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.19	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	42-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Badin-----	0-2	12-27	1.20-1.45	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.5	1.0-3.0	.37	.43	3	5	56
	2-6	7-27	1.20-1.45	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.32	.37			
	6-25	27-55	1.30-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.14-0.19	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	25-38	12-40	1.30-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.14-0.19	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	38-48	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	48-58	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
35D:												
Nanford-----	0-8	10-27	1.25-1.55	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.9	1.0-3.0	.43	.43	4	5	56
	8-42	27-50	1.30-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.19	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	42-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Badin-----	0-2	12-27	1.20-1.45	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.5	1.0-3.0	.37	.43	3	5	56
	2-6	7-27	1.20-1.45	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.32	.37			
	6-25	27-55	1.30-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.14-0.19	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	25-38	12-40	1.30-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.14-0.19	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	38-48	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	48-58	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
36B:												
Nathalie-----	0-9	5-20	1.40-1.65	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	5	3	86
	9-52	20-60	1.25-1.45	4.50-14.00	0.15-0.17	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	52-65	5-35	1.30-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.12-0.14	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.24	.24			
36C:												
Nathalie-----	0-9	5-20	1.40-1.65	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	5	3	86
	9-52	20-60	1.25-1.45	4.50-14.00	0.15-0.17	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.20	.20			
	52-65	5-35	1.30-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.12-0.14	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.24	.24			

Table 16.--Physical Soil Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	In	Pct	g/cc	um/sec	In/in	Pct	Pct					
37B:												
Oak Level-----	0-6	8-25	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	5	5	56
	6-42	27-55	1.40-1.60	1.45-4.00	0.12-0.14	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.32	.32			
	42-65	15-35	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.24	.24			
37C:												
Oak Level-----	0-6	8-25	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	5	5	56
	6-42	27-55	1.40-1.60	1.45-4.00	0.12-0.14	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.32	.32			
	42-65	15-35	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.24	.24			
38C:												
Pinkston-----	0-5	5-18	1.20-1.40	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.28	.32	2	3	86
	5-16	10-35	1.20-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.06-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.5-1.0	.24	.28			
	16-23	10-20	1.20-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.05-0.16	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	23-33	---	---	0.01-0.42	0.00-0.01	---	---	---	---			
38D:												
Pinkston-----	0-5	5-18	1.20-1.40	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.28	.32	2	3	86
	5-16	10-35	1.20-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.06-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.5-1.0	.24	.28			
	16-23	10-20	1.20-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.05-0.16	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	23-33	---	---	0.01-0.42	0.00-0.01	---	---	---	---			
39D:												
Poindexter-----	0-4	10-27	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.28	.43	3	6	48
	4-12	10-27	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	12-33	18-35	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.20	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.37	.43			
	33-41	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	41-51	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
40B:												
Rasalo-----	0-6	5-15	1.45-1.65	14.00-42.00	0.11-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	5	3	86
	6-30	20-60	1.20-1.40	1.45-4.00	0.12-0.16	6.0-8.9	0.0-0.2	.28	.28			
	30-60	5-15	1.45-1.65	14.00-42.00	0.11-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.24	.28			
Orange-----	0-6	8-20	1.25-1.55	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.5	1.0-3.0	.32	.32	4	5	56
	6-18	10-50	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.24			
	18-35	35-70	1.44-1.55	0.42-1.40	0.13-0.15	6.0-8.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	35-54	8-25	1.30-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.19	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.2	.24	.24			
	54-64	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
41A:												
Riverview-----	0-15	10-25	1.20-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.20	0.0-2.9	1.0-4.0	.28	.28	5	6	48
	15-58	5-34	1.30-1.50	14.00-42.00	0.12-0.14	0.0-2.9	0.0-1.0	.24	.24			
	58-75	3-18	1.30-1.60	4.23-141.00	0.03-0.21	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.28	.32			



Table 16.--Physical Soil Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	In	Pct	g/cc	um/sec	In/in	Pct	Pct					
42C: Spriggs-----	0-4	10-18	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	3	3	86
	4-9	10-27	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	9-38	18-35	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.20	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.37	.43			
	38-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
42D: Spriggs-----	0-4	10-18	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	3	3	86
	4-9	10-27	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	9-38	18-35	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.20	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.37	.43			
	38-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
42E: Spriggs-----	0-4	10-18	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	3	3	86
	4-9	10-27	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	9-38	18-35	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.20	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.37	.43			
	38-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
43B: Spriggs-----	0-4	10-18	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	3	3	86
	4-9	10-27	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	9-38	18-35	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.20	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.37	.43			
	38-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Rasalo-----	0-6	5-15	1.45-1.65	14.00-42.00	0.11-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	5	3	86
	6-30	20-60	1.20-1.40	1.45-4.00	0.12-0.16	6.0-8.9	0.0-0.2	.28	.28			
	30-60	5-15	1.45-1.65	14.00-42.00	0.11-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.24	.28			
43C: Spriggs-----	0-4	10-18	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	3	3	86
	4-9	10-27	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	9-38	18-35	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.20	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.37	.43			
	38-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Rasalo-----	0-6	5-15	1.45-1.65	14.00-42.00	0.11-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	5	3	86
	6-30	20-60	1.20-1.40	1.45-4.00	0.12-0.16	6.0-8.9	0.0-0.2	.28	.28			
	30-60	5-15	1.45-1.65	14.00-42.00	0.11-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.24	.28			
43D: Spriggs-----	0-4	10-18	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	3	3	86
	4-9	10-27	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	9-38	18-35	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.20	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.37	.43			
	38-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Rasalo-----	0-6	5-15	1.45-1.65	14.00-42.00	0.11-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	5	3	86
	6-30	20-60	1.20-1.40	1.45-4.00	0.12-0.16	6.0-8.9	0.0-0.2	.28	.28			
	30-60	5-15	1.45-1.65	14.00-42.00	0.11-0.15	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.24	.28			

Table 16.--Physical Soil Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	In	Pct	g/cc	um/sec	In/in	Pct	Pct					
44B: Spriggs-----	0-4	10-18	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	3	3	86
	4-9	10-27	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	9-38	18-35	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.20	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.37	.43			
	38-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Urban land.												
44D: Spriggs-----	0-4	10-18	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	3	3	86
	4-9	10-27	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	9-38	18-35	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.20	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.37	.43			
	38-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Urban land.												
45C: Stoneville-----	0-5	7-27	1.35-1.55	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	4	5	56
	5-13	7-27	1.30-1.45	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.9	0.2-1.5	.32	.32			
	13-38	35-60	1.25-1.40	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.20	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.2	.28	.28			
	38-48	10-27	1.30-1.45	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.2	.24	.24			
	48-59	---	---	0.01-0.42	---	---	---	---	---			
46B: Straightstone-----	0-8	7-27	1.35-1.55	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	5	5	56
	8-54	27-60	1.25-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.20	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	54-65	10-35	1.30-1.45	4.50-14.00	0.14-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.2	.24	.24			
47B: Tarrus-----	0-5	12-27	1.30-1.50	4.60-14.00	0.14-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-2.0	.43	.43	4	6	48
	5-11	15-35	1.40-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.19	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	11-49	27-60	1.20-1.40	4.60-14.00	0.13-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	49-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Badin-----	0-2	12-27	1.20-1.45	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.5	1.0-3.0	.37	.43	3	5	56
	2-6	7-27	1.20-1.45	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.32	.37			
	6-25	27-55	1.30-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.14-0.19	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	25-38	12-40	1.30-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.14-0.19	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	38-48	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	48-58	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
47C: Tarrus-----	0-5	12-27	1.30-1.50	4.60-14.00	0.14-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-2.0	.43	.43	4	6	48
	5-11	15-35	1.40-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.19	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	11-49	27-60	1.20-1.40	4.60-14.00	0.13-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	49-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			

Table 16.--Physical Soil Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	In	Pct	g/cc	um/sec	In/in	Pct	Pct					
47C:												
Badin-----	0-2	12-27	1.20-1.45	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.5	1.0-3.0	.37	.43	3	5	56
	2-6	7-27	1.20-1.45	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.32	.37			
	6-25	27-55	1.30-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.14-0.19	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	25-38	12-40	1.30-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.14-0.19	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	38-48	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	48-58	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
47D:												
Tarrus-----	0-5	12-27	1.30-1.50	4.60-14.00	0.14-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-2.0	.43	.43	4	6	48
	5-11	15-35	1.40-1.60	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.19	1.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	11-49	27-60	1.20-1.40	4.60-14.00	0.13-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	49-59	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Badin-----	0-2	12-27	1.20-1.45	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.5	1.0-3.0	.37	.43	3	5	56
	2-6	7-27	1.20-1.45	4.10-14.00	0.16-0.20	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.32	.37			
	6-25	27-55	1.30-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.14-0.19	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	25-38	12-40	1.30-1.50	4.10-14.00	0.14-0.19	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	38-48	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	48-58	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
48D:												
Toast-----	0-6	5-20	1.25-1.60	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.18	0.0-2.5	0.5-3.0	.24	.24	5	3	86
	6-12	5-20	1.25-1.60	14.00-42.00	0.10-0.18	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.24	.24			
	12-38	27-55	1.30-1.55	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	38-65	2-27	1.20-1.50	4.50-42.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
49A:												
Toccoa-----	0-12	2-15	1.40-1.55	14.00-42.00	0.09-0.12	0.0-2.5	1.0-2.0	.32	.32	5	3	86
	12-62	2-19	1.40-1.50	14.00-141.00	0.02-0.12	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.24	.24			
50B:												
Turbeville-----	0-8	7-18	1.35-1.55	14.00-42.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.0	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	5	3	86
	8-60	34-60	1.35-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.16	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
50C:												
Turbeville-----	0-8	7-18	1.35-1.55	14.00-42.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.0	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	5	3	86
	8-60	34-60	1.35-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.16	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
51B. Udorthents												
52B. Urban land												

Table 16.—Physical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	In	Pct	g/cc	um/sec	In/in	Pct	Pct					
53B: Virgilina-----	0-3	5-20	1.20-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.28	.43	2	5	56
	3-11	5-20	1.20-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.32	.37			
	11-32	35-65	1.20-1.50	0.01-0.40	0.10-0.21	9.0-12.0	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	32-42	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
54B: Virgilina-----	0-3	5-20	1.20-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.28	.43	2	5	56
	3-11	5-20	1.20-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.32	.37			
	11-32	35-65	1.20-1.50	0.01-0.40	0.10-0.21	9.0-12.0	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	32-42	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
55C: Virgilina-----	0-3	5-20	1.20-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.28	.43	2	5	56
	3-11	5-20	1.20-1.50	4.00-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.32	.37			
	11-32	35-65	1.20-1.50	0.01-0.40	0.10-0.21	9.0-12.0	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
	32-42	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
Poindexter-----	0-4	10-27	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.28	.43	3	6	48
	4-12	10-27	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.18-0.24	0.0-2.5	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	12-33	18-35	1.30-1.40	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.20	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.37	.43			
	33-41	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
	41-51	---	---	0.01-14.00	---	---	---	---	---			
56B: Wolftrap-----	0-8	10-20	1.30-1.65	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.16	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	3	5	56
	8-31	35-70	1.15-1.35	0.01-0.42	0.15-0.17	9.0-25.0	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	31-38	20-40	1.15-1.35	0.50-1.40	0.13-0.17	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.2	.32	.32			
	38-65	5-27	1.60-1.95	0.01-0.42	0.10-0.14	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.2	.37	.37			
Easthamlet-----	0-5	10-20	1.30-1.65	4.00-14.00	0.14-0.16	0.0-2.5	0.5-2.0	.24	.24	3	5	56
	5-30	35-70	1.15-1.35	0.01-0.42	0.15-0.17	9.0-25.0	0.0-0.5	.37	.37			
	30-47	---	---	0.01-1.40	---	---	---	---	---			
	47-57	---	---	0.01-0.42	---	---	---	---	---			
57B: Yadkin-----	0-11	3-18	1.35-1.55	14.00-42.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.0	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	5	3	86
	11-58	34-60	1.35-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.16	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	58-80	10-35	1.30-1.45	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.32			
57C: Yadkin-----	0-11	3-18	1.35-1.55	14.00-42.00	0.08-0.15	0.0-2.0	0.5-2.0	.32	.32	5	3	86
	11-58	34-60	1.35-1.50	4.50-14.00	0.13-0.16	3.0-5.0	0.0-0.5	.24	.28			
	58-80	10-35	1.30-1.45	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.18	0.0-2.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.32			

Table 16.--Physical Soil Properties--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Clay	Moist bulk density	Saturated hydraulic conductivity	Available water capacity	Linear extensi- bility	Organic matter	Erosion factors			Wind erodi- bility group	Wind erodi- bility index
								Kw	Kf	T		
	<u>In</u>	<u>Pct</u>	<u>g/cc</u>	<u>um/sec</u>	<u>In/in</u>	<u>Pct</u>	<u>Pct</u>					
58B3:												
Yadkin-----	0-6	27-40	1.25-1.35	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.14	3.0-5.9	0.5-1.5	.24	.24	4	6	48
	6-65	34-60	1.30-1.45	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.15	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
58C3:												
Yadkin-----	0-6	27-40	1.25-1.35	4.50-14.00	0.10-0.14	3.0-5.9	0.5-1.5	.24	.24	4	6	48
	6-65	34-60	1.30-1.45	4.50-14.00	0.12-0.15	3.0-5.9	0.0-0.5	.28	.28			
W. Water												

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 17.—Chemical Soil Properties

(Absence of an entry indicates that data were not estimated)

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Cation- exchange capacity	Effective cation- exchange capacity	Soil reaction
	Inches	meq/100 g	meq/100 g	pH
1B3:				
Appomattox-----	0-8	5.0-13	3.8-9.9	4.5-6.0
	8-54	5.0-16	3.8-12	4.5-6.0
	54-79	1.2-12	0.9-9.9	4.5-6.0
1C3:				
Appomattox-----	0-8	5.0-13	3.8-9.9	4.5-6.0
	8-54	5.0-16	3.8-12	4.5-6.0
	54-79	1.2-12	0.9-9.9	4.5-6.0
2B:				
Banister-----	0-14	4.0-11	3.0-8.4	3.6-5.5
	14-58	5.0-16	3.8-12	3.6-6.5
	58-65	2.0-16	1.5-12	3.6-7.2
Kinkora-----	0-4	3.6-14	2.7-10	4.5-5.5
	4-45	5.0-16	3.8-12	4.5-5.5
	45-62	1.2-14	0.9-10	4.5-5.5
3B:				
Bentley-----	0-17	2.4-8.0	1.8-6.0	4.5-6.5
	17-23	2.4-9.5	1.8-7.1	4.5-5.5
	23-61	5.0-17	3.8-13	4.5-5.5
	61-80	2.0-17	1.2-13	4.5-5.5
3C:				
Bentley-----	0-17	2.4-8.0	1.8-6.0	4.5-6.5
	17-23	2.4-9.5	1.8-7.1	4.5-5.5
	23-61	5.0-17	3.8-13	4.5-5.5
	61-80	2.0-17	1.2-13	4.5-5.5
4A:				
Chewacla-----	0-8	6.2-16	4.7-12	4.5-6.5
	8-36	2.9-11	2.2-8.4	4.5-6.5
	36-55	5.0-11	3.8-8.3	4.5-6.5
	55-60	1.0-9.0	0.4-6.8	4.5-6.5
5A:				
Chewacla-----	0-8	6.2-16	4.7-12	4.5-6.5
	8-36	2.9-11	2.2-8.4	4.5-6.5
	36-55	5.0-11	3.8-8.3	4.5-6.5
	55-60	1.0-9.0	0.4-6.8	4.5-6.5
Wehadkee-----	0-4	7.0-14	5.2-10	4.5-7.3
	4-16	1.2-9.0	0.9-6.8	4.5-7.3
	16-26	5.0-9.9	3.8-7.4	4.5-7.3
	26-62	5.0-9.9	3.8-7.4	4.5-7.3
	62-72	2.5-9.9	1.9-7.4	4.5-7.3
6C:				
Cid-----	0-6	3.6-11	2.7-8.1	4.5-5.5
	6-31	6.8-16	5.1-12	4.5-5.5
	31-35	---	---	---
	35-45	---	---	---

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 17.—Chemical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Cation- exchange capacity	Effective cation- exchange capacity	Soil reaction
	Inches	meq/100 g	meq/100 g	pH
7B:				
Cid-----	0-6	3.6-11	2.7-8.1	4.5-5.5
	6-31	6.8-16	5.1-12	4.5-5.5
	31-35	---	---	---
	35-45	---	---	---
Lignum-----	0-6	3.6-11	2.7-8.1	4.5-5.5
	6-35	8.8-15	6.6-11	4.5-5.5
	35-56	5.0-11	3.8-8.3	4.5-5.5
	56-66	---	---	---
8B:				
Clifford-----	0-6	2.8-6.5	2.1-4.9	4.5-6.5
	6-55	3.4-7.1	2.5-5.3	4.5-5.5
	55-65	1.6-6.8	1.2-4.3	4.5-6.5
8C:				
Clifford-----	0-6	2.8-6.5	2.1-4.9	4.5-6.5
	6-55	3.4-7.1	2.5-5.3	4.5-5.5
	55-65	1.6-6.8	1.2-4.3	4.5-6.5
9B3:				
Clifford-----	0-5	3.8-7.4	1.4-6.0	5.1-6.0
	5-58	3.4-7.1	2.5-5.3	4.5-5.5
	58-62	1.6-6.8	1.2-4.3	4.5-6.5
9C3:				
Clifford-----	0-5	3.8-7.4	1.4-6.0	5.1-6.0
	5-58	3.4-7.1	2.5-5.3	4.5-5.5
	58-62	1.6-6.8	1.2-4.3	4.5-6.5
10B:				
Clifford-----	0-6	2.8-6.5	2.1-4.9	4.5-6.5
	6-55	3.4-7.1	2.5-5.3	4.5-5.5
	55-65	1.6-6.8	1.2-4.3	4.5-6.5
Urban land.				
10D:				
Clifford-----	0-6	2.8-6.5	2.1-4.9	4.5-6.5
	6-55	3.4-7.1	2.5-5.3	4.5-5.5
	55-65	1.6-6.8	1.2-4.3	4.5-6.5
Urban land.				
11C:				
Clover-----	0-9	2.4-9.5	1.8-7.1	4.5-6.0
	9-42	6.8-16	5.1-12	4.5-5.5
	42-65	1.8-7.3	1.3-5.5	4.5-5.5
11D:				
Clover-----	0-9	2.4-9.5	1.8-7.1	4.5-6.0
	9-42	6.8-16	5.1-12	4.5-5.5
	42-65	1.8-7.3	1.3-5.5	4.5-5.5
12B:				
Clover-----	0-9	2.4-9.5	1.8-7.1	4.5-6.0
	9-42	6.8-16	5.1-12	4.5-5.5
	42-65	1.8-7.3	1.3-5.5	4.5-5.5

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 17.—Chemical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Cation- exchange capacity	Effective cation- exchange capacity	Soil reaction
	<u>Inches</u>	<u>meq/100 g</u>	<u>meq/100 g</u>	<u>pH</u>
12B:				
Bentley-----	0-17	2.4-8.0	1.8-6.0	4.5-5.5
	17-23	2.4-9.5	1.8-7.1	4.5-5.5
	23-61	5.0-17	3.8-13	4.5-5.5
	61-80	1.0-17	0.6-13	4.5-5.5
13A:				
Codorus-----	0-8	6.2-16	4.7-12	4.5-6.5
	8-17	1.8-11	1.3-8.3	4.5-6.5
	17-49	5.0-11	3.8-8.3	4.5-6.5
	49-62	1.0-10	0.5-8.9	4.5-6.5
14A:				
Codorus-----	0-8	6.2-16	4.7-12	4.5-6.5
	8-17	1.8-11	1.3-8.3	4.5-6.5
	17-49	5.0-11	3.8-8.3	4.5-6.5
	49-62	1.0-10	0.5-8.9	4.5-6.5
Hatboro-----	0-4	7.0-14	5.2-10	4.5-7.3
	4-35	15-25	---	4.5-7.3
	35-65	15-25	---	5.6-6.5
15A:				
Comus-----	0-10	1.2-9.0	0.9-6.8	5.1-6.5
	10-35	1.2-9.0	0.9-6.8	5.1-6.5
	35-65	0.8-5.6	0.7-4.2	5.1-6.5
16A:				
Dan River-----	0-9	4.8-15	3.6-11	4.5-6.5
	9-30	3.5-14	2.6-10	4.5-6.5
	30-56	5.0-9.9	3.8-7.4	4.5-6.5
	56-62	1.2-10	0.8-9.4	4.5-6.5
17B:				
Danripple-----	0-10	4.8-12	3.6-8.8	4.5-6.0
	10-48	6.8-15	5.1-11	4.5-6.0
	48-72	2.5-11	1.9-8.0	4.5-6.0
18B:				
Delila-----	0-8	1.2-11	0.9-8.4	4.5-5.5
	8-30	7.5-15	5.6-11	4.5-5.5
	30-65	1.2-8.6	0.9-6.5	4.5-5.5
19C:				
Devotion-----	0-10	4.0-14	3.0-10	4.5-6.0
	10-30	1.8-7.2	1.3-5.4	4.5-6.0
	30-52	---	---	---
	52-62	---	---	---
Rhodhiss-----	0-2	2.4-9.5	1.8-7.1	4.5-6.5
	2-14	2.4-11	1.8-8.4	4.5-6.5
	14-40	2.5-11	1.9-8.3	4.5-6.5
	40-62	1.2-7.9	0.9-5.9	4.5-6.5
19D:				
Devotion-----	0-10	4.0-14	3.0-10	4.5-6.0
	10-30	1.8-7.2	1.3-5.4	4.5-6.0
	30-52	---	---	---
	52-62	---	---	---



Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 17.—Chemical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Cation- exchange capacity	Effective cation- exchange capacity	Soil reaction
	Inches	meq/100 g	meq/100 g	pH
19D:				
Rhodhiss-----	0-2	2.4-9.5	1.8-7.1	4.5-6.5
	2-14	2.4-11	1.8-8.4	4.5-6.5
	14-40	2.5-11	1.9-8.3	4.5-6.5
	40-62	1.2-7.9	0.9-5.9	4.5-6.5
20B:				
Dogue-----	0-11	4.0-11	3.0-8.4	3.6-6.0
	11-62	5.0-16	3.8-12	3.6-5.5
	62-80	1.2-10	0.7-9.4	3.6-5.5
21D:				
Fairview-----	0-1	1.9-6.5	1.4-4.9	3.5-6.0
	1-6	1.9-6.5	1.4-4.9	3.5-6.0
	6-20	2.5-6.6	1.9-5.0	3.5-6.0
	20-62	1.0-4.6	0.8-3.5	3.5-6.0
21E:				
Fairview-----	0-1	1.9-6.5	1.4-4.9	3.5-6.0
	1-6	1.9-6.5	1.4-4.9	3.5-6.0
	6-20	2.5-6.6	1.9-5.0	3.5-6.0
	20-62	1.0-4.6	0.8-3.5	3.5-6.0
22B:				
Georgeville-----	0-5	1.2-3.8	0.9-2.9	4.5-6.5
	5-54	2.7-7.6	2.0-5.7	4.5-6.5
	54-65	1.5-5.1	1.1-3.8	4.5-6.5
22C:				
Georgeville-----	0-5	1.2-3.8	0.9-2.9	4.5-6.5
	5-54	2.7-7.6	2.0-5.7	4.5-6.5
	54-65	1.5-5.1	1.1-3.8	4.5-6.5
23D:				
Goldston-----	0-3	3.0-14	2.2-10	3.5-5.5
	3-16	2.5-9.9	1.9-7.4	3.5-5.5
	16-41	---	---	---
	41-51	---	---	---
Montonia-----	0-8	3.0-14	2.2-10	4.5-6.0
	8-30	2.5-9.9	1.9-7.4	4.5-6.0
	30-41	---	---	---
	41-51	---	---	---
23E:				
Goldston-----	0-3	3.0-14	2.2-10	3.5-5.5
	3-16	2.5-9.9	1.9-7.4	3.5-5.5
	16-41	---	---	---
	41-51	---	---	---
Montonia-----	0-8	3.0-14	2.2-10	4.5-6.0
	8-30	2.5-9.9	1.9-7.4	4.5-6.0
	30-41	---	---	---
	41-51	---	---	---
24B:				
Halifax-----	0-13	2.9-12	2.2-8.6	3.5-6.5
	13-58	10-22	7.9-17	3.5-5.5
	58-65	1.6-13	1.1-9.5	3.5-5.5

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 17.—Chemical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Cation- exchange capacity	Effective cation- exchange capacity	Soil reaction
	<u>Inches</u>	<u>meq/100 g</u>	<u>meq/100 g</u>	<u>pH</u>
24C:				
Halifax-----	0-13	2.9-12	2.2-8.6	3.5-6.5
	13-58	10-22	7.9-17	3.5-5.5
	58-65	1.6-13	1.1-9.5	3.5-5.5
25B:				
Herndon-----	0-8	1.6-5.0	1.2-3.7	4.5-6.5
	8-57	2.7-7.6	2.0-5.7	4.5-6.5
	57-65	1.0-3.8	0.8-2.9	4.5-6.5
25C:				
Herndon-----	0-8	1.6-5.0	1.2-3.7	4.5-6.5
	8-57	2.7-7.6	2.0-5.7	4.5-6.5
	57-65	1.0-3.8	0.8-2.9	4.5-6.5
26B:				
Jackland-----	0-8	2.9-11	2.2-8.1	5.1-6.5
	8-30	14-26	10-19	5.1-6.5
	30-65	3.5-13	2.6-10	5.1-6.5
Orange-----	0-6	5.0-14	3.8-10	5.1-8.4
	6-18	4.6-20	3.5-15	5.1-8.4
	18-35	12-26	9.2-19	5.1-8.4
	35-54	3.9-13	2.9-9.9	5.1-8.4
	54-64	---	---	---
27B:				
Lackstown-----	0-9	3.6-12	2.7-8.6	3.6-6.5
	9-14	2.5-11	1.8-7.9	3.6-5.5
	14-54	7.0-22	5.2-17	3.6-5.5
	54-65	1.8-19	1.3-15	3.6-5.5
27C:				
Lackstown-----	0-9	3.6-12	2.7-8.6	3.6-6.5
	9-14	2.5-11	1.8-7.9	3.6-5.5
	14-54	7.0-22	5.2-17	3.6-5.5
	54-65	1.8-19	1.3-15	3.6-5.5
28B:				
Masada-----	0-8	4.8-14	3.6-10	4.5-5.5
	8-58	6.8-15	5.1-11	4.5-5.5
	58-62	5.0-11	3.8-8.3	4.5-5.5
29B:				
Mattaponi-----	0-10	2.4-9.0	1.8-6.8	4.5-7.3
	10-14	2.4-9.0	1.8-6.8	4.5-6.5
	14-35	5.0-17	3.8-13	4.5-5.5
	35-60	6.8-11	5.1-8.3	4.5-5.5
30B:				
Meadows-----	0-4	2.9-11	2.2-8.4	4.5-6.5
	4-9	1.8-7.9	1.3-5.9	4.5-6.5
	9-16	1.8-7.3	1.3-5.5	4.5-6.5
	16-24	---	---	---
	24-34	---	---	---

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 17.—Chemical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Cation- exchange capacity	Effective cation- exchange capacity	Soil reaction
	Inches	meq/100 g	meq/100 g	pH
31B:				
Minnieville-----	0-6	1.8-7.0	1.4-5.0	5.1-6.5
	6-60	2.7-7.1	2.0-5.3	5.1-6.1
	60-65	1.8-7.2	1.4-5.4	5.1-6.1
32B3:				
Minnieville-----	0-8	3.8-7.4	1.4-6.0	5.1-6.5
	8-50	2.7-7.1	2.0-5.3	5.1-6.1
	50-65	1.8-7.2	1.4-5.4	5.1-6.1
32C3:				
Minnieville-----	0-8	3.8-7.4	1.4-6.0	5.1-6.5
	8-50	2.7-7.1	2.0-5.3	5.1-6.1
	50-65	1.8-7.2	1.4-5.4	5.1-6.1
33C:				
Montonia-----	0-8	3.0-14	2.2-10	4.5-6.0
	8-30	2.5-9.9	1.9-7.4	4.5-6.0
	30-41	---	---	---
	41-51	---	---	---
Goldston-----	0-3	3.0-14	2.2-10	3.5-5.5
	3-16	2.5-9.9	1.9-7.4	3.5-5.5
	16-41	---	---	---
	41-51	---	---	---
34B:				
Montonia-----	0-8	3.0-14	2.2-10	4.5-6.0
	8-30	2.5-9.9	1.9-7.4	4.5-6.0
	30-41	---	---	---
	41-51	---	---	---
Nanford-----	0-8	3.2-9.4	2.4-7.1	4.5-6.1
	8-42	2.7-6.1	2.0-4.6	4.5-5.5
	42-59	---	---	---
35B:				
Nanford-----	0-8	3.2-9.4	2.4-7.1	4.5-6.1
	8-42	2.7-6.1	2.0-4.6	4.5-5.5
	42-59	---	---	---
Badin-----	0-2	5.2-14	3.9-10	4.5-5.5
	2-6	4.0-14	3.0-10	4.5-5.5
	6-25	6.8-15	5.1-11	4.5-5.5
	25-38	3.0-11	2.2-8.3	4.5-5.5
	38-48	---	---	---
	48-58	---	---	---
35C:				
Nanford-----	0-8	3.2-9.4	2.4-7.1	4.5-6.1
	8-42	2.7-6.1	2.0-4.6	4.5-5.5
	42-59	---	---	---
Badin-----	0-2	5.2-14	3.9-10	4.5-5.5
	2-6	4.0-14	3.0-10	4.5-5.5
	6-25	6.8-15	5.1-11	4.5-5.5
	25-38	3.0-11	2.2-8.3	4.5-5.5
	38-48	---	---	---
	48-58	---	---	---

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 17.—Chemical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Cation- exchange capacity	Effective cation- exchange capacity	Soil reaction
	Inches	meq/100 g	meq/100 g	pH
35D:				
Nanford-----	0-8	3.2-9.4	2.4-7.1	4.5-6.1
	8-42	2.7-6.1	2.0-4.6	4.5-5.5
	42-59	---	---	---
Badin-----	0-2	5.2-14	3.9-10	4.5-5.5
	2-6	4.0-14	3.0-10	4.5-5.5
	6-25	6.8-15	5.1-11	4.5-5.5
	25-38	3.0-11	2.2-8.3	4.5-5.5
	38-48	---	---	---
	48-58	---	---	---
36B:				
Nathalie-----	0-9	1.6-6.5	1.2-4.9	4.5-6.5
	9-52	2.0-7.1	1.5-5.3	4.5-5.5
	52-65	1.0-5.0	0.6-4.4	4.5-5.5
36C:				
Nathalie-----	0-9	1.6-6.5	1.2-4.9	4.5-6.5
	9-52	2.0-7.1	1.5-5.3	4.5-5.5
	52-65	1.0-5.0	0.6-4.4	4.5-5.5
37B:				
Oak Level-----	0-6	3.1-11	2.3-8.1	5.1-6.5
	6-42	6.8-16	5.1-12	5.1-6.5
	42-65	3.8-9.9	2.8-7.4	5.6-7.3
37C:				
Oak Level-----	0-6	3.1-11	2.3-8.1	5.1-6.5
	6-42	6.8-16	5.1-12	5.1-6.5
	42-65	3.8-9.9	2.8-7.4	5.6-7.3
38C:				
Pinkston-----	0-5	2.4-9.0	1.8-6.8	4.5-5.5
	5-16	3.6-7.8	2.7-6.0	4.5-5.5
	16-23	2.5-6.1	1.9-4.6	4.5-5.5
	23-33	---	---	---
38D:				
Pinkston-----	0-5	2.4-9.0	1.8-6.8	4.5-5.5
	5-16	3.6-7.8	2.7-6.0	4.5-5.5
	16-23	2.5-6.1	1.9-4.6	4.5-5.5
	23-33	---	---	---
39D:				
Poindexter-----	0-4	4.6-14	3.5-10	5.1-7.0
	4-12	4.6-14	3.5-10	5.1-7.0
	12-33	6.3-13	4.7-10	5.1-7.0
	33-41	---	---	---
	41-51	---	---	---
40B:				
Rasalo-----	0-6	2.9-9.8	2.2-7.3	5.1-6.5
	6-30	7.0-22	5.2-16	5.1-6.5
	30-60	1.8-5.8	1.3-4.4	5.1-6.5

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 17.—Chemical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Cation- exchange capacity	Effective cation- exchange capacity	Soil reaction
	Inches	meq/100 g	meq/100 g	pH
40B: Orange-----	0-6	5.0-14	3.8-10	5.1-8.4
	6-18	4.6-20	3.5-15	5.1-8.4
	18-35	12-26	9.2-19	5.1-8.4
	35-54	3.9-13	2.9-9.9	5.1-8.4
	54-64	---	---	---
41A: Riverview-----	0-15	4.8-15	3.6-11	4.5-6.5
	15-58	1.0-5.0	0.9-4.5	4.5-6.0
	58-75	0.8-5.6	0.5-4.2	4.5-6.0
42C: Spriggs-----	0-4	4.6-11	3.5-8.1	4.5-6.5
	4-9	4.6-14	3.5-10	4.5-6.5
	9-38	6.3-13	4.7-10	4.5-6.5
	38-59	---	---	---
42D: Spriggs-----	0-4	4.6-11	3.5-8.1	4.5-6.5
	4-9	4.6-14	3.5-10	4.5-6.5
	9-38	6.3-13	4.7-10	4.5-6.5
	38-59	---	---	---
42E: Spriggs-----	0-4	4.6-11	3.5-8.1	4.5-6.5
	4-9	4.6-14	3.5-10	4.5-6.5
	9-38	6.3-13	4.7-10	4.5-6.5
	38-59	---	---	---
43B: Spriggs-----	0-4	4.6-11	3.5-8.1	4.5-6.5
	4-9	4.6-14	3.5-10	4.5-6.5
	9-38	6.3-13	4.7-10	4.5-6.5
	38-59	---	---	---
Rasalo-----	0-6	2.9-9.8	2.2-7.3	5.1-6.5
	6-30	7.0-22	5.2-16	5.1-6.5
	30-60	1.8-5.8	1.3-4.4	5.1-6.5
43C: Spriggs-----	0-4	4.6-11	3.5-8.1	4.5-6.5
	4-9	4.6-14	3.5-10	4.5-6.5
	9-38	6.3-13	4.7-10	4.5-6.5
	38-59	---	---	---
Rasalo-----	0-6	2.9-9.8	2.2-7.3	5.1-6.5
	6-30	7.0-22	5.2-16	5.1-6.5
	30-60	1.8-5.8	1.3-4.4	5.1-6.5
43D: Spriggs-----	0-4	4.6-11	3.5-8.1	4.5-6.5
	4-9	4.6-14	3.5-10	4.5-6.5
	9-38	6.3-13	4.7-10	4.5-6.5
	38-59	---	---	---
Rasalo-----	0-6	2.9-9.8	2.2-7.3	5.1-6.5
	6-30	7.0-22	5.2-16	5.1-6.5
	30-60	1.8-5.8	1.3-4.4	5.1-6.5

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 17.—Chemical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Cation- exchange capacity	Effective cation- exchange capacity	Soil reaction
	<u>Inches</u>	<u>meq/100 g</u>	<u>meq/100 g</u>	<u>pH</u>
44B: Spriggs-----	0-4	4.6-11	3.5-8.1	4.5-6.5
	4-9	4.6-14	3.5-10	4.5-6.5
	9-38	6.3-13	4.7-10	4.5-6.5
	38-59	---	---	---
Urban land.				
44D: Spriggs-----	0-4	4.6-11	3.5-8.1	4.5-6.5
	4-9	4.6-14	3.5-10	4.5-6.5
	9-38	6.3-13	4.7-10	4.5-6.5
	38-59	---	---	---
Urban land.				
45C: Stoneville-----	0-5	2.9-11	2.2-8.4	4.5-6.0
	5-13	2.3-10	1.7-7.6	4.5-6.0
	13-38	8.8-16	6.6-12	4.5-6.0
	38-48	2.5-7.2	1.9-5.4	4.5-6.0
	48-59	---	---	---
46B: Straightstone-----	0-8	2.9-11	2.2-8.4	4.5-5.5
	8-54	6.8-16	5.1-12	4.5-5.5
	54-65	2.5-9.2	1.9-6.9	4.5-5.5
47B: Tarrus-----	0-5	1.2-7.2	0.9-5.4	4.5-5.5
	5-11	1.5-4.6	1.1-3.5	4.5-5.5
	11-49	2.7-7.1	2.0-5.3	4.5-5.5
	49-59	---	---	---
Badin-----	0-2	5.2-14	3.9-10	4.5-5.5
	2-6	4.0-14	3.0-10	4.5-5.5
	6-25	6.8-15	5.1-11	4.5-5.5
	25-38	3.0-11	2.2-8.3	4.5-5.5
	38-48	---	---	---
	48-58	---	---	---
47C: Tarrus-----	0-5	1.2-7.2	0.9-5.4	4.5-5.5
	5-11	1.5-4.6	1.1-3.5	4.5-5.5
	11-49	2.7-7.1	2.0-5.3	4.5-5.5
	49-59	---	---	---
Badin-----	0-2	5.2-14	3.9-10	4.5-5.5
	2-6	4.0-14	3.0-10	4.5-5.5
	6-25	6.8-15	5.1-11	4.5-5.5
	25-38	3.0-11	2.2-8.3	4.5-5.5
	38-48	---	---	---
	48-58	---	---	---
47D: Tarrus-----	0-5	1.2-7.2	0.9-5.4	4.5-5.5
	5-11	1.5-4.6	1.1-3.5	4.5-5.5
	11-49	2.7-7.1	2.0-5.3	4.5-5.5
	49-59	---	---	---

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 17.—Chemical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Cation- exchange capacity	Effective cation- exchange capacity	Soil reaction
	Inches	meq/100 g	meq/100 g	pH
47D: Badin-----	0-2	5.2-14	3.9-10	4.5-5.5
	2-6	4.0-14	3.0-10	4.5-5.5
	6-25	6.8-15	5.1-11	4.5-5.5
	25-38	3.0-11	2.2-8.3	4.5-5.5
	38-48	---	---	---
	48-58	---	---	---
48D: Toast-----	0-6	1.6-8.8	1.2-6.6	3.6-6.5
	6-12	0.5-3.1	0.4-2.3	3.6-5.5
	12-38	2.7-6.6	2.0-5.0	3.6-5.5
	38-65	0.2-3.8	0.2-2.9	3.6-5.5
49A: Toccoa-----	0-12	2.8-8.2	2.1-6.2	5.1-6.5
	12-62	0.5-5.9	0.4-4.4	5.1-6.5
50B: Turbeville-----	0-8	1.4-6.3	1.1-4.7	4.5-6.0
	8-60	3.4-7.1	2.5-5.3	4.5-6.0
50C: Turbeville-----	0-8	1.4-6.3	1.1-4.7	4.5-6.0
	8-60	3.4-7.1	2.5-5.3	4.5-6.0
51B. Udorthents				
52B. Urban land				
53B: Virgilina-----	0-3	3.6-14	2.7-11	4.6-6.5
	3-11	2.5-11	1.9-8.3	4.6-6.5
	11-32	18-34	13-25	4.6-6.5
	32-42	---	---	---
54B: Virgilina-----	0-3	3.6-14	2.7-11	4.6-6.5
	3-11	2.5-11	1.9-8.3	4.6-6.5
	11-32	18-34	13-25	4.6-6.5
	32-42	---	---	---
55C: Virgilina-----	0-3	3.6-14	2.7-11	4.6-6.5
	3-11	2.5-11	1.9-8.3	4.6-6.5
	11-32	18-34	13-25	4.6-6.5
	32-42	---	---	---
Poindexter-----	0-4	4.6-14	3.5-10	5.1-7.0
	4-12	4.6-14	3.5-10	5.1-7.0
	12-33	6.3-13	4.7-10	5.1-7.0
	33-41	---	---	---
	41-51	---	---	---

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 17.—Chemical Soil Properties—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Depth	Cation- exchange capacity	Effective cation- exchange capacity	Soil reaction
	<u>Inches</u>	<u>meq/100 g</u>	<u>meq/100 g</u>	<u>pH</u>
56B:				
Wolftrap-----	0-8	4.6-12	3.5-8.6	3.5-5.5
	8-31	12-26	9.2-19	3.5-5.5
	31-38	7.0-14	5.2-11	3.5-5.5
	38-65	1.8-9.9	1.3-7.4	3.5-5.5
Easthamlet-----	0-5	4.6-12	3.5-8.6	3.5-5.5
	5-30	12-24	9.2-18	3.5-5.5
	30-47	---	---	---
	47-57	---	---	---
57B:				
Yadkin-----	0-11	1.4-6.3	1.1-4.7	4.5-6.0
	11-58	3.4-7.1	2.5-5.3	4.5-6.0
	58-80	1.0-4.6	0.8-3.5	4.5-5.5
57C:				
Yadkin-----	0-11	1.4-6.3	1.1-4.7	4.5-6.0
	11-58	3.4-7.1	2.5-5.3	4.5-6.0
	58-80	1.0-4.6	0.8-3.5	4.5-5.5
58B3:				
Yadkin-----	0-6	3.8-7.4	2.9-5.5	5.1-6.0
	6-65	3.4-7.1	2.5-5.3	4.5-6.0
58C3:				
Yadkin-----	0-6	3.8-7.4	2.9-5.5	5.1-6.0
	6-65	3.4-7.1	2.5-5.3	4.5-6.0
W. Water				



Table 18.—Water Features

(Depths of layers are in feet. See text for definitions of terms used in this table. Estimates of the frequency of ponding and flooding apply to the whole year rather than to individual months. Absence of an entry indicates that the feature is not a concern or that data were not estimated)

Map symbol and soil name	Hydro- logic group	Surface runoff	Month	Water table		Ponding			Flooding	
				Upper limit	Lower limit	Surface water depth	Duration	Frequency	Duration	Frequency
				<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>				
1B3: Appomattox-----	B	Medium	Jan-April	3.0-3.3	4.2-5.0	---	---	None	---	None
			May-Oct	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			Nov-Dec	3.0-3.3	4.2-5.0	---	---	None	---	None
1C3: Appomattox-----	B	Medium	Jan-April	3.0-3.3	4.2-5.0	---	---	None	---	None
			May-Oct	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			Nov-Dec	3.0-3.3	4.2-5.0	---	---	None	---	None
2B: Banister-----	C	Low	Jan-March	1.5-2.5	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			April-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			December	1.5-2.5	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
Kinkora-----	D	Medium	Jan-May	0.0-1.0	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			June-Oct	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			Nov-Dec	0.0-1.0	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
3B: Bentley-----	C	Medium	Jan-March	2.5-3.5	3.5-5.0	---	---	None	---	None
			April-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	2.5-3.5	3.5-5.0	---	---	None	---	None
3C: Bentley-----	C	Medium	Jan-March	2.5-3.5	3.5-5.0	---	---	None	---	None
			April-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	2.5-3.5	3.5-5.0	---	---	None	---	None
4A: Chewacla-----	C	Low	Jan-April	0.5-1.5	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			May	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			June-Aug	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			Sep-Oct	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			Nov-Dec	0.5-1.5	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
5A: Chewacla-----	C	Low	Jan-April	0.5-1.5	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Frequent
			May	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Frequent
			June-Aug	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			Sept-Oct	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Frequent
			Nov-Dec	0.5-1.5	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Frequent

Table 18.—Water Features—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Hydro- logic group	Surface runoff	Month	Water table		Ponding			Flooding	
				Upper limit	Lower limit	Surface water depth	Duration	Frequency	Duration	Frequency
				<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>				
5A: Wehadkee-----	D	Low	Jan-April	0.0-1.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Frequent	Very brief	Frequent
			May	0.0-1.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Occasional	Very brief	Occasional
			June	0.5-2.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Rare	Very brief	Rare
			July	1.0-3.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Rare	Very brief	Rare
			August	2.0-5.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Rare	Very brief	Rare
			September	0.5-2.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Rare	Very brief	Rare
			October	0.0-1.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Rare	Very brief	Rare
			November	0.0-1.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Occasional	Very brief	Occasional
			December	0.0-1.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Frequent	Very brief	Frequent
6C: Cid-----	C	Very high	Jan-May	1.5-2.5	2.5-3.3	---	---	None	---	None
			June-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	1.5-2.5	2.5-3.3	---	---	None	---	None
7B: Cid-----	C	High	Jan-May	1.5-2.5	2.5-3.3	---	---	None	---	None
			June-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	1.5-2.5	2.5-3.3	---	---	None	---	None
Lignum-----	C	Very high	Jan-May	1.0-2.5	2.0-3.5	---	---	None	---	None
			June-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	1.0-2.5	2.0-3.5	---	---	None	---	None
8B: Clifford-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
8C: Clifford-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
9B3: Clifford-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
9C3: Clifford-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
10B: Clifford-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Urban land.										
10D: Clifford-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Urban land.										

Table 18.—Water Features—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Hydro- logic group	Surface runoff	Month	Water table		Ponding			Flooding	
				Upper limit	Lower limit	Surface water depth	Duration	Frequency	Duration	Frequency
				<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>				
11C: Clover-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
11D: Clover-----	B	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
12B: Clover-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Bentley-----	C	Medium	Jan-March	2.5-3.5	3.5-5.0	---	---	None	---	None
			April-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	2.5-3.5	3.5-5.0	---	---	None	---	None
13A: Codorus-----	C	Low	Jan-April	0.5-1.5	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			May	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			June-Aug	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			Sept-Oct	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			Nov-Dec	0.5-1.5	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
14A: Codorus-----	C	Low	Jan-April	0.5-1.5	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Frequent
			May	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			June-Oct	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			November	0.5-1.5	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			December	0.5-1.5	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Frequent
Hatboro-----	D	Low	Jan-April	0.0-1.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Frequent	Very brief	Frequent
			May	0.0-1.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Occasional	Very brief	Occasional
			June	0.5-2.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Rare	Very brief	Rare
			July	1.0-3.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Rare	Very brief	Rare
			August	2.0-5.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Rare	Very brief	Rare
			September	0.5-2.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Rare	Very brief	Rare
			October	0.0-1.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Rare	Very brief	Rare
			November	0.0-1.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Occasional	Very brief	Occasional
			December	0.0-1.0	>6.0	0.0-0.5	Brief	Frequent	Very brief	Frequent
15A: Comus-----	B	Low	January	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			Feb-May	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			June-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
16A: Dan River-----	B	Low	Jan-April	2.5-3.3	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			May-Aug	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			Sept-Oct	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			Nov-Dec	2.5-3.3	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional

Table 18.—Water Features—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Hydro- logic group	Surface runoff	Month	Water table		Ponding			Flooding	
				Upper limit	Lower limit	Surface water depth	Duration	Frequency	Duration	Frequency
				<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>				
17B: Danripple-----	C	Low	Jan-April	3.3-5.0	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Very rare
			May-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Very rare
			December	3.3-5.0	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Very rare
18B: Delila-----	D	Very high	Jan-May	0.0-1.0	>6.0	---	---	None	---	None
			June	0.5-2.0	>6.0	---	---	None	---	None
			July	1.0-3.0	>6.0	---	---	None	---	None
			August	2.0-5.0	>6.0	---	---	None	---	None
			September	0.5-2.0	>6.0	---	---	None	---	None
			Oct-Dec	0.0-1.0	>6.0	---	---	None	---	None
19C: Devotion-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Rhodhiss-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
19D: Devotion-----	B	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Rhodhiss-----	B	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
20B: Dogue-----	C	Medium	Jan-March	1.5-3.0	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			April-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			December	1.5-3.0	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
21D: Fairview-----	B	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
21E: Fairview-----	B	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
22B: Georgeville-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
22C: Georgeville-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
23D: Goldston-----	C	Very high	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Montonia-----	B	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None

Table 18.—Water Features—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Hydro- logic group	Surface runoff	Month	Water table		Ponding			Flooding	
				Upper limit	Lower limit	Surface water depth	Duration	Frequency	Duration	Frequency
				<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>				
23E: Goldston-----	C	Very high	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Montonia-----	B	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
24B: Halifax-----	C	Very high	Jan-May	1.5-2.5	2.5-4.8	---	---	None	---	None
			June-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	1.5-2.5	2.5-4.8	---	---	None	---	None
24C: Halifax-----	C	Very high	Jan-May	1.5-2.5	2.5-4.8	---	---	None	---	None
			June-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	1.5-2.5	2.5-4.8	---	---	None	---	None
25B: Herndon-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
25C: Herndon-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
26B: Jackland-----	D	Very high	Jan-April	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.5	---	---	None	---	None
			May-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.5	---	---	None	---	None
Orange-----	D	High	Jan-May	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.9	---	---	None	---	None
			June-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.9	---	---	None	---	None
27B: Lackstown-----	C	Very high	Jan-March	1.0-2.5	3.8-4.5	---	---	None	---	None
			April-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	1.0-2.5	3.8-4.5	---	---	None	---	None
27C: Lackstown-----	C	Very high	Jan-March	1.0-2.5	3.8-4.5	---	---	None	---	None
			April-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	1.0-2.5	3.8-4.5	---	---	None	---	None
28B: Masada-----	C	Low	Jan-March	3.3-6.6	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			April-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			December	3.3-6.6	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare

Table 18.—Water Features—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Hydro- logic group	Surface runoff	Month	Water table		Ponding			Flooding	
				Upper limit	Lower limit	Surface water depth	Duration	Frequency	Duration	Frequency
				<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>				
29B: Mattaponi-----	C	Medium	Jan-March	2.5-3.3	4.0-5.0	---	---	None	---	None
			April-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	2.5-3.3	4.0-5.0	---	---	None	---	None
30B: Meadows-----	D	Low	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
31B: Minnieville-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
32B3: Minnieville-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
32C3: Minnieville-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
33C: Montonia-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Goldston-----	C	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
34B: Montonia-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Nanford-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
35B: Nanford-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Badin-----	B	Low	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
35C: Nanford-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Badin-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
35D: Nanford-----	C	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Badin-----	B	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
36B: Nathalie-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
36C: Nathalie-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None

Table 18.—Water Features—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Hydro- logic group	Surface runoff	Month	Water table		Ponding			Flooding	
				Upper limit	Lower limit	Surface water depth	Duration	Frequency	Duration	Frequency
				<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>				
37B: Oak Level-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
37C: Oak Level-----	C	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
38C: Pinkston-----	B	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
38D: Pinkston-----	B	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
39D: Poindexter-----	C	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
40B: Rasalo-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Orange-----	D	High	Jan-May	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.9	---	---	None	---	None
			June-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.9	---	---	None	---	None
41A: Riverview-----	B	Low	Jan-March	2.5-3.3	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			April	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			May-Aug	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Rare
			Sept-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
			December	2.5-3.3	>6.0	---	---	None	Very brief	Occasional
42C: Spriggs-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
42D: Spriggs-----	C	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
42E: Spriggs-----	C	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
43B: Spriggs-----	C	Low	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Rasalo-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
43C: Spriggs-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Rasalo-----	C	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None

Table 18.—Water Features—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Hydro- logic group	Surface runoff	Month	Water table		Ponding			Flooding	
				Upper limit	Lower limit	Surface water depth	Duration	Frequency	Duration	Frequency
				<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>				
43D: Spriggs-----	C	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Rasalo-----	C	Very high	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
44B: Spriggs-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Urban land.										
44D: Spriggs-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Urban land.										
45C: Stoneville-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
46B: Straightstone-----	B	Low	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
47B: Tarrus-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Badin-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
47C: Tarrus-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Badin-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
47D: Tarrus-----	B	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
Badin-----	B	High	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
48D: Toast-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
49A: Toccoa-----	B	Very low	Jan-Dec	2.5-5.0	>6.0	---	---	None	Brief	Occasional
50B: Turbeville-----	C	Low	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
50C: Turbeville-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None



Table 18.--Water Features--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Hydro- logic group	Surface runoff	Month	Water table		Ponding			Flooding	
				Upper limit	Lower limit	Surface water depth	Duration	Frequency	Duration	Frequency
				<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>	<u>Ft</u>				
51B. Udorthents										
52B. Urban land										
53B: Virgilina-----	C	Very high	Jan-May	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.7	---	---	None	---	None
			June-Oct	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			Nov-Dec	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.7	---	---	None	---	None
54B: Virgilina-----	C	Very high	Jan-May	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.7	---	---	None	---	None
			June-Oct	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			Nov-Dec	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.7	---	---	None	---	None
55C: Virgilina-----	C	Very high	Jan-May	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.7	---	---	None	---	None
			June-Oct	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			Nov-Dec	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.7	---	---	None	---	None
Poindexter-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
56B: Wolftrap-----	D	Very high	Jan-March	1.5-2.5	2.5-3.3	---	---	None	---	None
			April-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	1.5-2.5	2.5-3.3	---	---	None	---	None
Easthamlet-----	D	Very high	Jan-March	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.5	---	---	None	---	None
			April-Nov	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
			December	1.0-1.5	1.5-2.5	---	---	None	---	None
57B: Yadkin-----	C	Low	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
57C: Yadkin-----	C	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
58B3: Yadkin-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
58C3: Yadkin-----	B	Medium	Jan-Dec	---	---	---	---	None	---	None
W. Water										

# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 19.—Soil Features

(See text for definitions of terms used in this table. Absence of an entry indicates that the feature is not a concern or that data were not estimated)

Map symbol and soil name	Restrictive layer			Risk of corrosion	
	Kind	Depth to top <u>In</u>	Hardness	Uncoated steel	Concrete
1B3: Appomattox-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
1C3: Appomattox-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
2B: Banister-----	---	---	---	High	High
Kinkora-----	---	---	---	High	High
3B: Bentley-----	---	---	---	High	High
3C: Bentley-----	---	---	---	High	High
4A: Chewacla-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
5A: Chewacla-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
Wehadkee-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
6C: Cid-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-31	Strongly cemented	High	High
	Lithic bedrock	20-40	Indurated		
7B: Cid-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-31	Strongly cemented	High	High
	Lithic bedrock	20-40	Indurated		
Lignum-----	Paralithic bedrock	40-60	Strongly cemented	High	High
8B: Clifford-----	---	---	---	Moderate	Moderate
8C: Clifford-----	---	---	---	Moderate	Moderate
9B3: Clifford-----	---	---	---	High	High
9C3: Clifford-----	---	---	---	High	High
10B: Clifford-----	---	---	---	Moderate	Moderate
Urban land.					

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 19.—Soil Features—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Restrictive layer			Risk of corrosion	
	Kind	Depth to top In	Hardness	Uncoated steel	Concrete
10D: Clifford----- Urban land.	---	---	---	Moderate	Moderate
11C: Clover-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
11D: Clover-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
12B: Clover----- Bentley-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate High
13A: Codorus-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
14A: Codorus----- Hatboro-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate Moderate
15A: Comus-----	---	---	---	Low	High
16A: Dan River-----	---	---	---	Moderate	Moderate
17B: Danripple-----	---	---	---	High	High
18B: Delila-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
19C: Devotion-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Very strongly cemented	Low	High
	Lithic bedrock	40-60	Indurated		
Rhodhiss-----	---	---	---	Moderate	High
19D: Devotion-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Very strongly cemented	Low	High
	Lithic bedrock	40-60	Indurated		
Rhodhiss-----	---	---	---	Moderate	High
20B: Dogue-----	---	---	---	High	High
21D: Fairview-----	---	---	---	High	High
21E: Fairview-----	---	---	---	High	High

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 19.--Soil Features--Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Restrictive layer			Risk of corrosion	
	Kind	Depth to top In	Hardness	Uncoated steel	Concrete
22B: Georgeville-----	---	---	---	High	High
22C: Georgeville-----	---	---	---	High	High
23D: Goldston-----	Paralithic bedrock	10-20	Strongly cemented	Moderate	High
	Lithic bedrock	20-41	Indurated		
Montonia-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Moderately cemented	Moderate	High
	Lithic bedrock	40-60	Very strongly cemented		
23E: Goldston-----	Paralithic bedrock	10-20	Strongly cemented	Moderate	High
	Lithic bedrock	20-41	Indurated		
Montonia-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Moderately cemented	Moderate	High
	Lithic bedrock	40-60	Very strongly cemented		
24B: Halifax-----	---	---	---	High	High
24C: Halifax-----	---	---	---	High	High
25B: Herndon-----	---	---	---	High	High
25C: Herndon-----	---	---	---	High	High
26B: Jackland-----	---	---	---	High	Low
Orange-----	Paralithic bedrock	40-55	Very strongly cemented	High	Moderate
27B: Lackstown-----	---	---	---	High	High
27C: Lackstown-----	---	---	---	High	High
28B: Masada-----	---	---	---	High	High
29B: Mattaponi-----	---	---	---	High	High
30B: Meadows-----	Paralithic bedrock	10-20	Very strongly cemented	Low	High
	Lithic bedrock	20-40	Indurated		

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 19.—Soil Features—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Restrictive layer			Risk of corrosion	
	Kind	Depth to top In	Hardness	Uncoated steel	Concrete
31B: Minnieville-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
32B3: Minnieville-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
32C3: Minnieville-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
33C: Montonia-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Moderately cemented	Moderate	High
	Lithic bedrock	40-60	Very strongly cemented		
Goldston-----	Paralithic bedrock	10-20	Strongly cemented	Moderate	High
	Lithic bedrock	20-41	Indurated		
34B: Montonia-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Moderately cemented	Moderate	High
	Lithic bedrock	40-60	Very strongly cemented		
Nanford-----	Paralithic bedrock	40-60	Strongly cemented	Moderate	High
35B: Nanford-----	Paralithic bedrock	40-60	Strongly cemented	Moderate	High
Badin-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	High	High
	Lithic bedrock	40-58	Very strongly cemented		
35C: Nanford-----	Paralithic bedrock	40-60	Strongly cemented	Moderate	High
Badin-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	High	High
	Lithic bedrock	40-58	Very strongly cemented		
35D: Nanford-----	Paralithic bedrock	40-60	Strongly cemented	Moderate	High
Badin-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	High	High
	Lithic bedrock	40-58	Very strongly cemented		
36B: Nathalie-----	---	---	---	Moderate	Moderate
36C: Nathalie-----	---	---	---	Moderate	Moderate

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 19.—Soil Features—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Restrictive layer			Risk of corrosion	
	Kind	Depth to top In	Hardness	Uncoated steel	Concrete
37B: Oak Level-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
37C: Oak Level-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
38C: Pinkston-----	Lithic bedrock	20-40	Very strongly cemented	Low	High
38D: Pinkston-----	Lithic bedrock	20-40	Very strongly cemented	Low	High
39D: Poindexter-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Very strongly cemented	Low	Moderate
	Lithic bedrock	40-60	Indurated		
40B: Rasalo-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
Orange-----	Paralithic bedrock	40-55	Very strongly cemented	High	Moderate
41A: Riverview-----	---	---	---	Moderate	Moderate
42C: Spriggs-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	Low	Moderate
42D: Spriggs-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	Low	Moderate
42E: Spriggs-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	Low	Moderate
43B: Spriggs-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	Low	Moderate
Rasalo-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
43C: Spriggs-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	Low	Moderate
Rasalo-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate
43D: Spriggs-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	Low	Moderate
Rasalo-----	---	---	---	High	Moderate

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 19.—Soil Features—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Restrictive layer			Risk of corrosion	
	Kind	Depth to top In	Hardness	Uncoated steel	Concrete
44B: Spriggs-----  Urban land.	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	Low	Moderate
44D: Spriggs-----  Urban land.	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	Low	Moderate
45C: Stoneville-----	Paralithic bedrock	40-60	Moderately cemented	High	High
46B: Straightstone-----	---	---	---	High	High
47B: Tarrus-----	Paralithic bedrock	40-60	Strongly cemented	High	High
Badin-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	High	High
	Lithic bedrock	40-58	Very strongly cemented		
47C: Tarrus-----	Paralithic bedrock	40-60	Strongly cemented	High	High
Badin-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	High	High
	Lithic bedrock	40-58	Very strongly cemented		
47D: Tarrus-----	Paralithic bedrock	40-60	Strongly cemented	High	High
Badin-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Strongly cemented	High	High
	Lithic bedrock	40-58	Very strongly cemented		
48D: Toast-----	---	---	---	High	High
49A: Toccoa-----	---	---	---	Low	Moderate
50B: Turbeville-----	---	---	---	High	High
50C: Turbeville-----	---	---	---	High	High
51B. Udorthents					

Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 19.—Soil Features—Continued

Map symbol and soil name	Restrictive layer			Risk of corrosion	
	Kind	Depth to top In	Hardness	Uncoated steel	Concrete
52B. Urban land					
53B: Virgilina-----	Lithic bedrock	20-40	Indurated	High	Moderate
54B: Virgilina-----	Lithic bedrock	20-40	Indurated	High	Moderate
55C: Virgilina-----	Lithic bedrock	20-40	Indurated	High	Moderate
Poindexter-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Very strongly cemented	Low	Moderate
	Lithic bedrock	40-60	Indurated		
56B: Wolftrap-----	---	---	---	High	High
Easthamlet-----	Paralithic bedrock	20-40	Very weakly cemented	High	High
	Lithic bedrock	40-60	Strongly cemented		
57B: Yadkin-----	---	---	---	High	High
57C: Yadkin-----	---	---	---	High	High
58B3: Yadkin-----	---	---	---	Moderate	Moderate
58C3: Yadkin-----	---	---	---	Moderate	Moderate
W. Water					



# Soil Survey of Halifax County and the City of South Boston, Virginia

Table 20.—Classification of the Soils

(An asterisk in the first column indicates a taxadjunct to the series. See text for a description of those characteristics that are outside the range of the series)

Soil name	Family or higher taxonomic class
Appomattox-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Oxyaquic Hapludults
Badin-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, thermic Typic Hapludults
Banister-----	Fine, mixed, active, mesic Aquic HapludalFs
Bentley-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Oxyaquic Hapludults
Chewacla-----	Fine-loamy, mixed, active, thermic Fluvaquentic Dystrudepts
Cid-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, thermic Aquic Hapludults
Clifford-----	Fine, kaolinitic, mesic Typic Kanhapludults
Clover-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Hapludults
Codorus-----	Fine-loamy, mixed, active, mesic Fluvaquentic Dystrudepts
Comus-----	Coarse-loamy, mixed, active, mesic Fluventic Dystrudepts
Dan River-----	Fine-loamy, mixed, active, mesic Oxyaquic Dystrudepts
Danripple-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Hapludults
Delila-----	Fine, mixed, active, mesic Typic Endoaquults
Devotion-----	Coarse-loamy, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Dystrudepts
Dogue-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, thermic Aquic Hapludults
Easthamlet-----	Fine, mixed, active, mesic Aquertic Chromic HapludalFs
Fairview-----	Fine, kaolinitic, mesic Typic Kanhapludults
Georgeville-----	Fine, kaolinitic, thermic Typic Kanhapludults
Goldston-----	Loamy-skeletal, siliceous, semiactive, thermic, shallow Typic Dystrudepts
Halifax-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Aquic Hapludults
Hatboro-----	Fine-loamy, mixed, active, nonacid, mesic Fluvaquentic Endoaquepts
Herndon-----	Fine, kaolinitic, thermic Typic Kanhapludults
Jackland-----	Fine, smectitic, mesic Aquic HapludalFs
Kinkora-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Endoaquults
Lackstown-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Aquic Hapludults
Lignum-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, thermic Aquic Hapludults
Masada-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, thermic Typic Hapludults
Mattaponi-----	Fine, mixed, subactive, thermic Oxyaquic Hapludults
Meadows-----	Loamy, mixed, semiactive, mesic, shallow Humic Dystrudepts
Minnieville-----	Fine, kaolinitic, mesic Typic Hapludults
Montonia-----	Fine-loamy, mixed, semiactive, thermic Typic Hapludults
Nanford-----	Fine, kaolinitic, thermic Typic Kanhapludults
Nathalie-----	Fine, kaolinitic, mesic Typic Kanhapludults
Oak Level-----	Fine, mixed, active, mesic Ultic HapludalFs
Orange-----	Fine, smectitic, mesic Albaquic HapludalFs
Pinkston-----	Coarse-loamy, mixed, semiactive, mesic Ruptic-Ultic Dystrudepts
Poindexter-----	Fine-loamy, mixed, active, thermic Typic HapludalFs
Rasalo-----	Fine, mixed, active, mesic Ultic HapludalFs
Rhodhiss-----	Fine-loamy, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Hapludults
Riverview-----	Fine-loamy, mixed, active, thermic Fluventic Dystrudepts
Spriggs-----	Fine-loamy, mixed, active, mesic Ultic HapludalFs
Stoneville-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Rhodudults
Straightstone-----	Fine, mixed, semiactive, mesic Typic Rhodudults
Tarrus-----	Fine, kaolinitic, thermic Typic Kanhapludults
Toast-----	Fine, kaolinitic, mesic Typic Kanhapludults
Toccoa-----	Coarse-loamy, mixed, active, nonacid, thermic Typic Udifluvents
Turbeville-----	Fine, kaolinitic, thermic Typic Kandiudults
Udorthents-----	Udorthents
Virgilina-----	Fine, smectitic, thermic Aquertic HapludalFs
Wehadkee-----	Fine-loamy, mixed, active, nonacid, thermic Fluvaquentic Endoaquepts
Wolftrap-----	Fine, mixed, active, mesic Oxyaquic Vertic HapludalFs
*Yadkin-----	Very fine, kaolinitic, mesic Rhodic Kandiudults

# NRCS Accessibility Statement

---

The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) is committed to making its information accessible to all of its customers and employees. If you are experiencing accessibility issues and need assistance, please contact our Helpdesk by phone at 1-800-457-3642 or by e-mail at [ServiceDesk-FTC@ftc.usda.gov](mailto:ServiceDesk-FTC@ftc.usda.gov). For assistance with publications that include maps, graphs, or similar forms of information, you may also wish to contact our State or local office. You can locate the correct office and phone number at <http://offices.sc.egov.usda.gov/locator/app>.

